The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry

The Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms

Eighth Edition



The Academy of Prosthodontics

The Academy of Prosthodontics Foundation

Reprinted from *The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*
Copyright 2005 by the *Editorial Council of The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*

Mosby
ISSN 0022-3913

www.mosby.com/prosdent

THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

EIGHTH EDITION

GPT-8

Copyright © 2005 by The Editorial Council of *The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*

The Academy of Prosthodontics

The Academy of Prosthodontics Foundation

Mosby

ISSN 0022-3913

CONTENTS

Preface to the eighth edition	3
Preface to the first edition	4
Societies participating in this revision	6
Explanatory notes	7
Abbreviations used in this work	9
Pronunciation key	9
Glossary of prosthodontic terms	10

EDITORIAL STAFF

Clifford W. Van Blarcom
Chairman of the Nomenclature Committee of the Academy of Prosthodontics

Members of the Nomenclature Committee
Antonio Bello
David T. Brown
Steven E. Eckert
Charles J. Goodacre
Steven M. Morgano
Daniel Nathanson
Shane N. White

Lexicographer
Melanie K. Souder

Illustrator
Donna M. Hecker

Library Services Consultant
Clifford L. Nestell
Director of Library Services
Shawnee Mission Medical Center, Merriam, KS

Preface to the Eighth Edition

As with previous editions, this revision reflects the ever-changing nature of prosthodontics in terms of both clinical care and the nomenclature used to codify and communicate our professional language. With our commitment to reflect those changes while maintaining our link to the past, this edition incorporates and refines our prosthodontic heritage and points toward the future of the profession.

The Nomenclature Committee is especially thankful for the input from so many sources. From layout to word context, pronunciation to graphics, this revision reflects input from a wide array of thoughtful individuals. One of the best measures of that commitment has been the diverse and wide-ranging input received from organizations in prosthodontics and allied areas, as well as individuals who take our professional language seriously. We, the members of the Nomenclature Committee of the Academy of Prosthodontics, thank all of you for your helpful suggestions and look forward to more input in the future.

THE NOMENCLATURE COMMITTEE
THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

Preface to the First Edition

This *Glossary* is a collection of words and terms and their special connotations in the art and science of prosthodontics. It is in the nature of a progress report in a tremendous effort to standardize the nomenclature used in this field. The advantages to the dental profession of a successful effort in this direction are manifold. The most important of these is that the use of a uniform terminology would permit authors to discuss their concepts and techniques and be sure that these would be understood by those who would read the articles, regardless of the geographic location or the specialty of the reader.

The need for a glossary of terms used in prosthodontics has been recognized for many years. In 1923, Ottofy stated, ''It is to be hoped that members of the profession and specialists through their organizations will reach an agreement as to the terms to be given preference or to be used exclusively.'' He called particular notice to the confused state of the prosthodontic terminology of that time, and it is even worse now because of the progress in the art and science of prosthodontics. Many new terms and words intended to describe or explain modern philosophies or procedures have been added to the literature. Authors, clinicians, and teachers have ascribed many different interpretations and meanings to the same terms and words. Many ''old'' terms have been given ''new'' definitions by contemporary authors. Many ''old'' terms have been redefined in the light of the increased knowledge of the problems of prosthodontics.

Through the years, individuals, specialty groups, and the Bureau of Library and Indexing of the American Dental Association have made many sincere attempts to develop a standard and acceptable nomenclature in dentistry. The major obstacle has been the difficulty in obtaining universal acceptance of proposed interpretations.

The Academy of Denture Prosthetics has studied the problem throughout its existence and, until recently, has reached unanimous agreement on very few terms. This was in spite of sincere and valiant efforts on the part of the nomenclature committees, and it was due to the wide differences of opinion and background among those who considered the committees' recommendations. This lack of progress was most discouraging, but three years ago it was agreed by the Fellowship of the Academy that this Glossary would be prepared, and that the majority opinion would be adopted. This decision made possible real progress toward the ultimate goal—a universal terminology for prosthodontics.

The ''workshop'' technique was used in the course of two meetings of the Academy for the study of nearly 1000 words or terms. The Nomenclature Committee of the Academy restudied the results of these ''workshop'' sessions. At least sixteen outstanding prosthodontists have given serious study to each term included in this Glossary. The definitions represent a composite of their understanding of the terms. The Fellows of the Academy of Denture Prosthetics have combined their efforts to serve as lexicographers.

The chief role of a lexicographer is to record the current usage of words. The chief function of words in science is to convey meaning.

The lexicographer has a duty to lead as well as to follow. Where clearness demands it, he should place such restrictions as are necessary to avoid ambiguity. That is, he must narrow down some definitions so they will not carry too much generality. Where voids exist, he should fill them in. Where more than one term is used to express the same idea or concept, he should indicate the preference on the basis of logic and other considerations.

Many instances could be cited in the Glossary where the Academy and its Nomenclature Committee have performed these various ''duties'' of the lexicographer. Certain terms were determined to be objectionable for some reason and are marked (Obj.). Some new terms have been added which seem to express the desired idea or meanings more accurately than the corresponding terms in current usage. Where more than one term carries the same connotation was found, the preferred term is listed first. Likewise, when more than one definition was assigned to the same term, the preferred definition is listed first. These decisions were made on the basis of majority opinion. It is hoped that eventually obsolete or objectionable terms and terms which tend to mislead and confuse will be eliminated entirely.

This, the first edition of the Glossary, is offered to the dental profession for its consideration. Since it is recognized that there are some terms that have not been included and that some other terms and definitions that may be objectionable to some authorities have been included, revisions will be necessary from time to time. Constructive suggestions are invited, and these will be given thorough consideration in future editions. In its present form, this Glossary can serve as a good temporary standard.

It is impossible to give due credit here to all that have worked to make this Glossary possible. The Fellows of the Academy of Denture Prosthetics have supplied the fundamental information and have made the necessary decisions. The Editorial Council of THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY and The C. V. Mosby Company, its publisher, have provided encouragement and technical assistance in its development. Special acknowledgment is due to Dr. George B. Denton of the Bureau of Library and Indexing of the American Dental Association, for his advice and counsel, and to Mrs. Marice K. Musgrove and Miss Barbara Eichhorn for the tremendous amount of secretarial work which was necessary. Acknowledgment is made, also, to certain dictionaries and textbooks from which the definitions for some of the terms have been taken. These are: Dorland, W. A. Newman, The American Illustrated Medical Dictionary, ed. 22, Philadelphia, 1951, W. B. Saunders Company (Dor.); Dunning, William B., and Davenport, S. Ellsworth, Jr., A Dictionary of Dental Science and Art, Philadelphia, 1936, P. Blakiston's Son & Company, Inc. (D. & D.); Swenson, Merrill G., and Terkla, Louis G., Partial Dentures, St. Louis, 1955, The C. V. Mosby Company (S.); Blakiston's New Gould Medical Dictionary, ed. 1, Philadelphia, 1949, The Blakiston Company (Gould). To all of these, the Nomenclature Committee expresses its gratitude.

THE NOMENCLATURE COMMITTEE
ACADEMY OF DENTURE PROSTHETICS

Organizations participating in the Eighth Edition of The Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms

The Academy of Osseointegration
The Academy of Prosthodontics
The American Academy of Esthetic Dentistry
The American Academy of Fixed Prosthodontics
The American Academy of Implant Prosthodontics
The American Academy of Maxillofacial Prosthetics
The American Academy of Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology
The American Academy of Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology
The American Academy of Restorative Dentistry
The American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons
The American Board of Prosthodontics
The American College of Prosthodontists
The American Dental Education Association
The American Equilibration Society
The American Prosthodontic Society
The Association of Prosthodontists of Canada
The Australian Prosthodontic Society
The British Society for the Study of Prosthetic Dentistry
The Carl O. Boucher Prosthodontic Conference
The Editorial Council of The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry
The European Prosthodontic Association
The Florida Prosthodontic Association
The Greater New York Academy of Prosthodontics
The Indian Prosthodontic Society
The Italian Academy of Prosthetic Dentistry
The Korean Academy of Prosthodontics
The Midwest Academy of Prosthodontics
The Northeastern Gnathological Society
The Northeastern Prosthodontic Society
The Pacific Coast Society for Prosthodontics
The Southeastern Academy of Prosthodontics
The Swiss Society of Reconstructive Dentistry
The Turkish Prosthodontics and Implantology Association

EXPLANATORY NOTES

ENTRIES

Main entries

Any **boldface** letter or combination of letters that is set flush with the left-hand margin of each page constitutes a main entry or main-entry word. Such main entries may consist of letters, letters joined by hyphens, or letters separated by one or more spaces:

glare … v
glass-ceramic… *n*
gold foil… *n*

The subsequent explanation in lightface type that follows each main entry on the same line and, as necessary, on succeeding indented lines explains its inclusion in the glossary. Variations in compound words are frequent and widespread. Generally, although several acceptable variations may occur, one single style for any compound word has been chosen, usually on the basis of its frequency of occurrence, because that usually is its predominant form.

Order of main entries

All main entries are listed in their alphabetic order, letter by letter, without regard to intervening spaces or hyphens; that is, **iatrogenic** follows **I-bar clasp**. Generally accepted abbreviations have been spelled out in the alphabetic order. Full words come before parts of words made with the same letters.

Homographs

Some main entries have precisely the same written form. Two or more similarly spelled words are distinguished by superscript numerals that precede each word:

[1] **lute**…*n* [1] **articulate**…*vb*
[2] **lute**…*vt* [2] **articulate**…*adj*

Homographs are generally entered in order of their first use in the English language.

Guide words

Pairs of words, termed *guide words*, are printed at the top of each page. All main entries that fall alphabetically between the guide words are found on that page. The first guide word is alphabetically the first entry on the page, and the second guide word is the last entry:

allogenic graft · alveoloplast

End-of-line division

Centered dots within main-entry words indicate appropriate division points at which a hyphen may be placed at the end of a line of print or writing. Thus the noun al·ve·o·lo·plasty may be ended on one line with:

al-
alve-
alveo-
alveolo-

and continued on the next line with:

veoloplasty
oloplasty
loplasty
plasty

Centered dots are not shown after a single initial letter or before a single terminal letter because printers seldom cut off a single letter. In addition, centered dots are not shown for multiple word entries. Acceptable alternative end line divisions are common, but it is impossible to show all variants. No more than one division is shown for each entry. Centered dots for end line divisions do not always correspond with pronunciation variants.

Variants

If a main entry is followed by another variation of the word with another spelling, the two spellings are equal variants. Both may be assumed to be standard, and either one may be used according to personal inclination.

color or **colour**

Run-on entries

A main entry may be followed by one or more derivatives or by a homograph with a different functional label. These constitute run-on entries. Each is introduced by a lightface dash and each has a functional label. They are, however, not defined because their meanings are readily derived from the root word's meaning:

[2]**curve** … *vb* … -**curved** … -**curv·ing** … *vi*

FUNCTIONAL LABELS

An *italic* label indicating a part of speech or some other functional classification follows the main entry. The eight standard parts of speech are:

adjective …… *adj*
adverb …… *adv*
conjunction …… *conj*
interjection …… *interj*
noun …… *n*
preposition …… *prep*
pronoun …… *pron*
verb …… *vb*

If verbs are *transitive* and *intransitive*, the functional labels *vt* and *vi* introduce the subdivisions. Other italicized labels used to indicate functional classifications that are not traditional parts of speech are:

-prefix
-suffix
-trademark

CAPITALIZATION

Most main entries in this glossary begin with a lowercase letter. Some, however, begin with an uppercase letter, which indicates that the word is usually capitalized:

myo·centric
myo·monitor

The capitalization of entries that are open or hyphenated compounds is indicated by the form of the entry:

Dolder bar…
curve of Spee…
Davis crown…

ETYMOLOGY

All material in **boldface** square brackets preceding the definition constitutes the etymology. Etymology traces a vocabulary entry as far back as possible in English, and, where possible, its origins.

DATES

Some main entries will have a date enclosed in parentheses immediately preceding the boldface colon that introduces the first sense or sense number when one is present. This represents the date of earliest recorded use, in English, as far as could be determined. Many prosthodontic terms have evolved without prior dating. As such, few dates appear in this glossary.

USAGE

Only one status label (temporal) is used in this glossary to denote that a word, the sense of a word, or a phrase is not part of the standard vocabulary of prosthodontics. The label *obs* for "obsolete" means that there is no evidence to support its use since 1950:

sanitary bridge … *n*, *obs*:

The label *obs* is a comment by the editorial staff on the word being defined. An appropriate definition is provided where no current term is available or, alternatively, current acceptable terminology is suggested. The temporal label *archaic* means that a word, sense, or phrase is not in common use today and is found only sporadically or in some special context.

The stylistic label *slang* is used with words or senses that are especially appropriate in contexts of extreme informality. Many are composed of shortened forms or extravagant or fictitious figures of speech:

case…*n*… *slang*…: see PATIENT
plate…*n*…*slang*…: see PROSTHESIS

There are no satisfactory objective tests for slang. No word, in fact, is invariably slang, and many standard words can be given slang applications. The stylistic label *nonstand* for "nonstandard" is used for words or senses that conform to a widespread pattern of usage that differs in choice of word or expression from that of the general prosthodontic community language standard.

Usage notes

Usage notes that give supplemental information about such matters as idiom, syntax, and status sometimes follow definitions. A usage note is introduced by a lightface dash:

Abbe flap…*n*…:—called also *lip switch operation*

Usage paragraphs

Brief usage paragraphs have been placed in several entries for words or phrases that are considered to present special problems in terms of confused or disputed usage. A usage paragraph typically summarizes the historic background of the issue and its associated body of opinion, compares these with available evidence of current usage, and often adds comment for the use of the inquirer.

Each paragraph is signaled by the indented **boldface** *italic*—***usage***.

DEFINITIONS

Division of senses

A boldface colon is used in this glossary to introduce a definition:

[1]**abrasive** *n* (1853)**:** a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing.

Boldface Arabic numerals separate the senses of a word that has more than one sense:

equi·lib·ri·um *n* (1608) **1.** a state of even adjustment between opposing forces **2.** the state or condition of a body in which any forces acting upon it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero **3.** a balance between active forces and negative resistance

The system of separating the various senses of a word by numerals and letters is strictly a lexical convenience. It tends to reflect something of the semantic relationship, but it does not evaluate senses or establish a hierarchy of importance within them. Sometimes a particular semantic relationship between senses is suggested by use of italicized sense dividers: *esp*, *specif*, *also*, or *broadly*. The sense division *esp* (for *especially*) is used to introduce the most common meaning in the more general preceding definition. The sense divider *specif* (for *specifically*) is used to introduce a common but very restricted meaning subsumed in the succeeding definition. The sense divider also is used to introduce a meaning that is closely related to but considered to be less important than the preceding sense. The sense divider *broadly* is used to introduce an extended or wider meaning of the preceding definition.

Order of senses

The ordering of senses within an entry is historic, where known, with the first known use of the sense entered first. The relationship between these senses is not necessarily an historic evolution, however.

Omission of a sense

Occasionally the glossary user, having turned to an entry, may not find a particular sense that was expected or hoped for. This usually means that the editors judged the sense

insufficiently common or otherwise unimportant to include in the glossary. Because our language is dynamic, revision by future editors may reflect changes in the sense of a word not found in this edition.

Synonyms

A brief statement that discriminates words of closely associated meaning has been placed in some entries. They are signaled by an indented **boldface** *italic*—***syn***.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK

abbr	…	abbreviation
adj	…	adjective
adv	…	adverb
c	…	century
ca	…	circa
coll	…	colloquial
contr	…	contraction
comp	…	compare
esp	…	especially
GPT-1	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 1, J Prosthet Dent 1956;1-34
GPT-2	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 2, J Prosthet Dent 1963;13;993
GPT-3	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 3, J Prosthet Dent 1968;20:443-80
GPT-4	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 4, J Prosthet Dent 1977;38:66-109
GPT-5	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 5, J Prosthet Dent 1987;58:713-62
GPT-6	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 6, J Prosthet Dent 1994;71:41-111
GPT-7	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 7, J Prosthet Dent 1999;81: 41-110
lit	…	literally
obs	…	obsolete
occas	…	occasionally
orig	…	original, originally
pl	…	plural
pron	…	pronoun
specif	…	specifically
substand	…	substandard
syn	…	synonym
usu	…	usually
vb	…	verb
vi	…	verb intransitive
vt	…	verb transitive

PRONUNCIATION KEY

Spellings	*Pronunciation Key used in the Glossary*
g**a**g	**ă**
f**a**ce	**ā**
sp**a**r	**ä**
bone	**b**
chew	**ch**
deep, mill**ed**	**d**
p**e**g	**ĕ**
s**ee**, f**ie**ld	**ē**
form, **pho**ton	**f**
gag	**g**
hard	**h**
whiting	**hw**
p**i**n	**ĭ**
f**i**ne, b**y**	**ī**
vene**er**	**îr**
jig	**j**
key, **c**one	**k**
meta**l**, **l**ug	**l (nēd′l)**
mandible	**m**
nasal, pai**n**	**n (sŭd′n)**
polishi**ng**	**ng**
p**o**ntic	**ŏ**
open	**ō**
p**aw**l, f**o**rce	**ô**
f**oi**l	**oi**
t**oo**k, n**eu**rogenous	**ŏŏ**
l**u**te, b**oo**t, r**ou**ge	**ōō**
out	**ou**
pa**p**illa	**p**
rod	**r**
s**l**uice	**s**
shell, dislocat**i**on	**sh**
template, s**t**opped	**t**
thermal	**th**
this	***th***
c**u**ff	**ŭ**
f**ir**m, w**or**d, c**er**vical	**ûr**
value	**v**
wire	**w**
yield	**y**
zero, **x**enogenic	**z**
occlusion	zh

insufficiently common or otherwise unimportant to include in the glossary. Because our language is dynamic, revision by future editors may reflect changes in the sense of a word not found in this edition.

Synonyms

A brief statement that discriminates words of closely associated meaning has been placed in some entries. They are signaled by an indented **boldface** *italic*—***syn***.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK

abbr	…	abbreviation
adj	…	adjective
adv	…	adverb
c	…	century
ca	…	circa
coll	…	colloquial
contr	…	contraction
comp	…	compare
esp	…	especially
GPT-1	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 1, J Prosthet Dent 1956;1-34
GPT-2	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 2, J Prosthet Dent 1963;13;993
GPT-3	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 3, J Prosthet Dent 1968;20:443-80
GPT-4	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 4, J Prosthet Dent 1977;38:66-109
GPT-5	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 5, J Prosthet Dent 1987;58:713-62
GPT-6	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 6, J Prosthet Dent 1994;71:41-111
GPT-7	…	Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 7, J Prosthet Dent 1999;81: 41-110
lit	…	literally
obs	…	obsolete
occas	…	occasionally
orig	…	original, originally
pl	…	plural
pron	…	pronoun
specif	…	specifically
substand	…	substandard
syn	…	synonym
usu	…	usually
vb	…	verb
vi	…	verb intransitive
vt	…	verb transitive

PRONUNCIATION KEY

Spellings	*Pronunciation Key used in the Glossary*
g**a**g	**ă**
f**a**ce	**ā**
sp**a**r	**ä**
bone	**b**
chew	**ch**
deep, mill**ed**	**d**
p**e**g	**ĕ**
s**ee**, f**ie**ld	**ē**
form, **pho**ton	**f**
gag	**g**
hard	**h**
whiting	**hw**
p**i**n	**ĭ**
f**i**ne, b**y**	**ī**
vene**er**	**îr**
jig	**j**
key, **c**one	**k**
meta**l**, **l**ug	**l (nēd′l)**
mandible	**m**
nasal, pai**n**	**n (sŭd′n)**
polishi**ng**	**ng**
p**o**ntic	**ŏ**
open	**ō**
p**aw**l, f**o**rce	**ô**
f**oi**l	**oi**
t**oo**k, n**eu**rogenous	**ŏŏ**
l**u**te, b**oo**t, r**ou**ge	**ōō**
out	**ou**
pa**p**illa	**p**
rod	**r**
s**l**uice	**s**
shell, dislocat**i**on	**sh**
template, s**t**opped	**t**
thermal	**th**
this	***th***
c**u**ff	**ŭ**
f**ir**m, w**or**d, c**er**vical	**ûr**
value	**v**
wire	**w**
yield	**y**
zero, **x**enogenic	**z**
occlusion	zh

THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

A

Abbe flap \ăb′ē flăp\ [Robert Abbe, New York, N.Y. surgeon, 1851-1928]**:** *eponym* for a lip switch operation. A triangular, full thickness flap from the lower lip used to fill in a deficit in the upper lip. Specifically applied to the midportion of the upper or lower lip—called also *lip switch operation*

Abbe, R. A new plastic operation for the relief of deformity due to double harelip. Med Rec 1898;53:477.

ab·duct \ăb dŭkt′\ *vt* (1834)**:** to draw away from the median plane—*comp* ADDUCT

ab·er·rant \ă-bĕr′ant\ *adj* (ca. 1798) **1:** a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location **2:** straying from the normal way

ab·frac·tion \ăb frăk′shun\ *n* (1991)**:** the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces. Such loss is thought to be due to flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading—*comp* ABLATION, ABRASION, ATTRITION, and EROSION

ab·la·tion \ă-blā′shun\ *n* (15c) **1:** separation or detachment; extirpation; eradication **2:** removal of a part, especially by cutting—see ABFRACTION, EROSION

abrade \uh-brād′\ *vt* (1677)**:** to rub away the external covering or layer of a part—*comp* ATTRITION, EROSION

abra·sion \ă-brā′shun\ *n* (1656) **1:** the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process **2:** an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication—*comp* ATTRITION, EROSION

[1]**abra·sive** \uh-brā′ siv, -ziv\ *n* (1853)**:** a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing

[2]**abra·sive** \uh-brā′ siv, -ziv\ *adj* (1875) **1:** tending to abrade **2:** causing irritation—**abra·sive·ly** *adv*, **abra·sive·ness** *n*

ab·ra·si·vity \uh-brā′siv-ĭ-tē, -ziv-ĭ-tē\ *v* (1998): the property of one material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact

absorbed dose \ab-sôrbd′,-zôrbd′ dōs**:** the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in Gray units

ab·sorp·tance \ab-sôrp′tans, -zôrp′tans\ *n* (ca. 1931)**:** the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident upon it

ab·sorp·tion \ab-sôrp′shun, -zôrp′-\ *n* (1741) **1:** the uptake of substances into or through tissues, e.g., mucosa, skin, and intestine **2:** in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts—see A. of RADIATION—*comp* ADSORPTION

absorption of radiation \ab-sôrp′shun ŭv rā′dē-ā′shun**:** collision-like interactions between the individual particulate or quantum components of a beam of radiation and the subatomic parts of matter that occur at random during irradiation. Each interaction may result in partial or complete transfer of energy

abut·ment \a-bŭt′ment\ *n* (1634) **1:** that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage **2:** a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis—*usage* see ANGULATED A., HEALING A., DENTAL IMPLANT A., INTERMEDIATE A., ONE PIECE A., PREPARATION PIECE A., STANDARD A., TWO PIECE A.

abutment analog *n* (2005)**:** a replica of the superior portion of a dental implant. Usually used to provide an exact form of the dental implant abutment within the dental laboratory during fabrication of a prosthesis supported in part or whole by the dental implant

abutment clamp \a-bŭt′ment klămp\ (1998)**:** any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment upon the dental implant body

abutment driver *n* (2005)**:** any hand instrument usually specifically made to assist in insertion and securing of a dental implant abutment to the superior portion of a dental implant

abutment healing cap *n* (2005)**:** any temporary cover used to provide a seal over the superior portion of a dental implant; most such covers are metallic and are intended for interim usage following exposure of the dental implants superior surface

abutment post *n* (2005)**:** that component of a dental implant abutment which extends into the internal structure of a dental implant and is used to provide retention and/or stability to the dental implant abutment

abutment screw *n* (1998)**:** that component which secures the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body. See also ATTACHMENT SCREW

ac·cel·er·ant \ăk-sĕl′a-rănt′\ *n* (1916)**:** a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)

ac·cel·er·a·tor \ăk-sĕl′a-rā′ter\ *n* (1611) **1:** a substance that speeds a chemical reaction **2:** in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response

ac·cre·tion \a-krē′shun\ *n* (1615) **1:** the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual build-up **2:** in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba

acentric relation: see ECCENTRIC RELATION

ach·ro·mat·ic \ăk′ra-măt′ĭk\ *adj* (1766) **1:** lacking in hue and saturation, therefore falling into a series of colors that varies only in lightness or brightness **2:** possessing no hue; being or involving black, gray or white

achromatopsia \ā-krō′ma-tŏp′zhē-a\ *n* **1:** monochromatism **2:** a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic, called also *achromatism*, *total color perception deficiency*

acid etched bonded splint: see RESIN-BONDED SPLINT

acid etched bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

acid etched fixed partial denture: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

ac·quire \a-kwīr′\ *vt* **ac·quired**; **ac·quir·ing** (15c) **1:** to obtain as one's own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic or capability **2:** attained with time

acquired centric: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric occlusal position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric relation: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired eccentric relation \a-kwīrd′ īk-sĕn′trĭk rī-lā′shun**:** any eccentric relationship position of the mandible relative to the maxilla, whether conditioned or learned by habit, which will bring the teeth into contact

acquired occlusal position \a-kwīrd′ a-klōō′zal pa-zish′an**:** the relationship of teeth in maximum intercuspation regardless of jaw position—see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acrylic resin \a-krīl′ik rĕz′in\ **1:** pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acrylonitrile; for example, acrylic fibers or acrylic resins **2:** any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by polymerizing esters of acrylic or methylmethacrylate acids

acrylic resin base \a-krīl′ik rĕz′in bās**:** a denture base made of acrylic resin

acrylic resin veneer: usually referring to fixed dental prosthesis, the veneering or lamination of the facial and/or buccal surfaces of a crown or fixed dental prosthesis using acrylic resin. The intention of such veneering is to provide a natural tooth color to the viewable portions of the restoration

activated resin *obs***:** see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

ac·ti·va·tor \ăk′tĭ-vā′ tôr\ *n***:** a removable orthodontic prosthesis intended to stimulate perioral muscles

ac·tiv·a·tor \ăk′tĭ-vā′ tôr\ *n.* (1998) **1:** any chemical agent which triggers an initiator chemical to begin a chemical reaction. **2:** a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical

acute closed lock \a-kyōōt′ klōzd lŏk**:** a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by limitation in jaw movement caused by anterior displacement of the intra-articular disc and associate with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint

acute pain: pain having a brief and relatively severe course

adaptation \ăd′ăp-tā′shun\ *n* (1610) **1:** the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted **2:** the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact **3:** the progressive adjustive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimulation or lack of stimulation **4:** in dentistry, **(a)** the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, **(b)** the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, **(c)** the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth

adaptation syndrome \ăd′ăp-tā′shun sĭn′drōm′**:** a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment

adaptive occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

additive color mixture \ăd′ ĭ-tĭv kŭl′ur mīks′chur**:** the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illuminated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights—*comp* SUBTRACTIVE COLOR SYSTEM

ad·duct \a-dŭkt′,-ă-\ *vt* (1836)**:** to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line —*comp* ABDUCT

ad·her·ence \ăd-hîr′ens, -enz\ *n* (1531)**:** the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment

ad·he·sion \ăd-hē′zhun\ *n* (1624) **1:** the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact **2:** the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally **3:** a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere—*comp* CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTURE

[1]**ad·he·sive** \ăd-hē′siv, -ziv\ *adj* (1670)**:** sticky or tenacious

[2]**ad·he·sive** \ăd-hē′siv, -ziv\ *n* (1912) **1:** any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces **2:** a luting agent—see DENTURE A., MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC A.

adhesive capsulitis \ăd-hē′siv,-ziv kăp′sul-ī′tis**:** within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disk is in normal position, joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted

adhesive failure \ăd-hē′siv,-ziv fāl′yur\ (1998)**:** bond failure at an interface between two materials due to a tensile or shearing force—*see* COHESIVE FAILURE

adhesive resin: any resin material with incorporated adhesive chemicals such as organophosphates, HEMA (hydroxyethyl methacrylate), or 4-META (4 methacrylethyl trimellitic anhydride); in dentistry, it describes the luting agents used with resin bonded prostheses

adiadochokinesia \ăd′ē-ă dō chō kĭ nē′zha\ *n***:** inability to perform rapid alternating movements such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger

adipose atrophy \ăd′ĭ-pōs′ ăt′ra-fē**:** reduction of fatty tissue

adjustable anterior guidance \a-jŭst′a′bul ăn-tîr′ē-or gīd′ns**:** an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator's movement mechanism; the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records

adjustable articulator \a-jŭst′a′bul är-tĭk′ya-lā′tor**:** an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to replicate recorded mandibular movements—see ARTICULATOR

adjustable axis facebow: see FACE-BOW

adjustable occlusal pivot \a-just′a′bul a klōō′sal pĭv′ot\ *obs***:** an occlusal pivot that may be adjusted vertically by means of a screw or other device (GPT4)

ad·just·ment \a-jŭst′mant\ *n* (1644) **l:** the act or process of modifying physical parts **2:** in dentistry, a modification made on a dental prosthesis or natural tooth to enhance fit, function, or acceptance by the patient—see OCCLUSAL A.

ad·sorp·tion \ăd-sôrp′shun, -zôrp′-\ *n* (1882)**:** the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact—*comp* ABSORPTION—**ad·sorp·tive** *adj*

adult speech aid prosthesis \a-dŭlt′ spēch ād prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a definitive maxillofacial prosthesis which can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fistula, or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate. Both mechanisms are necessary to achieve velopharyngeal competency. *Editor's note: Generally this prosthesis is fabricated when no further growth is anticipated and the objective is to achieve long term use, hence, more precise materials and techniques are utilized. Occasionally such procedures are accomplished in conjunction with precision attachments in fixed dental prostheses undertaken on some or all maxillary teeth, to achieve improved esthetics—syn* PROSTHETIC SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH AID, SPEECH BULB

af·ter·im·age \ăf′ter ĭm′ĭj\ *n* (1874)**:** in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate

afterloading technique \ăf′ter-lōd′ing tĕk-nēk′**:** in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient

agar \ā′gar′, ä′gar′\ *n* (1889)**:** a complex sulfated polymer of galactose units, extracted from *Gelidium cartilagineum, Gracilaria confervoides*, and related red algae. It is a mucilaginous substance that melts at approximately 100° C and solidifies into a gel at approximately 40° C. It is not digested by most bacteria and is used as a gelation agent in dental impression materials and a solid culture media for microorganisms.

age atrophy \āj ăt′ra-fē**:** a wasting away; the normal diminution of all tissues due to advanced age

agen·e·sis \ā-jĕn′ĭ-sĭs\ *n* (ca. 1879)**:** absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part—see CONDYLAR AGENESIS

ag·na·thia \ăg-nā′thē-a\ *n***:** a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible

ag·no·sia \ăg-nō′zha\ *n* (ca. 1900)**:** diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond

with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

ag·o·nist \ăg′a-nĭst\ *n* (ca. 1626) **1:** in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired **2:** in anatomy, a prime mover **3:** in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

air abrasion: see AIRBORNE PARTICLE ABRASION

air-bone gap \âr′bōn′ găp**:** in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound transmitted though air and through bone that reflects hearing loss due to middle ear dysfunction or pathology

airborne-particle abrasion \âr′bôrn′ pär′tĭ-kal a-brā′zhun**:** the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

air chamber: see RELIEF AREA

air conduction \âr kon-dŭk′shun**:** the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

air dose \âr dōs**:** in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

Akers clasp \Ā′kerz klăsp\ [Polk E. Akers, Chicago, III, dentist]**:** *eponym* for a one piece cast partial denture with cast clasps. He is said to have improved and standardized the one piece casting method for fabricating gold alloy removable partial dental prostheses in the early 1920s—see SUPRABULGE CLASP

Akers PE Partial dentures. J Amer Dent Assoc 1928;15:717-22.

ala \ā′la\ *n*, *pl* **alae** (1738)**:** a wing or a wing-like anatomic part or process—**alar** *adj*

ala nasi \ā′la nās′ē\ *n***:** in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flare of each nares

ala-tragus line \a′lah trā′gŭs līn**:** a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to some defined point on the tragus of the ear, usually considered to be the tip of the tragus. It is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala tragus plane. Ideally the ala-tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occlusal plane. The occlusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the mid-sagittal plane—see CAMPER'S LINE

al·gi·nate *n* (ca. 1909)**:** see IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

all-ceramic restoration: see CERAMIC RESTORATION

al·lo·dynia \ăl ō deen′ya\ *n***:** pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

al·lo·ge·ne·ic \al ă jn′ĭk\ *adj* (1963)**:** in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct—called also *homologous*

allogeneic graft: see HOMOGRAFT

al·lo·graft \ăl′a-grăft′\ *n* (1964)**:** a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species—called also *allogeneic graft* and *homograft*

al·lo·plast \ăl′a plăst′\ *n* **1:** an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue **2:** a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments that which remains

alloplastic graft \ăl′a-plăs′tĭk grăft**:** a graft consisting of an inert material

alloplastic material \ăl′a-plăs′tĭk ma-tîr′ē-al**:** any non-biologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

al·loy \ăl′oi′, a-loi′\ *n* (14c)**:** a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture. Alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in a pure metal. Alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified— *usage*: see BASE METAL, NOBLE METAL

alloying element \a-loi′ĭng ĕl′a-ment\ (1998)**:** metallic or non-metallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

all-polymer prosthesis: a fixed dental prosthesis fabricated from non-metallic or ceramic components typically composed of an internal glass fiber-reinforced composite framework covered by a particulate composite resin

alpha particle \ăl′fa păr′tĭ-kal\ *n* (1903)**:** a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

altered cast \ôl′terd kăst**:** a final cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base—called also *corrected cast*, *modified cast*

altered cast partial denture impression \ôl′terd kăst pär′shal dĕn′cher ĭm-prĕsh′an**:** a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area(s) made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth. This technique employs an impression tray(s) attached to the removable dental prosthesis framework or its likeness

aluminum oxide \a-lōō′mi-num ŏk′sīd′\ **1:** a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity **2:** a high strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain crowns **3:** a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50 um) often used in conjunction with air-borne particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as with metal ceramic restorations

aluminous porcelain \a-lōō′mi-nus pôr′si-lin, pōr′-**:** a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix phase with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

al·ve·o·lar \ăl-vē′a-ler\ *adj* (1799)**:** that part of the jaws where the teeth arise

alveolar augmentation \ăl-vē′a-ler ôg′mĕn-tā′shun**:** any surgical procedure employed to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

alveolar bone \ăl-vē′a-ler bōn**:** the bony portion of the mandible or maxillae in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament—called also *dental alveolus*

alveolar crest: see RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

alveolar mucosa \ăl-vē′a-ler myōō-kō′sa**:** the fixed mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

alveolar process \ăl-vē′a-ler pro-sĕs′**:** the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

alveolar reconstruction \ăl-vē′a-ler rē′kon-strŭk′shun\ : any surgical procedure employed to recreate a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

alveolar resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

alveolar ridge: see RESIDUAL RIDGE

al·ve·o·lec·tomy *n***:** see OSTEOTOMY

al·ve·o·lo·plasty *n***:** see OSTEOTOMY

al·ve·o·lus *n*, *pl* **al·ve·o·li** (ca. 1706)**:** one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxillae or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth after the tooth's removal

amal·gam *n*: **1:** an alloy of mercury **2:** dental amalgam is an alloy of mercury, silver, copper, and tin, which may also contain palladium, zinc, and other elements to improve handling characteristics and clinical performance

am·bient \AM-bee-unt\ *adj***:** existing or present on all sides; encompassing

a·mor·phous \a-môr′fus**:** without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

an·al·ge·sia \ăn′al-jē zē-a,-zha\ *n* (ca. 1706)**:** absence of sensibility to pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness

[1]**an·al·ge·sic** \ăn′al-jē′ zīk, -sīk\ *adj***:** relieving pain

[2]**an·al·ge·sic** \ăn′al-jē′zīk, -sīk\ *n***:** an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness—see A. BLOCKING AGENT, A. DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK

analgesic blocking agent \ăn′al-jē′zĭk blŏk′ing ā′jent**:** any analgesic that blocks or prohibits sensory perception

analgesic diagnostic block \ăn′al-jē′zĭk dī′ag-nŏs′tĭk blŏk**:** the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify a pain source

an·a·log \ăn′a-lŏg, -lōg\ *n* (1826) **1:** in dentistry, something that is analogous in part or whole to something else; i.e., a replica of a portion of an implant abutment made of brass, aluminum, steel, or plastic **2:** an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin—spelled also *analogue*

an·am·ne·sis \ăn′ăm-nē′sĭs\ *n*, *pl* **-ne·ses** (ca. 1593) **1:** a recalling to mind; a reminiscence **2:** the past history of disease or injury based on the patient's memory or recall at the time of interview and examination **3:** a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient

anatomic crown \ăn′a-tŏm′ĭk kroun**:** the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cementoenamel junction—called also *anatomical crown*

anatomic landmark \ăn′a-tŏm′ĭk lănd′mărk**:** a recognizable anatomic structure used as a point of reference

anatomic occlusion \ăn′a-tŏm′ĭk a-klōō′zhun**:** an occlusal arrangement for dental prostheses wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces—called also *anatomical occlusion*

anatomic teeth \ăn′a-tŏm′ĭk tēth\ **1:** artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomic forms of natural teeth **2:** teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition **3:** anatomic teeth with cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees that tend to replica natural tooth anatomy—*usage* cusp teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomic teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree cusp incline or less—called also *anatomical teeth*

Boucher CO. J PROSTHET DENT 1953;3:633-56.

anatomy \a-năt′a-mē\ *n*, *pl* **-mies** (14c) **1:** a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs **2:** the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts **3:** separating or dividing into parts for examination—**an·a·tom·ic** or **an·a·tom·i·cal** *adj*

ANB angle \A N B ăng′gl**:** in cephalometric analysis, the angle formed between the nasion point A line and the nasion point B line

anchorage area \ăng′ker-ĭj âr′ē-a\ : that area which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis

anchorage component: *see* ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT BODY

anchorage element: *see* ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)

ancillary prostheses: one of the three main categories of dental prostheses made by those in the field of prosthodontics; any prosthesis not able to be described as either a dental prosthesis or a maxillofacial prosthesis. Examples may include guides, stents, splints, conformers, carriers and the like. Most such prostheses are intended for short term or special usage

Anderson splint [Roger Anderson, American orthopedic surgeon, 1891-1971]**:** eponym for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fractured bone. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins—*called also* BYPHASIC SPLINT

Anderson R. Ambulatory method of treating fractures of the shaft of the femur. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1936;62:865.

Andrews bridge \ăn′drōōs brĭj**:** the combination of a fixed dental prosthesis incorporating a bar with a removable dental prosthesis that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces. The vertical walls of the bar may provide retention for the removable component. First attributed to James Andrews, DDS, Amite, LA

Everhart, RJ and Cavazos, E. Jr. Evaluation of a fixed removable partial denture: Andrews Bridge System. J Prosthet Dent 1983;50(2):180-4

an·es·the·sia \ăn′ĭs-thē′zha\ *n* (ca. 1721)**:** loss of feeling or sensation; also spelled *anaesthesia*

anesthesia dolorosa \ăn′ĭs-thē′zha dō′la-rō′sa**:** pain within an area or region that is anesthetic or anesthetized

[1]**an·es·thet·ic** \ăn′ĭs-thĕt′ĭk\ *adj* (1846) **1:** capable of producing anesthesia **2:** lacking awareness or sensitivity

[2]**an·es·thet·ic** \ăn′ĭs-thĕt′ĭk\ *n* (1848) **1:** a substance that produces anesthesia **2:** something that brings relief

angle of gingival convergence \ăng′gl ŭv jĭn′ji-val, -jĭn-jī′- kun-vûr′jens\ **1:** according to Schneider, the angle of gingival convergence is located apical to the height of contour on the abutment tooth. It can be identified by viewing the angle formed by the tooth surface gingival to the survey line and the analyzing rod or undercut gauge in a surveyor as it contacts the height of contour **2:** the angle formed by any surface of the tooth below the survey line of the height of contour, with the selected path of insertion of a prosthesis **3:** the angle formed by the tooth surface below the height of contour with the vertical plane, when the occlusal surface of the tooth is oriented parallel to the horizontal plane

Schneider RL. J Prosthet Dent 1987;58:194-6.

angle of incidence \ăng′gl ŭv ĭn′sī-dens**:** the angle formed between the axis of a light beam and a perpendicular to the object's surface

angle of reflection \ăng′gl ŭv rĭ-flĕk′shun**:** the angle formed between the axis of a reflected light beam and a perpendicular to the object's surface

Angle's classification of occlusion \ăng′gulz klăs′a-fĭ-kā′shun ŭv a-klōō′shun\ [Edward Harley Angle, American orthodontist, 1855-1930]**:** *eponym* for a classification system of occlusion based on the interdigitation of the first molar teeth originally described by Angle as four major groups depending on the anteroposterior jaw relationship. Class IV is no longer in use. Class I (normal occlusion or *neutrooclusion*): the dental relationship in which there is normal anteroposterior relationship of the jaws, as indicated by correct interdigitation of maxillary and mandibular molars, but with crowding and rotation of teeth elsewhere, i.e., a dental dysplasia or arch length deficiency. Class II (*distoclusion*): the dental relationship in which the mandibular dental arch is posterior to the maxillary dental arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is distal to the maxillary first molar. Class II can be further subdivided into two divisions. Division 1: bilateral distal retrusion with a narrow maxillary arch and protruding maxillary incisors. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same). Division 2: bilateral distal with a normal or square-shaped maxillary arch, retruded maxillary central incisors, labially malposed maxillary lateral incisors, and an excessive vertical overlap. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics the same). Class III (*mesioocclusion*): the dental relationship in which the mandibular arch is anterior to the maxillary arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is mesial to the maxillary first molar. The mandibular incisors are usually in anterior cross bite. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally mesial with other characteristics the same). Class IV: the dental relationship in which the occlusal relations of the dental arches present the peculiar condition of being in distal occlusion in one lateral half and in mesial occlusion in the other (no longer used).

Angle EM. Classification of malocclusion. Dental Cosmos 1899;41:248-64, 350-7.

angular cheilitis \ăng′gya-ler kī-lī′tĭs**:** inflammation of the angles of the mouth causing redness and the production of fissures—called also *perleche*

angulated abutment \ăng′gya-lāt′ĭd a-bŭt′ment\ (1998)**:** any endosteal dental implant abutment which alters the long axis angulation between the dental implant and the angulated dental implant abutment—***syn*** ANGLED ABUTMENT

an·ky·lo·glos·sia \ang′kĭ-lo-glos′e-ah, -glo-sha\ ***n*****:** the binding of the tip of the tongue to the floor of the mouth or the alveolar ridge due to abnormal attachment of the lingual frenum. This often restricts movement of the tongue, often due to the position of the lingual frenulum, resulting in speech impediments; may be complete or partial—called also *adherent tongue*, *lingua frenata*, and *tongue-tie*

ankylosis \ăng′ki-lō′sĭs\ *n*, *pl* **-lo·ses** (1713)**:** immobility and consolidation of a joint or tooth due to injury, disease, or a surgical procedure— see BONY A., EXTRACAPSULAR A., FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A.; spelled also *anchylosis*

an·neal \a-nēl′\ *vt* (1580) **1:** to heat a material, such as metal or glass, followed by controlled cooling to remove internal stresses and create a desired degree of toughness, temper, or softness to a material **2:** to heat a material, such as gold foil, to volatilize and drive off impurities from its surface, thus increasing its cohesive properties. This process is termed *degassing* **3:** to homogenize an amalgam alloy by heating in an oven

an·nu·lar \ăn′ya-ler\ *n* (1571)**:** a term used to describe a ring like anatomic structure

an·o·don·tia \ăn′ō-dŏn′shē-a\ ***n*****:** a rare dental condition characterized by congenital absence of all teeth (both deciduous and permanent)—*comp* HYPODONTIA, OLIGODONTIA

an·o·don·tism ***n*****:** see ANODONTIA

anomalous trichromatic vision \a-nŏm′a-lus trī′krō-măt′ĭk vĭzh′un**:** a form of defective color vision in which three stimuli are required for color matching, but the proportions in which they are matched differ significantly from those required by the normal trichromat. There are three forms of anomalous trichromatic vision: *protanomalous, deuteranomalous,* and *tritanomalous*

a·nom·a·ly \a-nŏm′a-lē\ *n*, *pl* **a·nom·a·lies** (1664) **1:** something different, abnormal, peculiar, or not easily classified **2:** an aberration or deviation from normal anatomic growth, development, or function **3:** marked deviation from the normal standard, especially as a result of congenital defects

ANS: A*cronym* for ***Anterior Nasal Spine***. The outline of the anterior nasal spine as seen on the lateral cephalometric radiograph. It is used as a cephalometric landmark

an·tag·on·ist \ăn-tăg′a-nĭst\ *n* (1599) **1:** a tooth in one jaw that articulates with a tooth in the other jaw—called also *dental antagonist* **2:** a substance that tends to nullify the actions of another, as a drug that binds to cell receptors without eliciting a biologic response **3:** a muscle whose action is the direct opposite of another muscle

Ante's Law [Irwin H: Ante, Toronto, Ontario Canada, dentist]**:** *eponym*, in fixed dental prosthodontics, for the observation that the combined pericemental area of all abutment teeth supporting a fixed dental prosthesis should be equal to or greater in pericemental area than the tooth or teeth to be replaced; as formulated for removable dental prosthodontics, the combined pericemental area of the abutment teeth plus the mucosa area of the denture base should be equal to or greater than the pericemental area of the missing teeth

Ante IH. The fundamental principles, design and construction of crown and bridge prosthesis. Dent Item Int 1928;50:215-32.

an·te·ri·or \ăn-tîr′ē-or\ *adj* (1541) **1:** in front of or the front part; situated in front of **2:** the forward or ventral position **3:** a term used to denote the incisor or canine teeth or the forward region of the mouth

anterior disk displacement: see DISK DISPLACEMENT

anterior guidance \ăn-tîr′ē-or gīd′ns\ **1:** the influence of the contacting surfaces of anterior teeth on tooth limiting mandibular movements **2:** the influence of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and anterior guide table on articulator movements—*usage* see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE 3: the fabrication of a relationship of the anterior teeth preventing posterior tooth contact in all eccentric mandibular movements—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULA-TION, GROUP FUNCTION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

anterior guide: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

anterior guide pin \ăn-tîr′ē-or gīd pĭn**:** that component of an articulator, generally a rigid rod attached to one member, contacting the anterior guide table on the opposing member. It is used for the purpose of maintaining the established vertical separation. The anterior guide pin and table, together with the condylar elements, direct the movements of the articulators' separate members

anterior guide table \ăn-tîr′ē-or gīd tā′bl**:** that component of an articulator on which the anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements. The guide table influences the degree of separation of the casts in all relationships—see also ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE

anterior nasal spine \ăn-tîr′ē-or nā′zal spīn**:** a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the anterior aperture of the nose, formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

anterior open bite (*obs***):** see ANTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

anterior open occlusal relationship \ăn-tîr′ē-or ō′pen a-klōō′zal rĭ-lā′shen-shĭp′**:** the lack of anterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the posterior teeth

anterior programming device \ăn-tîr′ē-or prō′grăm′ĭng dĭ-vīs′**:** an individually fabricated anterior guide table that allows mandibular motion without the influence of tooth contacts and facilitates the recording of maxillomandibular relationships; also used for deprogramming—see also *deprogrammer*

anterior protected articulation \ăn-tîr′ē-or prō-tĕk′tĭd är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the anterior teeth disengages the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements—see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

anterior reference point \ăn-tîr′ē-or rĕf′er-ens, rĕf′rens point**:** any point located on the midface that, together with two posterior reference points, establishes a reference plane

anterior teeth \ăn-tîr′ē-or tēth**:** the maxillary and mandibular incisors and canines

anterior tooth arrangement \ăn-tîr′ē-or tōōth a-rānj′ment**:** the positioning of the anterior teeth for esthetics and phonetics

anterior tooth form \ăn-tîr′ē-or tōōth form**:** the outline form as viewed in any selected plane or/and other contours of an anterior tooth

anteroposterior curve \ăn-ter-o-pō-stîr′ē-or kûrv**:** the anatomic curve established by the occlusal alignment of the teeth, as projected onto the median plane, beginning with the cusp tip of the mandibular canine and following the buccal cusp tips of the premolar and molar teeth, continuing through the anterior border of the mandibular ramus, ending with the anterior most portion of the mandibular condyle. First described by Ferdinand Graf Spee, German anatomist, in 1890—see CURVE OF SPEE

antiflux \ăn′tē-flŭks′\ ***n*****:** materials that prevent or confines solder attachment or flow

an·ti·me·tab·o·lite \ăn′tē-ma-tăb′a-līt\ *n* (1945)**:** a substance that competes with, replaces, or antagonizes a particular metabolite

anti-Monson curve: see REVERSE CURVE

an·ti·neo·plas·tic \ăn′tē-nē′a-plăs′tĭk\ *adj* (1969) **1:** inhibiting or preventing the development of neoplasms; inhibiting the maturation and proliferation of malignant cells **2:** an agent having such properties

antineoplastic drug \ăn′tē-nē′a-plăs′tĭk drŭg**:** an agent used in treatment or palliation of the symptoms of cancer

anti-rotation \ăn′tē-rō-tā′shun\ (1998)**:** a structural feature of some endosteal dental implant components that prevents relative

rotation of fastened parts. This feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment element(s)

an·ti·tra·gus \ăn′tī-trā′gŭs\ *n*, *pl* **an·ti·tra·gi:** a projection of the cartilage of the auricle in front of the cauda helicis, just above the lobule and posterior to the tragus, from which it is separated by the inter tragal notch

ap·at·ite \ăp′a-tīt′\ *n* (1803)**:** calcium phosphate of the composition $Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH$; one of the mineral constituents of teeth and bones (with Ca CO_3)

apertognathia: a condition in which the anterior or posterior teeth are not in contact. See OPEN BITE; OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

ap·er·ture \ăp′er-chur\ *n* (15c)**:** an opening or open space; a hole

apex \ā′pĕks′\ *n*, *pl* **apex·es** or **api·ces** (1601) **1:** the uppermost point; the vertex **2:** in dentistry, the anatomic end of a tooth root

apha·gia \a fā′jē-a, -ja\ *n***:** inability to swallow; abstention from eating

apha·sia \a-fā′zha\ *n* (1867)**:** defect or loss of the power of expression by writing, speech or signs, or of comprehending written or spoken language due to disease of or injury to the brain

apho·nia \ā-fō′nē-a\ *n*. (1778)**:** loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly

api·cal \āp′ī-kal, -ā′pī-\ *adj* (1828)**:** of, relating to or pertaining to the top or apex—**api·cal·ly** *adv*

a·plastic \ā-plăs′tĭk\ *adj***:** devoid of form; without development

apho·nia \ā-fō′nē-a\ *n* (1778)**:** loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly

apla·sia \a-plā′zha, -zhē-\ *n***:** defective development or congenital absence of an organ or tissue

ap·pli·ance *n, slang, obs* (1561)**:** see DEVICE, RESTORATION, PROSTHESIS

ap·posi·tion \ăp′a-zĭsh′un\ *n* (15c)**:** the condition of being placed or fitted together; in juxtaposition or coadaptation

ap·prox·i·ma·tion \a-prŏk′si-mā′shun\ *n* (15c) **1:** the process of drawing together **2:** the quality of being close or near—**ap·prox·i·ma·tive** *adj*

aprax·ia \ā-prăk′sē-a\ *n* (1888)**:** the loss of ability to carry out familiar, purposeful movements in the absence of paralysis or other sensory or motor impairment, especially the inability to make proper use of an object

apron *n, obs***:** *see* LINGUAL PLATE

arc of closure \ărk ŭv klō′zhur**:** the circular or elliptic arc created by closure of the mandible, most often viewed in the mid-sagittal plane, using a reference point on the mandible (frequently either mandibular central incisors' mesial incisal edge)

arc therapy \ărk thĕr′a-pē**:** in therapeutic radiology, external beam radiation in which the source of radiation is moved about the patient on an arc during treatment. Multiple arcs may be used. In some cases the beam is stationary and the patient is rotated in a vertical plane

arch bars \ärch bärz**:** a rigid bar or/and wire used for intermaxillary fixation in treatment of fractures of the maxillae and mandible and/or stabilization of injured teeth, generally attached to the remaining natural dentition and/or occlusal splints

arch form \ärch form**:** the geometric shape of the dental arch when viewed in the horizontal plane (square, tapering, ovoid, etc.)

arch length discrepancy \ärch lĕngkth dĭ-skrĕp′ens-sē**:** the abnormal relationship between the size of the mandible and/or maxilla and their component teeth, especially as viewed and analyzed in the occlusal plane

arch·wire \ärch-wīr\ *n***:** an orthodontic wire placed intraorally for the application of force

ar·con \ar′kon\ *n***:** a contraction of the words "ARTICULATOR" and "CONDYLE," used to describe an articulator containing the condylar path elements within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member

arcon articulator \ar′kon är-tĭk′ya-lā′tor**:** an articulator that applies the arcon design; this instrument maintains anatomic guidelines by the use of condylar analogs in the mandibular element and fossae assemblies within the maxillary element

arrow point tracer \ăr′ō point trā′ser\ **1:** a mechanical device used to trace a pattern of mandibular movement in a selected plane—usually parallel to the occlusal plane **2:** a mechanical device with a marking point attached to one jaw and a graph plate or tracing plane attached to the other jaw. It is used to record the direction and range of movements of the mandible—see GOTHIC ARCH TRACER

arrow point tracing: see STYLUS TRACING

ar·thral·gia \ăr-thrăl′ja, -jē-a\ *n* (ca. 1848)**:** pain in a joint or joints

ar·thri·tis \ăr-thrī′tis\ *n* (14c)**:** inflammation of a joint or joints

arthrodial joint \ăr-thrō′dē al joint**:** a joint that allows gliding motion of the surfaces

arthrodial movement \ăr-thrō′dē al mōōv′ment**:** gliding joint movement

ar·throg·ra·phy \ăr-thrŏp′a-thē\ *n* **1:** roentgenography of a joint after injection of an opaque contrast material **2:** in dentistry, a diagnostic technique that entails filling the lower, upper, or both joint spaces of the temporomandibular joint with a contrast agent to enable radiographic evaluation of the joint and surrounding structures; used to diagnose or confirm disk displacements and perforations

ar·throp·a·thy *n* (ca. 1860)**:** a disease of a joint

ar·thro·plas·ty \ăr-thrō′plăs-tē\ *n***:** the surgical formation or reformation of a joint

ar·thro·sis \ăr-thrō′sĭs\ *n* (1634) **1:** a joint or articulation **2:** a disease of a joint

ar·tic·u·lar \ăr tĭk′ya-ler\ *adj* (15c)**:** of or relating to a joint

articular capsule \ăr tĭk′ya-ler kăp′sel**:** the fibrous ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with the synovial membrane

articular cartilage \ăr tĭk′ya-ler kär′tl-ĭj**:** a thin layer of hyaline cartilage located on the joint surfaces of some bones not found on the articular surfaces of the temporomandibular joints which is covered with an avascular fibrous tissue

articular disc: a ring of fibrocartilage that separates the articular surfaces of a joint

articular temporomandibular joint disk: see DISK

[1]**ar·tic·u·late** \ăr-tĭk′ya-lāt′\ *vb* (1691) **1:** to join together as a joint **2:** the relating of contacting surfaces of the teeth or their artificial replicas in the maxillae to those in the mandible

[2]**ar·tic·u·late** \ăr-tĭk′ya-lāt′, -lĭt\ *adj* (1586)**:** in speech, to enunciate clearly or be clearly spoken

articulating paper \ăr-tĭk′ya-lāt′ing pā′per**:** ink-coated paper strips used to locate and mark occlusal contacts

ar·tic·u·la·tion \ăr-tĭk′ya-lā′shun\ *n* (15c) **1:** the place of union or junction between two or more bones of the skeleton—see CRANIOMANDIBULAR A., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR A. **2:** in speech, the enunciation of words and sentences—see SPEECH A. **3:** in dentistry, the static and dynamic contact relationship between the occlusal surfaces of the teeth during function—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED A., BALANCED A., DENTAL A., FUNCTIONAL A., MONO-PLANE A., MUTUALLY PROTECTED A.

ar·tic·u·la·tor \ăr-tĭk′ya-lā′tor\ *n***:** a mechanical instrument that represents the temporomandibular joints and jaws, to which maxillary and mandibular casts may be attached to simulate some or all mandibular movements—*usage*: articulators are divisible into four classes. Class I articulator: a simple holding instrument capable of accepting a single static registration; vertical motion is possible—see NONADJUSTABLE A. Class II articulator: an instrument that permits horizontal as well as vertical motion but does not orient the motion to the temporomandibular joints. Class III articulator: an instrument that simulates condylar pathways by using averages or mechanical equivalents for all or part of the motion; these instru-

ments allow for orientation of the casts relative to the joints and may be arcon or nonarcon instruments—see SEMI-ADJUSTABLE A. Class IV articulator: an instrument that will accept three dimensional dynamic registrations; these instruments allow for orientation of the casts to the temporomandibular joints and simulation of mandibular movements—see FULLY ADJUSTABLE A., FULLY ADJUSTABLE GNATHOLOGIC A.

ar·ti·fact \är′ti-făkt′\ *n* (1821) **1:** any characteristic product of human activity, i.e., any hand-made object that could represent a particular culture or stage in its technologic development **2:** a product of an artificial character due to extraneous agency—used in medicine to signify details or conditions that are misleading or unnatural due to imperfect materials or techniques

artificial crown \är′ti-fish′al kroun**:** a metal, plastic, or ceramic restoration that covers three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal surface or incisal edge of a tooth

artificial denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

artificial stone: see DENTAL STONE

asep·sis \a-sĕp′sĭs, ā-\ *n* (1892) **1:** free from infection **2:** the prevention of contact with microorganisms

asep·tic \a-sĕp′tĭk, ā-\ *adj* (ca 1859)**:** free of infection or septic material; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms—**asep·ti·cal·ly** *adv*

asym·met·ri·cal \ā′sĭ-mĕt′rĭ-kal\ *adj* (1690)**:** characterized by or pertaining to asymmetry

asym·me·try \ā-sĭm′ĭ-trē\ *n* (1690)**:** absence or lack of symmetry or balance; dissimilarity in corresponding parts or organs on opposite sides of the body

asymmetry of movement \ā-sĭm′ĭ-trē ŭv mōōv′mant**:** the condition observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane

asymmetry of the mandible \ā-sĭm′ĭ-trē ŭv the măn′di-bul**:** the condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of one another

atrophic fracture \ă trŏf′ĭk frăk′cher**:** spontaneous fracture due to atrophy

at·ro·phy \ăt′ra-fē\ *n*, *pl* **-phies** (1601) **1:** a wasting away **2:** a diminution in size of a cell, tissue, organ or part—**atro·phic** *adj*—**atro·phy** *vb*—see ADIPOSE A., AGE A., BONE A., DISUSE A., MUSCULAR A., POSTMENOPAUSAL A., SENILE A.

attached gingival \a-tăchd′ jĭn′ja-va, jĭn′jī-**:** the portion of the gingiva that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the underlying periosteum, bone, and tooth

attachment \a-tăch′ment\ *n* (15c) **1:** a mechanical device for the fixation, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis **2:** a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former (the female {*matrix*} component) is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth and the latter (the male {*patrix*} component), is attached to a pontic or the denture framework—see FRICTIONAL A., INTERNAL A., KEY and KEYWAY A., PARALLEL A., PRECISION A., RESILIENT A., SLOTTED A.

attachment apparatus \a-tăch′ment ăp′a-rā′tus, -răt′us**:** in periodontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodontal ligament and alveolar bone

attachment screw (1998)**:** any component used to secure a fixed dental prosthesis to the dental implant abutment(s). See also ABUTMENT SCREW

attenuation of radiation \a-tĕn′yōō-ā′shun ŭv rā′dē-ā′shun**:** the reduction in intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorption of radiation. Attenuation of electron beams always lowers the average beam energy

attrition \a-trĭsh′un\ *n* (14c) **1:** the act of wearing or grinding down by friction **2:** the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or parafunction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth—*comp* ABRASION, EROSION

atypical facial pain \ā-tĭp′ĭ-kul fā′shul pān**:** a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a few days to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psychogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested. This is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined—called also *atypical facial neuralgia* and *facial causalgia*

au·dio·gram \ô′dē-ō-grăm\ *n* (1927)**:** a record of the thresholds of hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies

au·di·ol·o·gy \ô′dē-ŏl-a-jē\ *n* (1946)**:** the study of the entire field of hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impairment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person with hearing loss

au·di·om·e·ter \ô′dē-ŏm′ĭ-ter\ *n* (1879)**:** an instrument used to assess hearing at various intensity levels and frequencies

au·di·tion \ô-dĭsh′un\ *n* (1599)**:** the power or sense of hearing

auditory discrimination \ô′dĭ-tôr′ē, -tōr′ē- dĭ-skrĭm′a-nā′shun**:** ability to discriminate between sounds of different frequency, intensity, and pressure pattern components; ability to distinguish one speech sound from another

aug·ment \ôg-mĕnt′\ *vb* (15c)**:** to make greater, more numerous, larger, or more intense

aug·men·ta·tion \ôg′mĕn-tā′shun\ *n* (14c)**:** to increase in size beyond the existing size. In alveolar ridge augmentation, bone grafts or alloplastic materials are used to increase the size of an atrophic alveolar ridge

auricular defect \ô-rĭk′ya-lar dē′fĕkt′, dĭ-fĕkt′**:** absence or partial absence of the external ear

auricular prosthesis \ô-rĭk′ya-ler prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire natural ear—called also *artificial ear, ear prosthesis*

auriculotemporal syndrome \ô-rĭ-kū-lō-tĕm′pral sĭn′drōm**:** sweating and flushing in the preauricular and temporal areas when certain foods are eaten

aus·cul·ta·tion \ô′skal-tā′shun\ *n* (ca. 1828)**:** the process of determining the condition of various parts of the body by listening to the sounds they emit

au·tog·e·nous \ô-tŏj′a-nus\ *adj* (1846)**:** originating or derived from sources within the same individual; self-produced; self-generated; autologous

autogenous graft \ô-tŏj′a-nus grăft**:** a graft taken from the patients own body—called also *autograft*

auto·glaze *v*: the production of a glazed surface by raising the temperature of a ceramic to create surface flow—*comp* OVERGLAZE

au·to·graft \ô′ta-grăft\ *n* (ca.1913)**:** a graft of tissue derived from another site in or on the body of the organism receiving it—called also *autochthonous graft*, *autologous graft*, and *autoplast*

au·tol·o·gous \ô-tŏl′ō-gŭs\ (ca. 1921) **1:** related to self; designating products or components of the same individual organism **2:** autogenous

autonomic nervous system \ô′ta-nŏm′ĭk nûr′vus sĭs′tam**:** the part of the nervous system that enervates the cardiovascular, digestive, reproductive, and respiratory organs. It operates outside of consciousness and controls basic life-sustaining functions such as heart rate, digestion, and breathing. It includes the sympathetic nervous system and the parasympathetic nervous system

au·to·poly·mer \ô′tō-pŏl′a-mer\ *n***:** a material that polymerizes by chemical reaction without external heat as a result of the addition of an activator and a catalyst—**au·to·poly·mer·i·za·tion** *vb*

auto polymerizing resin \ô′tō-pŏl-a-mĕr-ī′zing rĕz′ĭn**:** a resin whose polymerization is initiated by a chemical activator

average axis facebow \ăv′er-ĭj, ăv′rĭj ăk′sĭs fās bō**:** a device used to relate the maxillary cast to the condylar elements of an articulator using average anatomic landmarks to estimate the position of the transverse horizontal axis on the face.

average value articulator \ăv′rĭj văl′yōō är-tĭk′ya-lā′ter**:** an articulator that is fabricated to permit motion based on mean mandibular movements—called also *Class III articulator*

avul·sion \a-vŭl′shun\ *n* (1622)**:** a forcible separation or detachment, as in a tearing away of a body part surgically or accidentally

avulsion fracture \a-vŭl′shun frăk′cher**:** a tearing away or traumatic separation of a part of a bone

axial contour: the shape of a body that is in its long axis

axial inclination \ăk′sē-al ĭn′kla nā′shun\ **1:** the relationship of the long axis of a body to a designated plane **2:** in dentistry, the alignment of the long axis of a tooth to a selected plane, often the horizontal plane

axial loading \ăk′sē-al lō′dĭng**:** the force directed down the long axis of a body *Editorial note—Usually used to describe the force of occlusal contact upon a natural tooth, dental implant or other object, axial loading is best described as the force down the long axis of the tooth or whatever body is being described. Loading "the axis" is an error in syntax*

axial reduction: the amount of tooth removal (alteration, preparation) along its long axis—*comp* INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

axial surface: the exterior of a body that is oriented in its long axis

axial wall: 1: the side of a body that is in its long axis 2: in dentistry, the surface of a tooth preparation that is in its long axis

ax·is \ăk′sĭs\ *n*, *pl* **ax·es** (14c)**:** a line around which a body may rotate or about which a structure would turn if it could revolve—see CONDYLAR A., SAGITTAL A., TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL A., VERTICAL A.

axis of preparation \ăk′sĭs ŭv prĕp′a-rā′shun**:** the planned line or path of placement and removal for a dental restoration

axis orbital plane \ăk′sĭs ôr′bĭ tăl plān**:** the horizontal plane established by the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible with a point on the inferior border of the right or left bony orbit (orbitale). This plane can be used as a horizontal reference point

ax·le \ăk′sul\ *n* (14c)**:** a rigid shaft or rod that directs rotary motion

B

back pressure porosity \băk prĕsh′er pa-rŏs′ĭ-tē**:** porosity produced in dental castings thought to be due to the inability of gases in the mold to escape during the casting procedure

back·ing \băk′ĭng\ *n* (1793)**:** a metal support that attaches a veneer to a prosthesis

back·scat·ter or **back·scat·ter·ing** *n* (1940)**:** see SCATTERED RADIATION

balanced articulation \băl ansd är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the bilateral, simultaneous, anterior, and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions—see CROSS ARCH B.A., CROSS TOOTH B.A.

balanced bite: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

balanced occlusal contact: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

balanced occlusion: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

balancing condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

balancing contact: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL CONTACT

balancing interference \băl′ans ĭng ĭn′ter-fear′ans**:** undesirable contact(s) of opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

balancing occlusal contact: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

balancing occlusal surfaces \băl′ans ĭng a klōō′zal sûr′fas es\ *obs***:** the occluding surfaces of dentures on the balancing side (antero posteriorly or laterally) that are developed for the purpose of stabilizing dentures (GPT-4)

balancing side *obs***:** see NONWORKING SIDE

bar \bär\ *n* (12c)**:** a straight or curvolinear piece of metal or wood that is longer than it is wide. It may have several uses including a lever, barrier, fastener, handle, or support. In prosthodontics, it serves to connect two or more parts of a removable dental prosthesis or fixed dental prosthesis—*usage* see B. CONNECTOR

bar clasp \bär klăsp**:** a clasp retainer whose body extends from a major connector or denture base, passing adjacent to the soft tissues and approaching the tooth from a gingivo-occlusal direction

bar clasp arm: see BAR CLASP

bar connector \băr ka-nĕk′tor**:** a metal component of greater length than width that serves to connect the parts of a removable partial denture—usage see LABIAL B.C., LINGUAL B.C., PALATAL B.C.

bar retainer \băr rĭ-tā′ner\ *obs***:** a metal bar usually resting on lingual surfaces of teeth to aid in their stabilization and to act as indirect retainers (GPT-4)—see BAR CONNECTOR

basal \bā′sal, -zal\ *adj* (1828)**:** pertaining to or situated near the base

basal bone \bā′sak bōn**:** the osseous tissue of the mandible and maxillae exclusive of the alveolar process

basal seat: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

basal surface: see DENTURE BASE

[1]base \bās\ *vt* (1587)**:** the act of placing a lining material under a dental restoration

[2]base \bās\ *n* (14c)**:** any substance placed under a restoration that blocks out undercuts in the preparation, acts as a thermal or chemical barrier to the pulp, and/or controls the thickness of the overlying restoration—called also *base material—usage*: adjectives such as insulating b., therapeutic b. may also be used

[3]base \bās\ *n* (19c)**:** the portion of a denture that supports the artificial dentition and replaces the alveolar structures and gingival tissues—see DENTURE B.

base material \bās mă-tûr′ē-al\ *obs***:** any substance of which a denture base may be made, such as acrylic resin, vulcanite, polystyrene, or metal (GPT-4)

base metal \bās mĕt′l\ : any metallic element that does not resist tarnish and corrosion—see NOBLE METAL

base metal alloy \bās mĕt′l ăl′oi′**:** an alloy composed of metals that are not noble

baseplate \bās′plāt\ *n***:** a rigid, relatively thin layer of wax, shellac, or thermoplastic (heat, chemical, photo activated) polymer adapted over edentulous surfaces of a definitive cast to form a base which, together with an attached occlusion rim made of wax or similar material, serves as the record base –see RECORD BASE

baseplate wax \bās′plāt wăks**:** a hard wax used for making occlusion rims, waxing dentures, and other dental procedures

basket endosteal dental implant \băs′kĭt ĕn′da-stēl′ dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt**:** a perforated, cylindric, endosteal dental implant, the implant body of which is designed in the form of single, double, and/or triple contiguous cylinder(s)

bead-brush technique: a method of applying an auto polymerizing resin mix to a surface whereby a brush tip is first dipped in liquid monomer and then polymer powder forming a small bead that is incrementally applied to form the desired shape

beading \bē′dĭng**:** creating an irregular surface by means of stipples, dots, speckles, or the like

beam \bēm\ *n*, *obs***:** a term once used instead of bar with specific reference to the bar connector—usage included cantilever beam, continuous beam, simple beam (GPT-4)

bees' wax *n* (1676)**:** a low-melting wax obtained from honeycomb and used as an ingredient of many dental impression waxes

Beilby layer [Sir George Thomas Beilby, British chemist, 1850-1924]**:** *eponym* for the molecular disorganized surface layer of a highly polished metal. A relatively scratch-free microcrystalline surface produced by a series of abrasives of decreasing coarseness.

Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids, 1921.

bench set \bĕnch sĕt**:** a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; also used to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacture's stated set time

Bennett angle \Bĕn′ĕt ăng′gal\ *obs***:** the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

Bennett's movement [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]**:** see LATEROTRUSION

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond) 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

Bennett's side shift [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]**:** see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

Bennett NG A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond) 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

[1]**bevel** \bĕv′al\ *n* (1611)**:** a slanting edge

[2]**bevel** \bĕv′al\ *vt***:** the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation

Bezold-Brucke effect [Helmholtz, 1867]**:** the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in luminance

B.I.D.: *acronym* for L. *Bis In Di'e*, twice a day

bifid condyle \bī′fĭd kŏn′dĭl′, -dl′**:** a condylar anomaly where an exaggerated central depression exists

bi·fur·ca·tion \bī′fur-kā′shu\ *n* (1615) **1:** division into two branches **2:** the site where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth

bilaminar zone: see RETRODISCAL TISSUE

bi·lat·er·al \bī-lăt′er-al\ *adj* (1775)**:** having or pertaining to two sides

bilateral balanced articulation: also termed *balanced articulation*, the bilateral, simultaneous anterior and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and excentric positions

bilateral distal extension removable partial denture \bī-lăt′er-al dĭs′tal ĭk-stĕn′shun rĭ-mōō′va-bal păr′shal dĕn′chur**:** a removable dental prosthesis replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth—see KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES

bimanual manipulation technique: a method for placement of the mandible using both thumbs on the chin and the fingers on the inferior border of the mandible to guide the jaw into centric relation. First described by Peter Dawson, DDS, St. Petersburg, FL

Dawson PE Temporomandibular joint pain-dysfunction problems can be solved. J Prosthet Dent 1973;29: 100-12

bimaxillary protrusion \bī-măk′sa-lĕr′ē prō-trōō′zhen**:** a simultaneous dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth

bi·meter \bī-mē′ter\ *n* (20c)**:** a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height—see GNATHODYNAMOMETER

bio·ac·cept·ability \bī′ō-ăk-sĕp′ta-bĭl′ĭ-tē′\ (1998)**:** the quality of compatibility in a living environment in spite of adverse or unwanted side effects

bio·com·pat·i·ble \bī′ō-kom-păt′a-bal\ *adj***:** capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment

bio·feed·back \bī′ō-fēd′băk′\ *n* (1971) **1:** the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature muscle tonus or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled **2:** the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions

bio functional orthopedics: see FUNCTIONAL JAW ORTHOPEDICS

bio·in·te·gra·tion \bī′ō-in′tĭ-grā′shun\ *n* (1998)**:** the benign acceptance of a foreign substance by living tissue —*see* OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

biologic width \bī′a-lŏj′ĭ-kal\ (1998)**:** the combined width of connective tissue and junctional epithelial attachment formed adjacent to a tooth and superior to the crestal bone

Gargiulo, AW et al J Periodontology 1961; 32:261-267

Cohen, DW. Lecture at Walter Reed Army Medical Center, June 3, 1962

bio·ma·te·ri·al \bī′ō-ma-tĭr′ē-al\ *n* (1966)**:** any substance other than a drug that can be used for any period of time as part of a system that treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body

bio·me·chan·ics \bī′ō-mĭ-kăn′iks\ *n*, *pl but sing* or *pl in constr* (1933) **1:** the application of mechanical laws to living structures, specifically the locomotor systems of the body **2:** the study of biology from the functional viewpoint **3:** an application of the principles of engineering design as implemented in living organisms—see also DENTAL B

bi·om·e·try *n* (1831)**:** the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data

bi·op·sy *n*, *pl* **-sies** (1895)**:** the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis

bio·sta·tis·tics \bī′ō-sta-tĭs′tĭks\ *n*, *pl but sing in constr* (1950)**:** the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data—see BIOMETRY

biphasic pin fixation \bī′ō-fāz′ĭk pĭn fĭk-sā′shun**:** the use of external pin fixation in the treatment of bone fractures

Bis-GMA: *acronym* for BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE

Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate: a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins

biscuit bite *slang***:** see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

bisque bake \bĭsk bāk\ : a series of stages of maturation in the firing of ceramic materials relating to the degree of pyro chemical reaction and sintering shrinkage occurring before vitrification (glazing)—called also *biscuit bake*

bite \bīt\ v*b*, *obs***:** the act of incising or crushing between the teeth—see OCCLUSION RECORD

bite analysis: see OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS

bite block: see OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM

bite closing: see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite guard: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

bite opening: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite plane: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

bite plate: see OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM

bite raising: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite rim: see OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM

biting force: see OCCLUSAL FORCE

biting pressure: see OCCLUSAL FORCE

biting strength: see OCCLUSAL FORCE

black triangle: see INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL VOID

blade endosteal dental implant \blād ĕn-dŏs-tē′al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt**:** a faciolingual narrowed, wedge-shaped dental implant body with openings or vents through which tissue may grow

blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

block out \blŏk out\ *adj***:** 1: elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast, 2: the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis. A blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis

bo·lus \bō′lus\ *n* (1562)**:** a rounded mass, as a large pill or soft mass of chewed food

blowout fracture \blō′out frăk′chur**:** *coll* expression for a fracture of the orbital floor caused by a sudden increase in intraorbital pressure due to traumatic force

board-certified prosthodontist \bôrd-sûr′ta-fīd prŏs′tha-dŏn′tĭst**:** in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has passed the certifying examination administered by the American Board of Prosthodontics

board-eligible prosthodontist \bôrd-ĕl′ĭ-ja-bal prŏs′tha-dŏn′tĭst**:** in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist whose application for examination for certification is current and has been accepted for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

body porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the bulk of a ceramic restoration—*comp* INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

boil out: see WAX ELIMINATION

Boley gauge: a caliper-type sliding gauge used for measuring thickness and linear dimension

bond \bŏnd\ *n* (12c) **1:** the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound **2:** the force that holds two or more units of matter together—see SECONDARY BONDS, VANDERWALL'S BOND

bond strength \bŏnd strĕngkth, strĕngth**:** the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/adherens interface

bonded bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

bond·ing \bŏn′dĭng\ *n* (1976) **1:** joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue **2:** the procedure of using an adhesive, cementing material or fusible ingredient to combine, unite, or strengthen **3:** an adhesive technique in dentistry involving conditioning of enamel and/or dentin so as to create tags in the tooth structure for mechanical retention of restorative material

bonding agent \bŏn′dĭng ā′jent**:** a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures

bone \bōn\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** the hard portion of the connective tissue which constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity—called also *osseous tissue*—see ALVEOLAR B. BASAL B. CANCELLOUS B. COMPACT B., CORTICAL B.

bone atrophy \bōn ă-trō′fē**:** bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by a reduction in form

bone augmentation: see AUGMENTATION

bone conduction \bōn kun-dŭk′shun**:** the conduction of sound to the inner ear through the bones of the skull—called also *cranial conduction, osteotympanic conduction* and *tissue conduction*

bone curettage \bōn kyōōr′ĭ-tăzh**:** the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bones external surface

bone expansion \bōn ik-spăn′shun**:** manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

bone factor \bōn făk′tor**:** relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation; the ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

bone marrow \bōn măr′ō**:** the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenetic reticular cells

Bonwill triangle \Bŏn′wĭl trī′ăng′gl\ [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833-1899]**:** *eponym* for a 4 inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor's incisal edge (or the mid-line of the mandibular residual ridge) to each condyle (usually its mid point) and from one condyle to the other, first described by Bonwill in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulator

Bonwill WGA. Scientific articulation of the human teeth as founded on geometrical, mathematical and mechanical laws. Dental Items Int 1899;21:617-56, 873-80.

bony ankylosis \bō′nē ăng′ka-lō′sĭs**:** the bony union of the components of a joint resulting in complete immobility

bor·der \bôr′der\ *n* (14c)**:** the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface—see DENTURE BORDER

border molding \bôr′der mōl′ding\ **1:** the shaping of the border areas of an impression material by functional or manual manipulation of the soft tissue adjacent to the borders to duplicate the contour and size of the vestibule **2:** determining the extension of a prosthesis by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

border movement \bôr′der mōōv′ment**:** mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

border position: see POSTERIOR B. P.

border seal \bôr′der sēl**:** the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

border tissue movements': the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

boxing an impression \bŏk′sing ăn ĭm-prĕsh′an**:** the enclosure (box) of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

boxing wax \bŏk′sing wăks**:** wax used for boxing an impression

brac·ing \brā′sĭng\ *adj***:** the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

brack·et \brăk′ĭt\ *n***:** an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

brazing investment \brā′zing ĭn-vĕst′ment\ : an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate such as monoammonium phosphate and a basic oxide such as magnesium oxide

brazing material \brā′zing ma-tîr′ē-al**:** an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) is/are joined to form a dental restoration

braze \brāz\ *vt* (1677)**:** to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined

breakdown potential \brāk′doun′ pa-tĕn′shul**:** the last noble potentia where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

bridge *n*, *slang***:** see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

bridge work *slang***:** see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

brittle \brĭt′l\ **1:** easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp, **2:** prone to fracture or failure; the fracture that occurs when the proportional limit of a material is exceeded

brux·ism \brŭk-sĭz′em\ *n* (ca. 1940) **1:** the parafunctional grinding of teeth **2:** an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic nonfunctional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma—called also *tooth grinding*, *occlusal neurosis*

brux·o·ma·nia \brŭks-ō-mā′nē-a, -mān′ya\ *vb*, *obs***:** the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4)

buc·cal \bŭk′al\ *adj* (ca. 1771)**:** pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek

buccal flange \bŭk′al flănj**:** the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

buccal vestibule \bŭk′al vĕs′ti-byōōl**:** the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

buccolingual relationship \bŭk′o-lĭng′gwal rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp**:** any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

buc·co·ver·sion \bŭk′kō-vûr′shun\ *n***:** a deviation toward the cheek

bulb \bŭlb\ *n*, *slang, chiefly dialectic***:** see OBTURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

BULL: *acronym* for *Buccal* of the *Upper*, *Lingual* of the *Lower* (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler's rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in maximum intercuspation (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps that are not in occlusal contact in maximum intercuspation (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual)—called also the BULL RULE

bur \bûr\ *n* (14c)**:** a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument

bur head \bûr hĕd\ *n* (2005)**:** the cutting portion of a dental bur

bur head length \bûr hĕd lĕngkth, lĕngth\ (2005)**:** the axial dimension of the bur head

bur head shape \bûr hĕd shāp\ (2005)**:** the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end

bur shank \bûr shăngk\ *n* (2005)**:** that component of a dental bur which fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

bur·nish \bûr′nĭsh\ *vt* (14c)**:** to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument

bur·nish·ibil·i·ty \bûr′nĭsh-a-bĭl′ĭ-tē\ *n***:** the ease with which a material can be burnished

burn out \burn out\ *adj***:** see WAX ELIMINATION

butt \bŭt\ *v* (14c)**:** to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact without overlapping, as in a butt joint

butt margin: see SHOULDER FINISH LINE

button implant *obs***:** see MUCOSAL IMPLANT

C

Ca: *acronym* for C*Arcinoma* or C*Ancer*

CAD-CAM: *acronym* for *Computer Aided Design-Computer Aided Manufacturer* (or *Computer Assisted Machining*)

calcium hydroxide \kăl′sē-um hī-drŏk′sīd**:** an odorless white powder that is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apexification procedures

calcium sulfate \kăl′sē-um sŭl′fāt′**:** a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure. The *alpha* form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and requiring little water for a satisfactory mix. Forms include *alpha*, *alpha-modified* and *beta*.

calcium sulfate plaster \kă′sē-um sŭl′fāt′ plăs′ter**:** compounds occurring in anhydrous form as anhydrite and in the natural form as gypsum or gypsum dehydrate. The term "plaster" also applies to a mixture consisting of water and calcium sulfate hemihydrate ($CaSo_4$. ½ H_2O)

cal·cu·lus *n*: in dentistry, a chalky or dark deposit attached to tooth structure, essentially made of mineralized microbial plaque. Found on tooth structure in a supragingival and/or a subgingival location

cameo surface \kăm′ē-ō sûr′fas\ *obs***:** the viewable portion of a removable denture prosthesis; the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the facial, lingual, and palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-7)—see POLISHED DENTURE SURFACE

Camper's line: see ALA-TRAGUS LINE

Camper's plane \kăm′perz plān\ **1:** a plane established by the inferior border of the ala of the nose (or the average between the two) and the superior border of the tragus of each ear **2:** a plane passing from the acanthion to the center of each bony external auditory meatus; called also *acanthion-external auditory meatus plane*—see also ALA-TRAGUS LINE

cam·phoro·quin·one *n***:** a visible-light-sensitive chemical responsible for initiating free-radical polymerization

can·cel·lous bone \kăn-sĕl′us, kăn′se-lus bōn\ (1836)**:** the reticular, spongy or lattice-like portion of the bone; the spongy bone tissue located in the medulla of the bone; this bone is composed of a variable trabecular network containing interstitial tissue that may be hematopoietic

can·dle \kăn′dl\ *n* (12c)**:** a unit of luminous intensity, equal to 1/60 of the luminous intensity of a square centimeter of a black body heated to the temperature of the solidification of platinum (1773° C)

candle power \kăn′dl pou′er**:** luminous intensity expressed in candles

canine eminence \kā′nīn′ ĕm′i-nans**:** the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth

canine guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

canine protected articulation \kā′nīn pra-tĕk′tid ăr-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disengage the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible—*comp* ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

canine protection: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

can·ti·lever \kăn′tl-ē′ver\ *n* (1667)**:** a projecting beam or member supported on one end

cantilever bridge: *slang,* see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

cantilever fixed dental prosthesis \kăn′tl-ē′ver fĭkst dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sis **:** a fixed dental prosthesis in which the pontic is cantilevered, i.e., is retained and supported only on one end by one or more abutments

cap splint \kăp splĭnt**:** a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the clinical crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them

capillary attraction \kăp′a-lĕr′ē a-trăk′shun**:** that quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel

cap·su·lar \kăp′su-ler\ *adj* (ca. 1730)**:** pertaining to a capsule

capsular contracture: see CAPSULAR FIBROSIS

capsular fibrosis \kăp′su-ler fī-brō′sĭs**:** fibrotic contracture of the capsular ligament of the temporomandibular joint

capsular ligament \kăp′su-ler lĭg′a-ment**:** as it relates to the temporomandibular joint, a fibrous structure that separately encapsulates the superior and inferior synovial cavities of the temporomandibular articulation

cap·sule \kăp′sal,-sōōl\ *n* (1693)**:** a fibrous sac or ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with synovial membrane

capsulitis \kăp′sa-lī′tĭs\ *n***:** the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the joint, lens, liver, or labyrinth

car·at \kăr′at\ *n* (15c)**:** a standard of gold fineness. The percentage of gold in an alloy, stated in parts per 24. Pure gold is designated 24 carat

carbide bur: a rotary cutting instrument made from tungsten carbide

carbon fiber: filaments made by high temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber. Used in the production of high strength composites

Cartesian coordinates: [René Descartes, French philosopher and mathematician, 1596-1650]: *eponym,* one of two coordinates relative to intersecting axes that locate a point on a plane or one of three coordinates that locate a point in space

car·ies *n singular*: a dental disease causing the destruction of enamel, dentin and/or cementum. The etiology is generally ascribed to acid-producing bacteria

car·ti·lage \kär′tl-ĭj\ *n* (15c)**:** a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme. Typical hyaline cartilage is a flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glasslike appearance. Its

ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed a large network of connective tissue fibers

case \kās\ *n*, *substand, chiefly dialect* (13c)**: 1:** the dental patient **2:** a particular instance of a disease, as a case of diphtheria; sometimes used incorrectly to designate the patient with the disease process

case series *substand***:** a collection of common diagnostic findings or/treatment modalities within a group of patients, best termed a *patient series*

case study *substand***:** presentation of the diagnostic findings and treatment for a patient, usually termed a *patient study*

case history *substand***:** the collected data about an individual, family, environmental factors (including medical/dental history) and any other information that may be useful in analyzing and diagnosing conditions or for instructional purposes; best termed the *patient history*

[1]**cast** \kăst\ *vb* (13c)**:** to produce a shape by thrusting a molten liquid or plastic material into a mold possessing the desired shape

[2]**cast** \kăst\ *n* (14c)**:** a life-size likeness of some desired form. It is formed within or is a material poured into a matrix or impression of the desired form—see DENTAL C., DIAGNOSTIC C., FINAL C., PRELIMINARY C., REFRACTORY C., REMOUNT C.

cast clasp: a removable dental prosthesis clasp fabricated by the lost-wax casting process

cast connector: a cast metal union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s) in a fixed dental prosthesis

cast metal core: the foundation restoration made for a fixed dental prosthesis formed indirectly by lost-wax casting

cast post-and-core: a one-piece foundation restoration for an endodontically treated tooth that comprises a post within the root canal and a core replacing missing coronal structure to form the tooth preparation

cast relator \kăst rĭ-lā′tor**:** a mechanical device that orients opposing casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks—see ARTICULATOR

castable \kăst′a-bl\ *n* (1998)**:** any refractory material that has a bonding agent added and can be mixed with water or other liquid agents and poured in a mold to set

castable ceramic \kăst′a-bl se-răm′ik**:** for dental applications, a glass-ceramic material that combines the properties of a restorative material for function with the capability to be cast using the lost wax process

[1]**cast·ing** \kăs′tĭng\ *n* (14c)**:** something that has been cast in a mold; an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been poured or injected into a mold

[2]**cast·ing** \kăs′tĭng\ *vt***:** the act of forming an object in a mold—see VACUUM C.

casting flask \kăs′tĭng flăsk**:** see CASTING RING

casting ring \kăs′tĭng rĭng**:** a metal tube in which a refractory mold is made for casting dental restorations

casting wax \kăs′tĭng wăks**:** a composition containing various waxes with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed into metal castings

cat·a·lyst \kăt′l-ĭst\ *n* (1902)**:** a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved

cath·ode \kăth′ōd\ *n* (1834)**:** the negative pole in electrolysis

CAT: *acronym* for *Computerized Axial Tomography*

cau·tery \kô′te-rē\ *n*, *pl* **-ter·ies** (15c)**:** the application of a caustic substance, hot instrument, electric current, or other agent used to burn, scar, or destroy tissue

cavity varnish \kăv′ĭ-tē\ : a combination of copal resin or other synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform or ether

CD: *acronym* for *Complete Denture*

CDA: *acronym* for *Certified Dental Assistant*

CDL: *acronym* for *Certified Dental Laboratory*

CDT: *acronym* for *Certified Dental Technician*

cel·lu·li·tis \sĕl′ya-lī′tĭs\ *n* (1861)**:** diffuse and especially subcutaneous inflammation of connective tissue

[1]**ce·ment** \sī-mĕnt\ *n* (14c) **1:** a binding element or agent used as a substance to make objects adhere to each other, or something serving to firmly unite **2:** a material that, on hardening, will fill a space or bind adjacent objects- syn *luting agent*

[2]**ce·ment** \sī-mĕnt\ *vt* (15c)**:** to unite or make firm by or as if by cement; to lute

ce·men·ta·tion \sĕ′mĕn-tā′shun\ : **1:** the process of attaching parts by means of cement **2:** attaching a restoration to natural teeth by means of a cement (GPT-4)

cemented pin \sĭ-mĕn′tĭd**:** a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in dentin to enhance retention

cemento-dentinal junction \sĕ′mĕn-tō dĕn′tĭ-năl jŭngk′shun**:** the area of union of the dentin and cementum

cemento-enamel junction \sĕ′mĕn-tō ĭ-năm′al jŭngk′shun**:** that area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a tooth

ce·me·ntoid \sĭ-mĕn′toid′\ *n***:** the uncalcified surface layer of cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers

ce·men·tum \sĭ-mĕn′tum\ *n* (1842)**:** the thin calcified tissue of ectomesenchymal origin that covers the root of a tooth

cementum fracture \sĭ-mĕn′tum frăk′chur**:** the tearing of fragments of the cementum from the tooth root

center of the ridge \sĕn′ter ŭv thē rĭj**:** the faciolingual or buccolingual mid-line of the residual ridge

center of rotation: see ROTATION CENTER

central bearing \sĕn′tral bâr′ĭng\ *obs***:** the application of forces between the maxilla and mandible (by means of a central bearing tracing device) at a single point that is located as near as possible to the center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws. It is used for the purpose of distributing closing forces evenly throughout the areas of the supporting structures during the registration and recording of maxillomandibular relations and during the correction of occlusal errors (GPT-4)

central bearing point \sĕn′tral bâr′ing point\ *obs***:** the contact point of a central bearing device (GPT-4)

central bearing tracing \sĕn′tral bâr′ing trās′ing**:** the pattern obtained on the horizontal plate used with a central bearing tracing device

central bearing tracing device \sĕn′tral bâr′ing trās′ing dĭ-vīs**:** a device that provides a central point of bearing or support between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a plate attached to the opposing dental arch. The plate provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves and on which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded. It may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts. First attributed to Alfred Gysi, Swiss prosthodontist, in 1910

cen·tric \sĕn′trĭk\ *adj* (1590) **1:** located in or at a center; central **2:** concentrated about or directed toward a center

centric check bite: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric jaw record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric jaw relation: see CENTRIC RELATION

centric occlusion \sĕn′trĭk a-klōō′zhen**:** the occlusion of opposing teeth when the mandible is in centric relation. This may or may not coincide with the maximal intercuspal position—*comp* MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

centric position \sĕn′trĭk pa-zish′en\ *obs***:** the position of the mandible when the jaws are in centric relation (GPT-1)

centric range: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

centric record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation \sĕn′trĭk rĭ-lā′shun\ **1:** the maxillomandibular relationship in which the condyles articulate with the thinnest

avascular portion of their respective disks with the complex in the anterior-superior position against the shapes of the articular eminencies. This position is independent of tooth contact. This position is clinically discernible when the mandible is directed superior and anteriorly. It is restricted to a purely rotary movement about the transverse horizontal axis (GPT-5) **2:** the most retruded physiologic relation of the mandible to the maxillae to and from which the individual can make lateral movements. It is a condition that can exist at various degrees of jaw separation. It occurs around the terminal hinge axis (GPT-3) **3:** the most retruded relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyles are in the most posterior unstrained position in the glenoid fossae from which lateral movement can be made at any given degree of jaw separation (GPT-1) **4:** The most posterior relation of the lower to the upper jaw from which lateral movements can be made at a given vertical dimension (Boucher) **5:** a maxilla to mandible relationship in which the condyles and disks are thought to be in the midmost, uppermost position. The position has been difficult to define anatomically but is determined clinically by assessing when the jaw can hinge on a fixed terminal axis (up to 25 mm). It is a clinically determined relationship of the mandible to the maxilla when the condyle disk assemblies are positioned in their most superior position in the mandibular fossae and against the distal slope of the articular eminence (Ash) **6:** the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the condyles are in the uppermost and rearmost position in the glenoid fossae. This position may not be able to be recorded in the presence of dysfunction of the masticatory system **7:** a clinically determined position of the mandible placing both condyles into their anterior uppermost position. This can be determined in patients without pain or derangement in the TMJ (Ramsfjord)

Boucher CO. Occlusion in prosthodontics. J PROSTHET DENT 1953; 3:633-56. Ash MM. Personal communication, July 1993.

Lang BR, Kelsey CC. International prosthodontic workshop on complete denture occlusion. Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan School of Dentistry, 1973.

Ramsfjord SP. Personal communication, July 1993.

centric relation interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation occlusion: see CENTRIC OCCLUSION

centric relation position: see CENTRIC RELATION

centric relation record \sĕn′trĭk rĭ-lā′shun rĭ-kōrd**:** a registration of the relationship of the maxilla to the mandible when the mandible is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally

centric slide \sĕn′trĭk slīd\ *obs***:** the movement of the mandible while in centric relation, from the initial occlusal contact into maximum intercuspation (GPT-4)

centric stop \sĕn′trĭk stŏp\: opposing cuspal/fossae contacts that maintain the occlusal vertical dimension between the opposing arches

ceph·a·lo·gram *n***:** see CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPH

ceph·a·lo·m·e·ter \sĕf′a-lom′a-ter\ *n***:** an instrument for measuring the head or skull; an orienting device for positioning the head for radiographic examination and measurement

cephalometric radiograph \sĕf′a-lo-mĕt′rĭk rā′dē-ō-grăf′**:** a standardized radiograph of the skull

cephalometric tracing \sĕf′a-lo-mĕt′rĭk trā′sing**:** a line drawing of structural outlines of craniofacial landmarks and facial bones, made directly from a cephalometric radiograph

cephalometry \sĕf′a-lăm′a trē′\ *n*, **cephalometric** \sĕf′a-lo-mĕt′rĭk\ *adj* **1:** the science of measurement of the dimensions of the head **2:** in dentistry, certain combinations of angular and linear measurements developed from tracing frontal and lateral radiographic head films used to assess craniofacial growth and development on a longitudinal basis and to determine the nature of orthodontic treatment response

ceph·a·lo·stat \sĕf′a-lo-stăt\ *n***:** an instrument used to position the head to produce spatially oriented, reproducible, radiographs or photographs

ce·ram \sa-răm\ *n***:** a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine grained glass-ceramic material

[1]**ce·ram·ic** \sa-răm′ik\ *adj* (1850)**:** of or relating to the manufacture of any product made essentially from a nonmetallic mineral (as clay) by firing at a high temperature

[2]**ce·ram·ic** \sa-răm′ik\ *n* (1859)**:** the product of ceramic manufacture

ceramic crown \sa-răm′ik kroun**:** a ceramic fixed dental prosthesis that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework

ceramic inlay: a ceramic intracoronal restoration

ceramic flux \sa-răm′ĭk flŭks**:** a glass modifier; metallic ions such as calcium, potassium or sodium, usually as carbonates, which interrupt the oxygen/silica bond, thus enhancing fluidity

ce·ram·ics \sa-răm′iks\ *n* **1:** compounds of one or more metals with a nonmetallic element, usually oxygen. They are formed of chemical and biochemical stable substances that are strong, hard, brittle, and inert nonconductors of thermal and electrical energy **2:** the art of making porcelain dental restorations

ce·ram·ist \sa-răm′ist\ or **cer·am·i·cist** \sa-răm′ĭ-sist′\ *n* (1855)**:** one who engages in ceramics

ceramometal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

cermet \sûr′mĕt\ (1998)**:** fused glass powder with silver particles formed through high temperature sintering of a mixture of the two minerals

Certified Dental Laboratory: in the United States, a dental laboratory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities and infection control and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

Certified Dental Technician: in the United States, a dental technician who has met established specific standards and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

cervical \sûr′vĭ-kel\ *adj* (1681) **1:** in anatomy, pertaining to the cervix or neck **2:** in dentistry, pertaining to the region at or near the cementoenamel junction

cer·vix \sûr′viks\ *n*, *pl* **cer·vi·ces** \sûr′vĭ-sis\ (15c) **1:** the neck **2:** a constricted portion of a part or organ

[1]**cham·fer** \chăm′fer\ *n* **1:** a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle **2:** a small groove or furrow **3:** the surface found by cutting away the angle of intersection of two faces of a piece of material (i.e., stone, metal, wood): a beveled edge

[2]**cham·fer** \chăm′fer\ *vt* **cham·fer·ed**; **cham·fer·ing**; **cham·fers 1:** to cut a furrow in **2:** to make a chamfer on; to cut or reduce to a chamfer; bevel **3:** generally thought of as producing a curve from the axial wall to the cavosurface

chamfer angle \chăm′fer ăng′gel\ *n***:** the angle between a chamfered surface and one of the original surfaces from which the chamfer is cut

characterization: to alter by application of unique markings, indentations, coloration and similar custom means of delineation on a tooth or dental prosthesis thus enhancing natural appearance

char·ac·ter·ize \kăr′ak-ta-rīz**:** to distinguish, individualize, mark, qualify, singularize, or differentiate something

characterized denture base \kăr′ak-ter′īzd dĕn′chur bās**:** a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

check bite *slang***:** see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

che·ili·tis \kī-lī′tĭs**:** inflammation of the lip

cheiloplasty: plastic surgery of the lip

cheilorrhaphy: surgical correction of the cleft lip deformity

che·ilo·sis \kī-lō′sĭs**:** a fissured condition of the lips and angles of the mouth; often associated with riboflavin deficiency

chew-in record: see STEREOGRAPHIC RECORD

chewing cycle: see MASTICATORY CYCLE

chewing force: see MASTICATORY FORCE

Christensen's phenomenon \Krĭs′chen-senz fĭ-nŏm′a-nŏn′, -nen\ [Carl Christensen, Danish dentist and educator]**:** *eponym* for the space that occurs between opposing occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion

Christensen C. The problem of the bite. D Cosmos 1905;47:1184-95.

chroma \krō′ma\ *n* (1889) **1.** the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray **2.** the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue **3.** chrome describes the strength or saturation of the hue (color)—see also SATURATION

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co. Inc. 1975:14-7.

chromatic stimulus \krō-măt′ik stĭm′ya-lus**:** a stimulus that under prevailing conditions of adaptation gives rise to a perceived chromatic color

chromaticity coordinates \krō′ma-tĭs′ĭ-tē kō-ôr′dĭ-nĭtz**:** the two dimensions of any color order system that exclude the lightness dimension and describe the chromaticity. Unless otherwise specified, the term refers to the CIE coordinates x, y, and z for Illuminant C and 2 degrees (1931) Standard Observer—called also *color coordinates*

chromaticity diagram \krō′ma-tĭs′ĭ-tē dī′a-grăm**:** a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with colorimetric primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a right angle triangle representing hypothetical primaries and the complete chromaticity gamut of the CIE standard observer

chro·mat·ic·ness \krō′măt′ik-nĕs\ *n***:** the intensity of hue as expressed in the Natural Color System

chro·ma·top·sia \krō′ma-tŏp′zha\ *n***:** an abnormal state of vision in which colorless objects appear colored; a visual defect in which colored objects appear unnaturally colored and colorless objects appear color tinged

chron·ic \krŏn′ik\ *adj* (1601)**:** marked by long duration or frequent recurrence; not acute; always present—**chron·ical·ly** *adj*—**chro·nic·i·ty** *n*

chronic closed lock \krŏn′ik klōzd lŏk**:** with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a restriction in motion of the joint caused by an anteriorly displaced intraarticular disk and usually characterized by pain, especially during function

chronic pain \krŏn′ik pān\ : pain marked by long duration or frequent recurrence

CIE: *acronym* for *Commission Internationale d'Eclairage*

CIE LAB system \C I E Lăb sĭs′tem**:** CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space. This scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer. By establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined

CIE standard illuminant \C I E stăn′dard ĭ-lōō′ma-nent**:** the illuminants A, B, C, D_{65} and other illuminants, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckion radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy) a temperature of about 2856° K; B = Direct solar radiation 48,000° K; C = Average daylight; D_{65} = Daylight including the ultraviolet region: 6500° K

cin·e·flu·o·ros·co·py \sĭn ē′flō răh skă′ko pē\ *n***:** dynamic fluoroscopic images recorded on motion picture film **cin·e·ra·di·og·ra·phy** \sĭn′a-rā′dē-ō-grā′fē\ *n***:** the making of a motion picture record of successive images appearing on a fluoroscopic screen

cin·gu·lum \sĭng′gya-lum\ *n*, *pl* **-la** (1845) **1:** an anatomical band or encircling ridge—**cin·gu·late** \sĭng′gya-lāt\ *adj* **2:** the lingual lobe of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anatomic crown

cingulum rest \sĭng′gya-lum rĕst**:** a portion of a removable dental prosthesis that contacts the prepared or natural cingulum of the tooth, termed the *cingulum rest seat*

circumferential clasp \ser-kŭm-fa-rĕn′shal klăsp**:** a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area

circumferential clasp arm: see CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP

clamping force: the compressive force which a fastener exerts on a bolted joint. The stability of a bolted joint depends upon the maintenance of the clamping force

clasp \klăsp\ *n* (14c)**:** the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element. Generally it is used to stabilize and retain a removable dental prosthesis—see BAR C, CIRCUMFERENTIAL C., COMBINATION C., CONTINUOUS C.

clasp arm: see CLASP

clasp assembly \klăsp a-sĕm′blē**:** the part of a removable dental prosthesis that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth—*usage:* components of the clasp assembly include the *clasp*, the *reciprocal clasp*, the *cingulum*, *incisal* or *occlusal rest*, and the *minor connector*

clasp bridge *slang***:** see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

clasp guideline: see SURVEY LINE

classification system: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

clear·ance \klîr′ens\ *n* (1563) *obs***:** a condition in which bodies may pass each other without hindrance. Also, the distance between bodies (GPT-4)

[1]**cleft** \klĕft\ *n* **1:** a space or opening made through splitting **2:** a hollow between ridges or protuberances

[2]**cleft** \klĕft\ *adj***:** partially split or divided

cleft palate \klĕft păl′ĭt\ *n* (1841) **1:** a congenital fissure or elongated opening in the soft and/or hard palate **2:** an opening in the hard and/or soft palate due to improper union of the maxillary process and the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development—***syn*** PALATAL CLEFT—see COMPLETE C.P., OCCULT C.P.

cleft palate prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

cleft palate speech aid prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

clench·ing \klĕn′chĭng\ *vt* (13c)**:** the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort

click \klĭk\ *n* (1611)**:** a brief sharp sound; with reference to the temporomandibular joint, any bright or sharp sound emanating from the joint—see CLICKING, EARLY CLOSING C., EARLY OPENING C., LATE CLOSING C., LATE OPENING C., MID OPENING C. RECIPROCAL C.

click·ing \klĭ′kĭng\ *n* (611)**:** a series of clicks, such as the snapping, cracking, or noise evident on excursions of the mandible; a distinct snapping sound or sensation, usually audible (or by stethoscope) or on palpation, which emanates from the temporomandibular joint(s) during jaw movement. It may or may not be associated with internal derangements of the temporomandibular joint

clin·i·cal \klĭn′ĭ-kel\ *adj* (ca. 1755) **1:** of or related to or conducted in or as if within a clinic **2:** analytical or detached—**clin·i·cal·ly** *adv*

clinical crown \klĭn′ĭ-kel kroun**:** the portion of a tooth that extends from the occlusal table or incisal edge to the free gingival margin

clinical remount: see REMOUNT PROCEDURE

clin·om·e·ter *n* (1811)**:** a device for measuring angles of elevation, inclination or declination—**cli·no·met·ric** *adj*—**cli·nom·etry** *n*

clip \klĭp\ *n* (15c) *slang* **1:** any of numerous devices used to grip, clasp, or hook **2:** a device used to retain a removable dental prosthesis intraorally to a fixed abutment; i.e., a bar, crown, or other retainer

closed bite *slang***:** see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

closed lock \klōzd lŏk**:** an internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint in which the disk is dislocated anteriorly and usually medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disk without spontaneous reduction on mouth opening—see ACUTE CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK, DISK DISPLACEMENT WITHOUT REDUCTION

closed reduction of a fracture \klōzd rī-dŭk′shun ŭv ā frăk′chur**:** reduction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without making a surgical opening to the fracture site

closest speaking space \klō′sĕst spē′king spās**:** the space between the anterior teeth that, according to Dr. Earl Pound, should not be more or less than 1 to 2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter ''S.'' Dr. Meyer M. Silverman termed this *speaking centric*, which was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during function and rapid speech. This was later called *closest speaking level* by Dr. Silverman and finally the *closest speaking space*

Silverman MM. Speaking centric. Dent Digest 1950;55:106-11.

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-5.

Silverman MM. The speaking method in measuring vertical dimension. J PROSTET DENT 1953;3:193-9.

Pound E. Esthetics and phonetics in full denture construction. J Calif Dent Assoc 1950;20:179-85.

Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related values. J PROSTHET DENT 1966;16:835-43.

Pound E. The vertical dimension of speech, the pilot of occlusion. J Calif Dent Assoc 1975;6:42-7.

Pound E. Let /s/ be your guide. J PROSTHET DENT 1977;38:482-9.

clutch \klŭch\ *coll n***:** a device placed in both the maxillary and mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components used to record mandibular movement

co·ada·pt·ed \kō-a-dăp′tĭd\ *adj* (1836) **1:** mutually adapted, especially by natural selection **2:** in medicine, the proper realignment of displaced parts—**co·ad·ap·ta·tion** *n*

Coble balancer \Kō′bel băl′an-ser\ [Lucian G. Coble, North Carolina, U.S. dentist] **1:** an intraoral balancing device used to determine centric relation and the centric relation record **2:** used to equilibrate complete removable dental prostheses intraorally—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Coble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit and function. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-3.

Coble LG. A complete denture technique for selecting and setting up teeth. J PROSTHET DENT 1960;10:455-8.

co·he·sion \kō-hē′zhun\ *n* (1660) **1:** the act or state of sticking together tightly **2:** the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to one another; the attraction of aggregation **3:** molecular attraction by which the particles of a body are united throughout their mass

cohesive failure \kō-hē′sĭv fāl′yur\ : bond failure within a dental material due to a tensile or shearing force— see ADHESIVE FAILURE

cold curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

collarless metal ceramic restoration \kŏl′er-lĕs mĕ′l sa-răm′ĭk rĕs′ta-rā′shun**:** a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal portion has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the prepared finish line

collateral ligaments \ka-lăt′er-al**:** two or more ligaments paired to a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and flexion within one plane only

colloid \kŏl′oid**:** a material in which is suspended a constituent in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of scattering light

colloidal silica: submicroscopic fumed silica frequently used as a suspension in liquid; contained in the liquid mixed with many phosphate-bonded casting investments to improve casting smoothness and control expansion

col·or \kŭl′or\ *n* (13c) **1:** a phenomenon of light or visual perception that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects **2:** the quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measurement of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected light **3:** a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of hue, value, and saturation—see PERCEIVED C., PSYCHOPHYSICAL C.

color blindness \kŭl′or blīnd′nĭs**:** abnormal color vision or the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the red-green axis

color constancy \kŭl′or kŏn′stan-sē**:** relative independence of perceived color to changes in color of the light source

color deficiency \kŭl′or dĭ-fĭsh′en-sē**:** a general term for all forms of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous trichromatism

color difference \kŭl′or dĭf′er-ens**:** magnitude and character of the difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to as delta E

color difference equations \kŭl′or dĭf′er-ens ĭ-kwā′zhanz, -shanz**:** equations that transform CIE (Commission Internationals d'Eclairage) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regardless of their hue

color notation \kŭl′or nō-tā′shun**:** the use of symbols in some orderly fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be set down in written formula

color rendering index \kŭl′or rĕn′der-ing ĭn′dĕks**:** a number from 1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence to pure white light which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100. The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white light

color scale \kŭl′or skāl**:** an orderly arrangement of colors showing graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value scale

color solid \kŭl′or sŏl′ĭd**:** a symbolic figure in three dimensions that represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their primary attributes of hue, lightness, and saturation. Usually, value (lightness) appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and saturation represented in polar coordinates about the lightness axis, saturation being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere, or a cube

color standard \kŭl′or stăn′dard**:** a color whose psychophysical dimensions have been accurately measured and specified

color stimulus \kŭl′or stĭm′yu-lus\ : visible radiation entering the eye and producing a sensation of color, either chromatic or achromatic

color temperature \kŭl′or tĕm′per-a-chōōr′, tĕm′pra-**:** the temperature in degrees Kelvin (Celsius plus 273°) of a totally absorbing or black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature changes. The range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue. This term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of ''white'' light sources. The correct term to describe the color of light sources is correlated color temperature

col·or·im·e·ter \kŭl′a-rĭm′ĭ-ter\ *n* (ca. 1863)**:** a device that analyzes color by measuring it in terms of a standard color, scale of colors, or certain primary colors; an instrument used to measure light reflected or transmitted by a specimen

col·or·ing \kŭl′or-ĭng\ *n* (14c) **1:** the act of applying colors **2:** something that produces color or color effects **3:** the effect produced by applying or combining colors—see EXTRINSIC C., INTRINSIC C.

combination clasp \kŏm′bi-nā′shun klăsp**:** a circumferential retainer for a removable dental prosthesis that has a cast reciprocal arm and a wrought wire retentive clasp

combination syndrome \kŏm′bi-nā′shun sĭn′drōm**:** the characteristic features that occur when an edentulous maxilla is opposed by natural mandibular anterior teeth, including loss of bone from the anterior portion of the maxillary ridge, overgrowth of the tuberosities, papillary hyperplasia of the hard palate's mucosa, extrusion of the lower anterior teeth, and loss of alveolar bone and ridge height beneath the mandibular removable dental prosthesis bases—also called *anterior hyperfunction syndrome*
Kelly, E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. J Prosthet Dent 1972;27:140-150.

comminuted fracture \kŏm′a-nōō′tĭd frăk′chur**:** a fracture in which the bone is broken in several places in the same region; a fracture in which the bone is crushed and splintered

com·mi·nu·te \kŏm′a-nōōt\ *vt* **-nut·ed**; **-nut·ing** (1626) *obs***:** the reduction of food into small parts (GPT-4)—**com·mi·nu·tion** \kŏm′a-nōō′shun\ *n*

com·mis·sure \kŏm′a-shōōr\ *n* (15c)**:** a point of union or junction especially between two anatomic parts i.e., corner of the mouth—**com·mis·sur·al** \kŏm′ĭz-ŭr′l\ *adj*

commissure splint \kŏm′a-shōōr splĭnt**: 1**. a ancillary prosthesis placed between the lips that assist in achieving increased opening between the lips **2.** a device placed between the lips which assists in achieving increased opening between the lips. Use of such devices enhances opening where surgical, chemical or electrical alterations of the lips has resulted in severe restriction or contractures —called also *lip splint*

compact bone \kŏm′pakt′ bōn**:** any osseous substance that is dense or hard

compaction composite resin \kon-dĕns-ă′bel kom-pŏz′ĭt rĕz′ĭn\ : a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

compensating curve \kŏm′pen-sāt′ĭng kûrv\ **1:** the anteroposterior curving (in the median plane) and the mediolateral curving (in the frontal plane) within the alignment of the occluding surfaces and incisal edges of artificial teeth that is used to develop balanced occlusion **2:** the arc introduced in the construction of complete removable dental prostheses to compensate for the opening influences produced by the condylar and incisal guidance's during lateral and protrusive mandibular excursive movements—called also *compensating curvature*, *compensating curve*

complementary colors \kom′pla-mĕn′ta-rē, -trē kŭl′orz**: 1.** two colors that, when mixed together in proper proportions, result in a neutral color. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed in an additive manner form white light and follow the laws of additive color mixture. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive colorant mixture **2.** colors located in directly opposite positions on the color wheel. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color

complete arch subperiosteal implant \kŏm-plēt′ ärch sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs-tēl ĭm-plănt**:** a device placed under the periosteum on the residual ridge to provide abutments for supporting a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a fully edentulous arch—usage of such implants should be described by means of their relationship to their bases of support, the alveolar bone. As such, at placement, the implant is described as an *eposteal dental implant*—see EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

complete cleft palate \kŏm-plēt′ klĕft păl′ĭt **:** an opening extending through the anterior alveolar ridge, and primary and secondary palates—see PALATAL CLEFT

complete crown \kŏm-plēt kroun**:** a restoration that covers all the coronal tooth surfaces (mesial, distal, facial, lingual, and occlusal)

complete denture \kŏm-plēt dĕn′chur**:** a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible; called a *complete removable dental prosthesis*

complete denture prosthetics \kŏm-plēt dĕn′chur prŏs-thĕt′iks**:** *obs* **1:** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2:** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics \kŏm-plēt dĕn′chur prŏs′thodŏn′tĭks**:** that body of knowledge and skills pertaining to the restoration of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

complete facial moulage \kŏm-plēt fā′shal mōō-läzh**:** an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face

complicated fracture \kŏm′plĭ-kā′tĭd frăk′chur**:** a fracture with significant injury to adjacent soft tissues (i.e., neurovascular injury) components of mastication: those factors of food manipulation and comminution that follow ingestion and precede deglutition

com·po·mer \kŏm′pō-mĕr\ *n* **(1998):** a poly-acid modified composite resin, composed of glass filler, acid-modified dimethacrylate resin, and a *photo initiator*

components of occlusion \kŏm-pō′nentz uv a-klōō′zhun**:** the various elements that are involved in occlusion, such as the temporomandibular joints, the associated musculature, the teeth, their contacting surfaces and investing tissues, and/or the dental supporting structures—see also DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

composite resin: a highly cross-linked polymeric material reinforced by a dispersion of amorphous silica, glass, crystalline, or organic resin filler particles and/or short fibers bonded to the matrix by a coupling agent

com·pound *n*, *slang* (19c)**:** see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

compound joint \kŏm-pound′ joint**:** a joint involving three or more bones

compression molding \kom-prĕsh′on mōl′ding**:** the act of pressing or squeezing together to form a shape within a mold; the adaptation, under pressure, of a plastic material into a mold

compression of tissue: see TISSUE DISPLACEMENT

compressive stress \kŏm-prĕs′ĭv strĕs**:** the internal induced force that opposes the shortening of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses; any induced force per unit area that resists deformation caused by a load that tends to compress or shorten a body

computerized tomography \kom-pyōō′ta-rīzd tō-mŏg′ra-fē**:** (CT) the technique by which multidirectional x-ray transmission data through a body is mathematically reconstructed by a computer to form an electrical cross-sectional representation of a patient's anatomy. CT is used as an acronym to designate any technical field associated with these techniques

con·cres·cen·ce \kon-krĕs′ens\ *n***:** the union of roots of approximating teeth via deposition of cementum

con·cre·tion \kon-krē′shun\ *n***:** any inorganic mass in a natural cavity or organ

compaction composite resin \kon-dĕns-ă′bel kom-pŏz′ĭt rĕz′ĭn**:** a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

con·den·sa·tion *n***:** 1: the compaction of dental amalgam using force to remove excess mercury and ensure continuity of the matrix phase 2: the process of increasing the density of dental porcelains during processing by removing excess water with vibration and blotting

condensation reaction \kŏn′dĕn-sā′shun rē-ăk′shun**:** any chemical reaction between two molecules to form a larger molecule, with the elimination of a smaller molecule

conditional color match \kon-dĭsh′a-nal kŭl′or măch**:** a pair of colors that appear to match only under limited conditions, such as a particular light source and a particular observer; a metameric match

condylar agenesis \kŏn′da-lar ā-jĕn′ĭ-sĭs**:** a developmental abnormality characterized by the absence of the condyle

condylar articulator \kŏn′da-lar ăr-tĭk′ya-la-tôr**:** an articulator whose condylar path components are part of the lower member

and whose condylar replica components are part of the upper member—called also *nonarcon articulator*

condylar axis \kŏn′da-lar ăk′sĭs**:** a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate

condylar dislocation \kŏn′da-lar dĭs′lō-kā′shun**:** a non self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle usually forward of the articular eminence

condylar displacement: positioning of the condyle out of its normal location in the glenoid fossa

[1]**condylar guidance** \kŏn′da-lar gīd′ns\ *vt***:** mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the glenoid fossae

[2]**condylar guidance** \kŏn′da-lar gīd′ns\ *n***:** the mechanical form located in the upper posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member

condylar guide assembly \kŏn′da-lar gīd a-sĕm′blē**:** the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues

condylar guide inclination \kŏn′da-lar gīd ĭn′kla-nā′shun**:** the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane—see LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

condylar hinge position \kŏn′da-lar hĭnj pa-zĭsh′an\ *obs***:** the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)

condylar inclination \kŏn′da-lar ĭn′kla-nā′shun**:** the direction of the lateral condyle path (GPT-4)

condylar path \kŏn′da-lar păth**:** that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements

condylar path element \kŏn′da-lar păth ĕl′a-ment**:** the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylar movement

condylar path tracing \kŏn′da-lar păth trā′sĭng**:** a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRACING

condylar slant: see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH

condylar subluxation \kŏn′da-lar sŭb′lŭk-sā′shun**:** a self-reducing incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle

con·dy·lar·throsis \kŏn′da-lar-thrō′sĭs\ *n***:** an ellipsoidal articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular surfaces are ellipsoid rather than spheroid. Owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis—called also *articulation ellipsoidea*, *condylar articulation*, *condylar joint*, *condyloid joint*, or *ellipsoidal joint*

con·dyle \kŏn′dīl, -dl\ *n* (1634): an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible, an ellipsoidal projection of bone that articulates with the glenoid fossa—**con·dy·lar** *adj*—see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE

condyle chord: see CONDYLAR AXIS

condyle head: see CONDYLE

condyle path: see CONDYLAR PATH

condylectomy: surgical removal of the condyle

condylotomy: surgical cut through the neck of the condyloid process. Also refers to surgical removal of a portion of the articulating surface of the mandibular condyle (called a *condylar shave*)

cone \kōn\ *n* (1562)**:** one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea

con·gen·i·tal \kon-jĕn′ĭ-tl\ *adj* (1796)**:** existing at, and usually before, birth; referring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

connecting bar: see MAJOR CONNECTOR

connective tissue \ka-nĕk′tĭv tĭsh′ōō**:** a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

[1]**con·nec·tor** \ka-nĕk′tor\ *n* (15c)**:** in removable dental prosthodontics, the portion of a removable dental prosthesis that unites its components—*usage*: see BAR C., CONTINUOUS BAR C., MAJOR C., MINOR C.

[2]**con·nec·tor** \ka-nĕk′tor\ *n***:** in fixed dental prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s)—*usage*: see INTERNAL C., NONRIGID C., RIGID C., SUBOCCLUSAL C.

connector bar: see BAR CONNECTOR

con·sul·ta·tion \kŏn-sŭl′tā′shun\ *n* (15c)**:** a deliberation between those who render health care regarding a patient's diagnosis and/or their treatment

[1]**con·tact** \kŏn′tăkt\ *n* (1626)**:** the union or junction of surfaces; the apparent touching or tangency of bodies—*usage*: see PROXIMAL CONTACT

[2]**con·tact** \kŏn′tăkt\ *vi* (1834)**:** to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with—*usage*: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL C., DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL C., INITIAL OCCLUSAL C., OCCLUSAL C.

contact surface \kŏn′tăkt sûr′fas**:** the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth

continuous bar connector \kon-tĭn′yōō-us bär ka-nĕk′tor**:** a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in extension base partial removable dental prostheses

continuous bar indirect retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

continuous bar retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, INDIRECT RETAINER

continuous beam \kon-tĭn′yōō-us bēm\ *obs***:** a beam that continues over several supports, with those supports not at the beam end bearing equally free supports (GPT-4)

continuous clasp \kon-tĭn′yōō-us klăsp\ **1:** in removable dental prosthodontics, a circumferential retainer (clasp) whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth (hence, continuing on) before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall farthest from the occlusal rest **2:** any one of several early 20th century designs for clasping natural teeth to retain a partial removable dental prosthesis; terms for such clasps included *wrought continuous interdental clasp*, *wrought continuous interdental support*.

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing, 1928:377-90.

continuous gum denture \kon-tĭn′yōō-us gŭm dĕn′chur\ *obs* **1:** an artificial denture consisting of porcelain teeth and tinted porcelain denture base material fused to a platinum base (GPT-4) **2:** according to Joseph Richardson, "plain single teeth, made for the purpose, are arranged and soldered to a plate properly fitted to the mouth, after which different mineral compounds, made to represent the natural gums, roof, etc., are applied to the plate and teeth in a plastic state, then carved and trimmed in proper form, and by means of a strong furnace heat these compounds, which are called the body and the gum enamel, are fused, thus producing a continuous gum, root, and rugae of the mouth, without seam or crevice." The technique is attributed to Dr. John Allen (American)

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1880:307-35.

continuous loop wire clasp \kon-tĭn′yōō-us lōōp wīr klăsp\ *obs***:** attributed to J. Wright Beach, DDS, this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly "a straight sided" tooth, by means of one wire. If the retained was not continuous, it was described as an *open loop wire clasp*

Roach FE. Partial dentures. The Dental Summary 1915:35:203-10.

continuous spectrum \kon-tĭn′yōō-us spĕk′trum**:** a spectrum or section of the spectrum in which radiations of all wavelengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra

[1]**con·tour** \kŏn′tōōr\ *n* (1662)**:** an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something—*usage*: see HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR

[2]**con·tour** \kŏn′tōōr\ *adj* (1844)**:** following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something

[3]**con·tour** \kŏn′tōōr\ *vt* (1871)**:** to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour

con·tra·be·vel \kŏn′tra-bĕv′el\ *n* (20c) **1:** an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a tooth preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface it arises from **2:** an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation—see BEVEL

con·trac·tion \kon-trăk′shun\ *n* (15c)**:** in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus—*usage*: see ISOMETRIC C., ISOTONIC C., POSTURAL C.

con·trac·ture \kon-trăk′chur\ *n* (1658)**:** a permanent shortening of a muscle—see MUSCLE C., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR C., MYOSTATIC C.

con·tra·lat·er·al \kŏn′tra-lăt′er-al\ *adj* (1882)**:** occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side

contralateral condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

convergence angle \kon-vûr′jens ăng′gel\ **1.** the taper of a crown preparation **2.** the angle, measured in degrees, formed between opposing axial walls when a tooth or teeth are prepared for crowns or fixed dental prostheses. *Usage*- this term is best described as the *total occlusal convergence*

co·or·di·na·tion \kō-ôr′dn-ā′shun\ *n* (1643)**:** smooth, controlled symmetrical movement

[1]**cope** \kōp\ *n* (bef.12c)**:** the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the *drag* or lower half of the flask—see DRAG

[2]**cope** \kōp\ *v***:** to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; to cover, as if with a cope or coping

[1]**cop·ing** \kō′pĭng\ *n* **1:** a long, enveloping ecclesiastical vestment **2a:** something resembling a cope (as by concealing or covering) **2b:** coping

[2]**cop·ing** \kō′pĭng\ *n* (ca. 1909)**:** a thin covering or crown—*usage*: see C. IMPRESSION, TRANSFER C.

coping impression \kō′pĭng ĭm-prĕsh′an**:** an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast

coping pick-up impression: see COPING IMPRESSION

coping prosthesis *obs***:** see OVERDENTURE

copolymer resin \kō-pŏl′a-mer**:** polymers formed from more than one type of molecular repeat unit

copper band \kŏp′er bănd\ : a copper cylinder employed as a matrix for making an impression

cor·al·i·form \kŏr′al-ĭ′fŏrm\ *adj***:** having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxylapatite implant materials

core \kôr, kōr\ *n* (14c)**:** the center or base of a structure

co·ro·nal \kôr′a-nal, kōr′-, ka-rō′nal\ *adj* (15c) **1:** of or relating to a corona or crown **2:** or relating to any longitudinal plane or section that passes through a body at right angles to the median plane **3:** pertaining to the crown of a tooth

coronal plane \ka-rō-nal plān**:** lying in the direction of the coronal suture, of or relating to the frontal plane that passes through the long axis of a body

coronoid maxillary space \kôr′a-noid′, kŏr′- măk′sa-lĕr′ē spās**:** the region between the medial aspect of the coronoid process of the mandible and the buccal aspect of the tuberosity of the maxilla, bounded anteriorly by the zygomatic arch

coronoid process \kôr′a-noid′, kŏr′- pro-sĕs**:** the thin triangular rounded eminence originating from the anterosuperior surface of the ramus of the mandible—see HYPERPLASIA OF THE C.P.

coronoidectomy: surgical removal of the coronoid process

co·ro·no·plas·ty \kŏr′a-nō-plās′tē\ *n* (20c)**:** alteration or change in morphology of the coronal portion of natural teeth by the use of abrasive instruments

corrected cast: see ALTERED CAST

corrective wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

correlated color temperature \kôr′a-lā′tid kŭl′er tĕm′per-a-chōōr**:** the term describing the color of white light sources. Specifically, it is the temperature of the Planckion (black body) radiator that produces the chromaticity most similar to that produced by the light source expressed in degrees Kelvin or in mired; it is measured in degrees Kelvin, to which a black body must be raised to provide the closest match, in chromaticity, to a particular light source

cor·rode \ka-rōd\ *vt* (15c) **1:** deterioration of a metal due to an electrochemical reaction within its environment **2:** to eat away by degrees as if by gnawing **3:** to wear away gradually usually by chemical action

cor·ro·sion \ka-rō′zhen\ *n* (15c)**:** the action, process, or effect of corroding; a product of corroding; the loss of elemental constituents to the adjacent environment

cor·ro·sive \ka-rō′sĭv\ *adj* (14c)**:** tending or having the power to corrode

cortical bone \kôr′tĭ-kal**:** the peripheral layer of compact osseous tissue

Costen's syndrome [James Bray Costen, American otolaryngologist, 1895-1962]**:** *eponym* for TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

Costen JB. A syndrome of ear and sinus symptoms dependent upon disturbed functions of the temporomandibular joint. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol, 1934;43:1-15.

coun·ter·die \koun′ter-dī\ *n*, *obs***:** the reverse image of a die; usually made of a softer and lower fusing metal than the die (GPT-1)

coup·ling \kŭp′lĭng\ *n***:** a device that serves to link or connect the ends of adjacent parts or objects

coupling lug \kŭp′lĭng lŭg**:** a small projecting part of a larger member; a projection or a casting to which a bolt or other part may be attached

covalent bond \kō-vā′lĕnt bŏnd\ *n* (1939)**:** a chemical bond between two atoms or radicals formed by the sharing of a pair (single bond), two pairs (double bond), or three pairs (triple bond) of electrons—called also *primary bond*

cover screw: see HEALING SCREW

cranial base \krā′nē-al bās**:** the inferior part of the skull that is thought to be relatively stable throughout life and is used in cephalometrics as a landmark from which to measure changes due to growth, time, or treatment

cranial prosthesis \krā′nē-al prŏs-thē-sĭs**:** a biocompatible, permanently implanted replacement (maxillofacial prosthesis) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also *cranial implant*, *cranioplasty prosthesis*, *skull plate*

craniofacial defects \krā′nē-ō-fā′shal dē′fĕkts, dĭ′fĕkts**:** malformations associated with the head and face craniofacial dysjunction fracture: see LE FORT III FRACTURE

craniomandibular articulation \krā′nē-ō-măn-dĭb′ya-lar är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** both temporomandibular joints functioning together as a bilateral sliding hinge joint connecting the mandible to the cranium—***syn*** TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINTS

cra·ter *n***:** in periodontics, a saucer shaped defect of soft tissue or bone

[1]**craze** \krāz\ *vb.* **craz·ed** \krāzd\; **craz·ing** \krā′zĭng\ *vt* (14c)**:** to produce minute cracks on the surface or glaze of; to develop a mesh of fine cracks

[2]**craze** \krāz\ *n* (1534)**:** a crack in a surface or coating (as of glaze or enamel)

[1]**creep** \krēp\ *vi* **crept** \krĕpt\; **creep·ing** \krēp′ĭng\ (12c)**:** to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently due to prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature

[2]**creep** \krēp\ *n* (1818)**:** the slow change in dimensions of an object due to prolonged exposure to high temperature or stress

crep·i·ta·tion \krĕp′ĭ-tā′shun\ *n***:** a crackling or grating noise in a joint during movement, liken to the throwing of fine salt into a fire or rubbing hair between the fingers; the noise made by rubbing together the ends of a fracture

crep·i·tus *n***:** see CREPITATION, JOINT C.

crest \krĕst\ *n* (14c)**:** a ridge or prominence on a part of a body; in dentistry, the most coronal portion of the alveolar process

crest of the ridge \krĕst ŭv tha rĭj**:** the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge—not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

crevicular epithelium \krĕ′vĭ-kyōō′lar ĕp′a-thē′lē-um**:** the nonkeratinized epithelium of the gingival crevice

crevicular fluid \krĕ′vĭ-cyōō′lar flōō′id**:** the fluid that seeps through the crevicular epithelium; this is usually increased in the presence of inflammation

cribriform plate \krĭb′ra-fôrm\ *obs***:** in dentistry, the alveolar bone proper

crist·o·bal·ite \krĭs′tō-băl′līt\ *n***:** an allotropic form of crystalline silica used in dental casting investments

cross arch balance: see C.A.B. ARTICULATION

cross arch balanced articulation \krôs, krŏs ärch băl′ansd är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the simultaneous contact of the buccal and lingual cusps of the working side maxillary teeth with the opposing buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular teeth, concurrent with contact of the nonworking side maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular buccal cusps

cross arch stabilization \krŏs, krôs ärch stā′ba-lī′zā-shun**:** resistance against dislodging or rotational forces obtained by using a partial removable dental prosthesis design that uses natural teeth on the opposite side of the dental arch from the edentulous space to assist in stabilization

cross bite: see REVERSE ARTICULATION

cross bite teeth: see REVERSE ARTICULATION TEETH

cross bite occlusion: see REVERSE ARTICULATION

cross pinning \krôs, krŏs pĭn′ing**:** the augmentation achieved in retention of a cast restoration by the placement of a pin through the axial wall of a dental casting into tooth dentin

cross tooth balance: see BALANCED ARTICULATION, CROSS TOOTH BALANCED ARTICULATION

cross tooth balanced articulation \krôs, krŏs tōōth băl′ansd är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the harmonious contact of opposing working side buccal and lingual cusps

[1]**crown** \kroun\ *n* (12c) **1:** the highest part, as the topmost part of the skull, head or tooth; the summit; that portion of a tooth occlusal to the dentinoenamel junction or an artificial substitute for this **2:** an artificial replacement that restores missing tooth structure by surrounding part or all of the remaining structure with a material such as cast metal, porcelain, or a combination of materials such as metal and porcelain

[2]**crown** \kroun\ *vt* (12c)**:** to place on the head, as to place a crown on a tooth, dental implant or tooth substitute—*usage***:** implies fabrication of a restoration for a tooth on a natural tooth, dental implant and/or dental implant abutment

crown flask \kroun flăsk**:** a sectional, box like case in which a sectional mold is made of artificial stone or plaster of parts for the purpose of processing dentures or other resinous restorations

crown fracture \kroun frăk′chur**:** micro or macroscopic cleavage in the coronal portion of a tooth

crown-implant ratio: the physical relationship between the portion of the implant-supported restoration within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, frequently determined by radiographic examination

crown lengthening *slang***:** see LENGTHENING OF THE CLINICAL CROWN

crown-root ratio \kroun-rōōt rā′shō, rā′shē-ō′**:** the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph

crown slitter \kroun slĭt′er\ *obs***:** a mechanical device used to slit the axial surface of a swayed artificial crown to facilitate its removal [GPT-4]

cru·ci·ble \krōō′sa-bal\ *n* (15c)**:** a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat

crucible former \krōō′sa-bal fôr′mer**:** the base to which a sprue former is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment

CT: *acronym* for *Computerized Tomography*

crypt \krĭpt\ *n* (1789) **1:** a chamber wholly or partly underground **2:** in anatomy, a pit, depression or simple tubular gland

cuff \kŭf\ *n* (14c)**:** something that encircles; a band about any body

cul-de-sac \kŭl-dĭ-săk\ *n* (1738)**:** a blind pouch or tubular cavity closed at one end

cumulative dose \kyōōm′ya-lā′tĭv, -ya-la-tĭv dōs**:** the total accumulated dose resulting from a single or repeated exposure to radiation of the same region or of the whole body; if used in area monitoring, it represents the accumulated radiation exposure over a given period of time

cure *vb* (14c)**:** see POLYMERIZE

[1]**curve** \kûrv\ *adj* (15c)**:** bent or formed into a curve

[2]**curve** \kûrv\ *vb* **curved** \kûrvd\; **curv·ing** \kûrv′ing\ *vi* (1594)**:** to take a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or plane surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface—see REVERSE C.

curve of Monson \kûrv ŭv Mŏn-son\ [George S. Monson, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S. dentist, 1869-1933]**:** *eponym* for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cusp and incisal edge touches or conforms to a segment of the surface of a sphere 8 inches in diameter with its center in the region of the glabella

Monson GS. Occlusion as applied to crown and bridgework. J Nat Dent Assoc 1920;7:399-417.

Monson GS. Some important factors which influence occlusion. J Nat Dent Assoc 1922;9:498-503.

curve of occlusion \kûrv ŭv a-klōō′shun**:** the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in either arch

curve of Pleasure \kûrv ŭv Plĕzh′er\ [Max A. Pleasure, New York, U.S. dentist, 1903-1965] **1:** *eponym* for a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a curve that is convex from the superior view, except for the last molars which reverse that pattern **2:** in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually—***syn*** ANTIMONSON CURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE

Pleasure MA. Prosthetic occlusion—a problem in mechanics. J Am Dent Assoc and Dent Cosmos 1937;24:1330-8.

Pleasure MA. Practical full denture occlusion. J Am Dent Assoc Dent Cosmos 1938;25:1606-17.

curve of Spee [Ferdinand Graf Spee, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937]**:** *eponym* for ANTEROPOSTERIOR CURVE

Spee FG. Die Verschiebrangsbahn des Unterkiefers am Schadell. Arch Anat Physiol (Leipz) 1890;16:285-94.

curve of Wilson [George H. Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S. dentist, 1855-1922] **1:** *eponym* for the MEDIOLATERAL CURVE **2:** in the theory that occlusion should be spherical, the curvature of

the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the lower arch being concave and the one in the upper arch being convex. The curvature in the lower arch is affected by an equal lingual inclination of the right and left molars so that the tip points of the corresponding cross-aligned cusps can be placed into the circumferences of a circle. The transverse cuspal curvature of the upper teeth is affected by the equal buccal inclinations of their long axes

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia Lea & Febiger, 1911:22-37.

cur·vi·lin·ear \kûr′va-lĭn′ē-er\ *adj* (1710)**:** consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line

cusp *n***:** cone-shaped protuberance on the crown of a tooth that forms the occlusal surface

cusp angle \kŭsp ăng′gal**:** the angle made by the average slope of a cusp with the cusp plane measured mesiodistal or buccolingually

cusp-fossa articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the maxillary and mandibular centric cusps articulate with the opposing fossae in maximum intercuspation

cusp height \kŭsp hīt**:** the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cusp and its base plane

cusp-marginal ridge articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the mandibular second premolar buccal cusp and mandibular molar mesiobuccal cusps articulate with the opposing occlusal embrasures in maximum intercuspation

cusp plane \kŭsp plān**:** the plane determined by the two buccal cusp tips and the highest lingual cusp of a molar

cusp plane angle \kŭsp plān ăng′gal**:** the incline of the cusp plane in relation to the plane of occlusion

cuspal interference: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

cuspid guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid guided articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lift: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lifted articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid protected occlusion: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspless teeth \kŭsp′les tēth**:** teeth designed without cuspal prominence on the occlusal surface—see NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH

custom anterior guide table: used for transferring to an articulator the contacts of anterior teeth when determining their influence on border movements of the mandible. Acrylic resin is molded by the articulator pin to record and preserve this information—*comp* MECHANICAL ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE *see also* ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

custom tray \kŭs′tum trā**:** an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression. It is used in making a final impression

cy·ano·acryl·ate \sī′a-nō-ăk′ra-lāt\ *n* (20c)**:** a single component, moisture activated, thermoplastic group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength

D

Davis crown [Wallace Clyde Davis, Lincoln, Nebraska, U.S. dentist (1866-1950)] *obs***:** *eponym* for a dental restoration supported by a dowel in the root canal over which was cemented a porcelain tube tooth in direct contact with the root face of the tooth. A later modification involved a gold casting that improved the fit between the root and artificial tooth

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 1st ed. Lincoln, Neb.: Author as publisher, 1911.

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 2nd ed. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1916.

de·bride·ment \dā′brēd-mäN′, dĭ-brēd′ment\ *n* (ca. 1842)**:** the removal of inflamed, devitalized, contaminated tissue or foreign material from or adjacent to a lesion

deciduous dentition: see PRIMARY DENTITION

de·cor·ti·ca·tion \dē-kôr′tĭ-kā′shun\ *n* (ca. 1623) **1:** a process of removing the outer covering (as in enamel, bark, husks, etc.) from something **2:** surgical removal of the cortex of an organ, an enveloping membrane or fibrinous covering—**de·cor·ti·cate** \dē-kôr′tĭ-kāt\ *vt*—**de·cor·ti·cat·or** \dē-kôr′tĭ-kā′tor\ *n*

decreased occlusal vertical dimension \dĭ-krēsd a-klōō′sal vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun**:** a reduction in the distance measured between two anatomic points when the teeth are in occlusal contact

deep bite: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

deep heat therapy: see DIATHERMY

defective color vision \dĭ-fĕk′tĭv kŭl′er vĭzh′un**:** the condition in which color discrimination is significantly reduced in comparison with the normal trichromat. The forms of color defective vision can be divided into three main groups—dichromatic vision, anomalous trichromatic vision, and monochromatic vision—see COLOR BLINDNESS, COLOR DEFICIENCY

definitive cast: \dı-fĭn′ĭ-tĭv kăst\: a replica of the tooth surfaces, residual ridge areas, and/or other parts of the dental arch and/or facial structures used to fabricate a dental restoration or prosthesis; called also *final cast*

defective occlusal contact \dĭ-fĕk′tĭv a-klōō′sal kŏn′tăkt′\ *obs***:** contact that is capable of guiding the mandible from its original path of action into a different path of motion or capable of disturbing the relation between a denture base and its supporting tissues (GPT-1)

definitive obturator \dĭ-fĭn′ĭ-tĭv ŏb′ta-rā′ter**:** a maxillofacial prosthesis that replaces part or all of the maxilla and associated teeth lost due to surgery or trauma *Editorial note: a definitive obturator is made when it is deemed that further tissue changes or recurrence of tumor are unlikely and a more permanent prosthetic rehabilitation can be achieved; it is intended for long- term use*

definitive palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

definitive prosthesis \dĭ-fĭn′ĭ-tĭv prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** any dental or maxillofacial prosthesis designed for long-term use

definitive speech aid prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

de·flec·tion \dĭ-flĕk′shun\ *n* (1605) **1:** a turning aside or off course **2:** a continuing eccentric displacement of the mandibular midline incisal path symptomatic of restriction in movement

deflective occlusal contact \dĭ-flĕk′tĭv a-klōō′sal kŏn′tăkt**:** a contact that displaces a tooth, diverts the mandible from its intended movement, or displaces a removable denture from its basal seat—*usage***:** see OCCLUSAL DISHARMONY, OCCLUSAL PREMATURITY

de·for·ma·tion \dē′fôr-mā′shun, dĕf′-er-\ *n* (15c)**:** the change of form or shape of an object

de·gas \dē-găs′\ *vt*; **de·gassed** \dē-găsd′\ *pt., pp*; **de·gassing** \dē-găs′-ing\ *ppr* (1920) **1:** to remove gas from an object or substance **2:** the name commonly used to denote the first heat cycle (oxidation cycle) in fabrication of a metal ceramic restoration that removes surface impurities from the metallic component and produces surface oxides prior to the application of opaque porcelain

degenerative arthritis: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

degenerative joint disease: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

de·glu·ti·tion \dē′glōō-tĭsh′un\ *n* (1650)**:** the act of swallowing

de·hisce \dĭ-hĭs′\ *vt*; **de·hisced** \dĭ-hĭsd\; **de·hisc·ing** \dĭ-hĭs′sing\ (1658)**:** to split or peal down along a natural line; to discharge the contents by so splitting

de·his·cence \dĭ-hĭs′sens\ *n* (ca. 1828)**:** an act or instance of dehiscing, i.e., separation of wound margins

delayed dentition \dĭ-lād′ dĕn-tĭsh′en**:** the eruption of the first teeth of the primary dentition or the permanent dentition considerably later than the normally expected time (after the thirteenth month

of life for the primary dentition and after the seventh year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)

delayed dis-occlusion: see DELAYED DISCLUSION

delayed disclusion \dĭ-lād′ dĭs-klōō′shun**:** deferred separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

de·liv·er·y: see PLACEMENT

delta E \dĕl′ta Ē**:** total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation. It is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference. It signifies the difference between sample and standard

de·min·er·al·iza·tion \dē-mĭn′er-ă-lī-zā′shun\ *n* (ca. 1903) **1:** loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body **2:** in dentistry, decalcification, usually related to the dental caries process

de·nas·al·i·ty \dē-nā-zăl′ĭ-tē\ *n***:** the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech—see HYPONASALITY

de·ner·va·tion \dē-nûr-vā′shun\ *n* (1905)**:** resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part

den·tal \dĕn′tl\ *adj* (1594): of or pertaining to the teeth

dental arch \dĕn′tl arch**:** the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone

dental articulation \dĕn′tl ăr-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the contact relationships of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other—*usage***:** this is a *dynamic* process

dental biomechanics \dĕn′tl bī′ō-mĭ-kăn′iks**:** the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration—***syn*** DENTAL BIOPHYSICS

dental cast \dĕn′tl kăst**:** a positive life size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity

dental casting investment \dĕn′tl kăs′tĭng ĭn-vĕst′ment**:** a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent. The bonding substance may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)

dental dysfunction \dĕn′tl dĭs-fŭngk′shun**:** abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ

dental element \dĕn′tl ĕl′a-ment**:** *slang* for a dental prosthesis that receives part or all support/retention from one or more endosteal, eposteal or transosteal dental implants

dental engineering \dĕn′tl ĕn′ja-nîr′ing\ *obs* **1:** the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry **2:** the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GPT-4)

dental esthetics \dĕn′tl ĕs-thĕt′ĭks, ēs**:** the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations

dental geriatrics \dĕn′tl jĕr′ē-ăt′rĭks\ **1:** the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging **2:** dentistry for the aged patient—see GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

dental implant \dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt**:** 1. a prosthetic device made of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal or/and periosteal layer, and on/or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; a substance that is placed into or/and upon the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis 2. the portion of an implant that provides support for the dental implant abutment(s) through adaptation upon (eposteal), within (endosteal), or through (transosteal) the bone —*usage*: although dental implants may be classified by their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, root form, etc.) generally dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: *eposteal* dental implants, *endosteal* dental implants, and *transosteal* dental implants. Some dental implants possess both eposteal and endosteal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchorage system provides the most support at initial placement determines which category is used to best describe the dental implant; the dental implant(s) provide bony support via the dental implant attachment while the dental implant abutment(s) connect the dental implant to the fixed or removable dental prosthesis—see also DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT—*comp* MUCOSAL INSERT

dental implant abutment \ĭm′plănt′ a-bŭt′ment**:** the portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain any fixed or removable dental prosthesis—*usage***:** frequently dental implant abutments, especially those used with endosteal dental implants, are changed to alter abutment design or use before a definitive dental prosthesis is fabricated. Such a preliminary abutment is termed an *interim (dental implant) abutment*. The abutment chosen to support the definitive prosthesis is termed a *definitive (dental implant) abutment*. Dental implant abutments frequently are described by their form (i.e., cylindrical, barrel), material (i.e., ceramic, titanium, zirconia ceramic), or special design factors (i.e., internal hex lock, external hex lock, spline)

dental implant attachment \ĭm′plănt′ a-tăch′ment**:** 1. the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the tissues to which it is attached 2. *slang* expression for the means of retention of the dental implant abutment to the dental implant

dental implant analog: a replica of the entire dental implant, not intended for human implantation

dental implant loading: the process of placing axial or tangential force on a dental implant usually associated with the intentional exposure of the dental implant either at the time of initial surgical placement of the dental implant or subsequent surgical exposure. Such forces may come from any of a variety of sources including intentional or/and unintentional occlusal loading, unintentional forces from the tongue or other oral tissues, food bolus, as well as alveolar/osseous deformation. Generally application of intentional occlusal forces may be termed *immediate loading, progressive loading,* or *delayed loading* –see AXIAL LOADING

dental implant system \ĭm′plănt sĭs′tem\ (1993)**:** dental implant components that are designed to mate together. An implant system can represent a specific concept, inventor, or patent. It consists of the necessary parts and instruments to complete the implant placement and abutment components

dental impression \dĕn′tl ĭm-prĕsh′en**:** a negative imprint of an oral structure used to produce a positive replica of the structure to be used as a permanent record or in the production of a dental restoration or prosthesis—see IMPRESSION

dental impression wax \dĕn′tl ĭm-prĕsh′en wăks**:** any thermoplastic wax used to make impressions for dental use

dental plaster \dĕn′tl plăs′ter**:** the beta-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate. It is a fibrous aggregate of fine crystals with capillary pores that are irregular in shape and porous in character

dental prosthesis \dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sis**:** an artificial replacement (prosthesis) of one or more teeth (up to the entire dentition in either arch) and associated dental/alveolar structures. Dental prostheses usually are subcategorized as either *fixed dental prostheses* or *removable dental prostheses* —see also FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS; *comp* to MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHESIS, ANCILLARY PROSTHESIS

dental prosthetic laboratory procedures \dĕn′tl prŏs-thĕt′ik lăb′ra-tôr′ē pra-sē′jerz**:** the steps in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis that do not require the presence of the patient for their completion

dental senescence \dĕn′tl sĭ-nĕs′enz**:** that condition of the teeth and associated structures in which there is deterioration due to aging or premature aging processes

dental shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

dental stone \dĕn′tl stōn**:** the alpha-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate with physical properties superior to the beta-form (dental

plaster). The alpha-form consists of cleavage fragments and crystals in the form of rods or prisms, and is therefore more dense than the beta-form

den·tate \dĕn′tāt′\ adj (1760): having teeth or pointed conical projections

den·tin \dĕn′tĭn\ *n* (1840)**:** a calcareous material similar to but harder and denser than bone that comprises the principle mass of the tooth—**den·tin·al** *adj*; also spelled **den·tine** \dĕn′tēn\

dentin porcelain *obs:*—see BODY PORCELAIN

den·ti·tion \dĕn-tĭsh′on\ *n* (1615)**:** the teeth in the dental arch

dentofacial orthopedics \dĕn′tō-fā′shal ôr′tha-pē′dĭks**:** the branch of dentistry that treats abnormal jaw and tooth relationships

den·to·form \dĕn′tō-fôrm**:** having the likeness of a tooth; a tooth-like substitute

den·tu·lous \dĕn′cha-lus\ *adj* (1926) **1:** possessing natural teeth **2:** a condition in which natural teeth are present in the mouth—***syn*** DENTATE

den·ture \dĕn′chur\ *n* (1874)**:** an artificial substitute for missing natural teeth and adjacent tissues—*usage*: see COMPLETE D., DIAGNOSTIC D., DUPLICATE D., EXTENSION BASE REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS., FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS., IMMEDIATE D., INTERIM D., OVERDENTURE, PARTIAL D., PROVISIONAL D., REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS., ROTATIONAL PATH REMOVABLE PARTIAL D., TRANSITIONAL D., TREATMENT D., TRIAL D., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

denture adhesive \dĕn′chur ăd-hē′sĭv**:** a material used to adhere a denture to the oral mucosa

denture basal surface: see DENTURE BASE

denture base \dĕn′chur bās**:** the part of a denture that rests on the foundation tissues and to which teeth are attached—usage: see TINTED D.B.

denture base material \dĕn′chur bās mă-tîr′ē-al**:** any substance of which a denture base may be made

denture base saddle \dĕn′chur bās săd′l\ *obs* **1:** the part of a denture that rests on the oral mucosa and to which the teeth are attached **2:** the part of a complete or removable partial denture that rests on the basal seat and to which the teeth are attached (GPT-4)—see DENTURE BASE

denture bearing area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

denture border \dĕn′chur bôr′der\ **1:** the margin of the denture base at the junction of the polished surface and the impression surface **2:** the peripheral border of a denture base at the facial, lingual, and posterior limits

denture characterization \dĕn′chur kăr′ak-ter-ĭ-zā′shun**:** modification of the form and color of the denture base and teeth to produce a more lifelike appearance

denture curing \dĕn′chur kyōōr′ing\ *obs***:** the process by which the denture base materials are hardened to the form of a denture mold (GPT-4)—see DENTURE PROCESSING

denture design \dĕn′chur dĭ-zīn\ *obs***:** a planned visualization of the form and extent of a dental prosthesis arrived at after study of all factors involved (GPT-4)

denture esthetics \dĕn′chur ĕs-thĕt′ĭks**:** the effect produced by a dental prosthesis that affects the beauty and attractiveness of the person

denture flange \dĕn′chur flănj**:** the part of the denture base that extends from the cervical ends of the teeth to the denture border

denture flask: see CASTING FLASK, CROWN FLASK

denture foundation \dĕn′chur foun-dā′shun**:** the oral structures available to support a denture

denture foundation area \dĕn′chur foun-dā′shun ar′ē-a**:** the surfaces of the oral structures available to support a denture

denture occlusal surface \dĕn′chur a-klōō′săl sûr′fas**:** the portion of the surface of a denture that makes contact with its antagonist

denture packing \dĕn′chur păk′ing\ *substand***:** the act of pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask- see DENTURE RESIN PACKING

denture placement: see PLACEMENT

denture polished surface \dĕn′chur pŏl′ĭsht**:** the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth

denture processing \dĕn′chur pro-sĕs′ing\ *substand* **1:** the means by which the denture base materials are polymerized to the form of a denture **2:** the conversion of the wax pattern of a denture or a portion of a denture into resin or other material

denture prognosis \dĕn′chur prŏg-nō′sĭs\ *obs***:** an opinion or judgment given in advance of treatment for the prospects for success in the fabrication of dentures and for their usefulness (GPT-4)

denture prosthetics \dĕn′chur prŏs-thĕt′iks\ *obs* **1:** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2:** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

denture resin packing \dĕn′chur rĕz′ĭn păk′ing**:** filling and pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask

denture retention \dĕn′chur rĭ-tĕn′shun\ **1:** the resistance in the movement of a denture away from its tissue foundation especially in a vertical direction **2:** a quality of a denture that holds it to the tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE STABILITY

denture service \dĕn′chur sûr′vĭs**:** the procedures that are involved in the diagnosis and subsequent fabrication and maintenance of artificial substitutes for missing natural teeth and associated structures

denture space \dĕn′chur spās\ **1:** the portion of the oral cavity that is or may be occupied by the maxillary and/or mandibular denture(s) **2:** the space between and around the residual ridges that is available for dentures **3:** the area occupied by dentures where formerly the teeth, alveolar bone, and surrounding soft and hard tissues were located

denture stability \dĕn′chur sta-bĭl′ĭ-tē\ **1:** the resistance of a denture to movement on its tissue foundation, especially to lateral (horizontal) forces as opposed to vertical displacement (termed denture retention) **2:** a quality of a denture that permits it to maintain a state of equilibrium in relation to its tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE RETENTION

denture supporting area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

denture supporting structures \dĕn′chur sa-pôr′tĭng strŭk′churz\ *obs***:** the tissues (teeth and/or residual ridges) that serve as the foundation for removable partial or complete dentures (GPT-4)

denture surfaces: see DENTURE POLISHED SURFACE

den·tur·ism \dĕn′chur-izum\ *n***:** the fabrication and delivery of removable dentures by non-dentists

den·tur·ist \dĕn′chur-ist\ *n* (1965) **1:** any non-dentist who makes, fits, and repairs removable dentures directly for the public **2:** a non-dentist licensed to provide complete dentures directly to the public

de·pas·siv·a·tion \dē-păs′sĭ-vā′shun\ *n***:** loss of corrosion protection due to damage or removal of the protective oxide surface film on a passivated metal

de·pro·gram·mer \dē-prō′grăm′er\ n: various types of devices or materials used to alter the proprioceptive mechanism during mandibular closure

determinants of mandibular movement \dĭ-tûr′ma-nent**:** those anatomic structures that dictate or limit the movements of the mandible. The anterior determinant of mandibular movement is the dental articulation. The posterior determinants of mandibular movement are the temporomandibular articulations and their associated structures

de·tru·sion \dē-trōō′shun\ *n*: downward movement of the mandibular condyle

deuteranomalous vision \dōō′ter-a-nŏm′a-lus, dyōō′-ter-a-nŏm′a-lus vĭzh′on\: a form of anomalous trichromatism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat. The relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

deu·ter·an·opia \dōō′ter-a-nō′pē-a, dyōō′-\ *n* (ca. 1901): green color blindness

developmental anomaly \dĭ-vĕl′op-mĕn′tl a-nŏm′a-lē\: unusual sequelae of development; a deviation from normal shape or size

developmental dysmorphia \dĭ-vĕl′op-mĕn′tl dĭs′môr′fē-a\: anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures

developmental dysplasia \dĭ-vĕl′op-mĕn′tl dĭs-plā′zha,-sē-a\: any abnormality of growth or disharmony between parts due to growth

developmental hyperplasia \dĭ-vĕl′op-mĕn′tl hī′per-plā′zha\: excessive growth development

developmental hypoplasia \dĭ-vĕl′op-mĕn′tl hī′pō-plā′zha\: diminution in growth development

de·vest \dĭ-vĕst\ *vb*: the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium

de·vi·a·tion \dē′vē-ā′shun\ *n* (15c): with respect to movement of the mandible, a discursive movement that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

de·vice \dĭ-vīs\ *n*: something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function- see RESTORATION

de·vit·ri·fi·ca·tion \dē-vĭt′ra-fĭ-kā′shun\ *n* (1832): to eliminate vitreous characteristics partly or wholly; to crystallize

di·ag·no·sis \dī′ag-nō′sis\ *n*; **di·ag·no·ses** *pl* (ca. 1861): the determination of the nature of a disease

[1]**di·ag·nos·tic** \dī′ag-nŏs′tik\ *n* (1625): the practice of diagnosis

[2] **di·ag·nos·tic** \dī′ag-nŏs′tik\ *adj* (1625): relating to or used in diagnosis

diagnostic cast \dī′ag-nŏs′tik kăst\: a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning

diagnostic denture \dī′ag-nŏs′tik dĕn′chur\: an interim removable dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy

diagnostic index: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

diagnostic mounting: see MOUNTING

diagnostic occlusal adjustment: an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth adjustment on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment

diagnostic occlusal prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis, usually made of acrylic resin, that includes an overlay of the occlusal surfaces, designed to evaluate a patient's response to extensive restorative intervention

diagnostic radiation \dī′ag-nŏs′tik rā′dē-ā′shun\: the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease

diagnostic setups: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diagnostic splint: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

diagnostic study cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

diagnostic tooth preparation: preparations on dental casts performed to evaluate and optimize definitive tooth preparations

diagnostic waxing: waxing of intended restorative contours on dental casts for the purpose of evaluation and planning restorations

diagnostic wax up: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diarthrodial joint \dī′ar-thrō-dē-al\: a freely moving joint

di·ar·thro·sis \dī′ar-thrō′sĭs\ *n* (1578): a specialized articulation permitting more or less free movement; a synovial joint

di·a·ste·ma \dī′a-stē′ma\ *n*, *pl* **-ma·ta** (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch

dia·ther·my \dī′a-thûr′mē\ *n* (1909): tissue resistance generated heat resulting from high-frequency electric current

di·a·tor·ic \dī′a-tôr′ik\ *adj*: a channel placed in denture teeth to serve as a mechanical means of retaining the teeth in a chemically dissimilar denture base material

dichromatic vision \dī′krō-măt′ĭk vĭzh′en\: defective color vision characterized by the interpretation of wavelengths from the red portion of the spectrum matching a given green. There are two known sub classifications. One requires red light to be approximately 10 times brighter than the red selected by the other to achieve a similar color mismatch

di·chro·ma·tism \dī-krō′ma-tĭz′um\ *n* (1884): a form of defective color vision in which a mixture of only two can match all colors. In dichromatic vision, the spectrum is seen as comprising only two regions of different hue separated by an achromatic band. Dichromatic vision can be subdivided into three types: protanopia, deuteranopia, and tritanopia

die \dī\ *n* (14c): the positive reproduction of the form of a prepared tooth in any suitable substance

die spacer \dī spās′er\: an agent applied to a die to provide space for the luting agent in the finished casting

differential diagnosis \dĭf′a-rĕn′shal dī′ag-nō′sĭs\: the process of identifying a condition by comparing the signs and symptoms of all pathologic processes that may produce similar signs and symptoms

dilaceration \dĭl-ăs′a-rā′shun\ **1:** a tearing apart **2:** in dentistry, a condition due to injury of a tooth during its development and characterized by a band or crease at the junction of the crown and root, or alternatively by tortuous roots with abnormal curvatures

dimensional stability \dĭ-mĕn′shun-l sta-bĭl′ĭ-tē\: the ability of a material to retain its size and form

dimensions of color \dĭ-mĕn′shunz ŭv kŭl′er\: terms used to describe the three dimensional nature of color. In the Munsell Color Order System, the dimensions are named hue, value, and chroma. These are used to describe the color family (hue), the lightness/darkness (value), and the purity or strength (chroma)

direct bone impression \dĭ-rĕkt, dī- bōn ĭm-prĕsh′on\: a negative likeness of bone from which overlying tissues have been reflected

direct lift technique: a means of fabricating porcelain labial margins whereby porcelain is condensed directly onto the die—*comp* PORCELAIN WAX TECHNIQUE

direct pulp capping \dĭ-rĕkt, dī- pŭlp kăp′ing\: application of a material to exposed vital pulp to protect it and promote healing

direct retainer \dĭ-rĕkt, dī- rĭ-tā′ner\: that component of a partial removable dental prosthesis used to retain and prevent dislodgment, consisting of a clasp assembly or precision attachment

direct retention \dĭ-rĕkt, dī- rĭ-tĕn′shun\: retention obtained in a partial removable dental prosthesis by the use of clasps or attachments that resist removal from the abutment teeth

dis·ar·tic·u·la·tion \dĭs′är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun\ *n*: separation of joint parts

disc \dĭsk\ *n*: var. spelling of disk

disk-condyle complex \dĭsk-kŏn′dĭl, -dl kŏm′plĕks′\: the condyle and its disk articulation that functions as a simple hinge joint

disk \dĭsk\ *n* (1664): with respect to the temporomandibular joint, the avascular intraarticular tissue—spelled also *disc*

disk degeneration \dĭsk dĭ-jĕn′a-rā′shun\: degenerative changes in the temporomandibular joint articular disk

disk derangement \dĭsk dĭ-rānj′ment\: an abnormal relationship of the articular disk to the condyle, fossa, and or/and eminence

disk detachment: a peripheral separation of the disk from its capsular, ligamentous, or osseous attachments

disk dislocation: see DISK DERANGEMENT

disk displacement: see DISK DERANGEMENT

disk displacement with reduction \dĭsk dĭs-plās′ment wĭth rĭ-dŭk′shun\: disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest (usually in an anterior-medial direction)

but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement, usually accompanied by a clicking sound

disk displacement without reduction \dĭsk dĭs-plās′ment wĭth-out rĭ-dŭk′shun**:** disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement —see CLOSED LOCK

disk interference \dĭsk ĭn′ter-fĭr′ens**:** interference with mandibular movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

disk locking \dĭsk lŏk′ing**:** disk derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

disk perforation \dĭsk pûr′fa-rā′shun**:** a circumscribed tear in the articular disk, generally as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with longstanding increased compressive forces, permitting communication between the superior and inferior joint spaces. There is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

disk prolapse \dĭsk prō-lăps**:** rotation of the disk forward on the condyle

disk space \dĭsk spās**:** the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

disk thinning \dĭsk thĭn′ing**:** degenerative decrease in disk thickness, usually as the result of long standing increased compressive forces

diskectomy: excision of the intraarticular disk

dis·clu·sion *vb***:** see DISOCCLUSION

dis·junc·tor \dĭs-jŭngk′tor\ *n***:** any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

dislocated fracture \dĭs′lō-kā′tĭd frăk′chur**:** a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with displacement of the condyloid process out of the articular fossa

dis·lo·ca·tion \dĭs′lō-kā′shun\ *n* (15c)**:** the state or act of being dislocated, as displacement of one or more bones at a joint—*usage*: see CONDYLAR D., FUNCTIONAL D., MANDIBULAR D., PARTIAL D.

dis·oc·clude: see DISOCCLUSION

dis·oc·clu·sion \dĭs′a-klōō′zhen\ *vb***:** separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible—see DELAYED D., IMMEDIATE D.

displacement of the mandible \dĭs-plās′ment ŭv tha măn′da-bl**:** any abnormal relationship of the mandible when at rest

dis·tal \dĭs′tal\ *adj* (1808)**:** remote; farther from the point of reference; away from the median sagittal plane of the face following the curvature of the dental arch

distal extension partial denture: see EXTENSION BASE PARTIAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

dis·to·c·clus·sion: see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

dis·to·ver·sion \dĭs′tō-vûr′zhun\ *vb***:** a deviation towards the distal

distraction of the condyle \dĭ-străk′shun ŭv tha kŏn′dīl, -dl**:** displacement of the condyle in and inferior direction

distraction osteogenesis: a procedure whereby a segment of the jaw is sectioned by osteotomy and gradually displaced by a controlled movement

distributed mandibular lateral translation: see PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

disuse atrophy \dĭs-yōōs′ ăt′ra-fē**:** diminution in the size of a cell, tissue, organ, or part as a result of inactivity

di·ver·gence \dī-vûr′jens, dĭ-\ *n* (1656) **1:** a drawing apart as a surface extends away from a common point **2:** the reverse taper of walls of a preparation for a restoration—**di·ver·gen·cy** *n*, *pl* **-cies** \-cēz\ (1709)

divergence angle \dĭ-vûr′jens ăng′gl\ (1998)**:** the sum of the angles of taper of opposing walls of a tooth preparation that diverge away from each other

docking device: see RADIATION CONE LOCATOR

Dolder bar [Eugene J. Dolder, Zurich, Switzerland prosthodontist]**:** *eponym* for one of many bar attachments that splint teeth or roots together while acting as an abutment for a partial removable dental prosthesis. The bar is straight with parallel sides and a round top. The sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only. The bar may be of variable size and is pear shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve. This clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar

Dolder EJ. The bar joint mandibular denture. J PROSTHET DENT 1961;11:689-707.

donor site \dō′ner sīt**:** an area of the body from which a graft is taken

double lip: hyperplasia of the mucosa of the upper lip producing a fold of tissue that gives the appearance of duplication of the lip

double wire clasp \dŭb′al wīr klăsp\ *obs***:** a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

dove·tail \dŭv′tāl′\ *n* (1565)**:** a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

dow·el \dou′al\ *n, obs* (13c)**:** a post usually made of metal that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth. When combined with an artificial crown or core, it provides retention and resistance for the restoration— See POST

dowel core crown: see POST-CORE CROWN

dowel crown *obs***:** see DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

dowel pin \dou′al pĭn**:** a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die sections and replace them accurately in the original position

drag \drăg\ *n***:** the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

draw \drô\ *vt* (bef. 12c)**:** the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; *slang*—DRAFT, DRAUGHT

dross \drŏs, drôs\ *n*: **1.** the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials, **2.** waste matter; refuge

duc·til·i·ty \dŭk-tĭl′ĭ-tē\ *n* (14c)**:** the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

dum·my \dŭm′ē\ *n*, *pl* **dum·mies** \dŭm′ ēz\ (1598) *obs***:** the replacement tooth or pontic in a fixed partial denture

duplicate denture \dōō′plĭ-kĭt dĕn′chur**:** a second denture intended to be a replica of the first

du·rom·e·ter \dōō′rŏm-ĭ-ter\ *n* (ca. 1890)**:** an instrument for measuring hardness

dwt: *abbr* [*denarius* + *weight*] pennyweight; called also *pennyweight*; a measurement of weight in the troy system equal to 24 grains, or 0.05 ounce. Its metric equivalent is 1.555 grams

dye \dī\ *n***:** a colorant that does not scatter light but absorbs certain wavelengths and transmits others

dynamic relations \dī-năm′ĭk rĭ-lā′shunz\ *obs***:** relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (GPT-4)

dynamic splint: see FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT

dys·es·the·sia \dĭs-ĕs-thē′zha, -zhē-a, ĭs-\ *n***:** an unpleasant abnormal sensation

dys·func·tion \dĭs-fŭngk′shun\ *n* (ca. 1916)**:** the presence of functional disharmony between the morphologic form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance

dys·geu·sia \dĭs-gyōō′zha, -zhē-a\ *n***:** any disturbance in the sense of taste

dys·ki·nes·ia \dĭs-kĭn′ĭs-zha, -ahē-a\ *n* (ca. 1706)**:** impairment of the power of voluntary movement resulting in fragmentary or incomplete movement—see also INCOORDINATION

dys·la·lia \dĭs-lā′lē-a\ *n***:** defective articulation due to faulty learning or to abnormality of the external speech organs and not due to lesions of the central nervous system

dys·ma·se·sis \dĭs-măs′ĭ-sĭs\ *n***:** difficulty in mastication

dys·os·to·sis \dĭs-ŏs′ta-sĭs\ *n***:** imperfect ossification

dysphagia \dĭs-plā′zha\ ***n*:** difficulty in swallowing

dys·phon·ia \dĭs-fō′nē-a\ *n* (ca. 1706)**:** impairment in the voice; difficulty in speaking

dys·pla·sia \dĭs-plā′zha\ *n* (ca. 1923)**:** abnormality of development—see MANDIBULAR D., MAXILLOMANDIBULAR D.

dys·ton·ia \dĭs-tōn′ ya\ ***n*:** acute irregular tonic muscular spasms, often with contortions of the tongue, jaw, eyes, neck, and sometimes the entire body

E

earbow \ir-bō\ *n* (20c)**:** an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW

early closing click \ûr′lē klōs′ing klĭk**:** a click emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs at the initiation of retrusive translation

early mandibular lateral translation \ûr′lē măn-dĭb′ya-lar**:** the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the greatest portion occurs early in the forward movement of the nonworking side condyle as it leaves centric relation—see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

early opening click \ûr′lē ō′pen-ing klĭk**:** a temporomandibular joint click that occurs at initiation of the translation of the condyle(s)

EBA cement: *acronym* for *e*th oxy*b*enzoic *a*cid cement; reinforced zinc oxide-eugenol cement with part of the eugenol replaced by 2-ethoxybenzoic acid

eccentric \ĭk-sĕn′trĭk\ *adj* (14c) **1:** not having the same center **2:** deviating from a circular path **3:** located elsewhere than at the geometric center **4:** any position of the mandible other than that which is its normal position

eccentric checkbite: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

eccentric interocclusal record \ĭk-sĕn′trĭk ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal rĕk′erd**:** a registration of any maxillomandibular position other than centric relationship

eccentric jaw record: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

eccentric jaw relation \ĭk-sĕn′trĭk jô rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs***:** any relationship between the jaws other than centric relation (GPT-4)

eccentric occlusion \ĭk-sĕn′trĭk a-klōō′shun**:** an occlusion other than centric occlusion

eccentric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION

eccentric record: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

eccentric relation \ĭk-sĕn′trik rĭ-lā′shun**:** any relationship of the mandible to the maxilla other than centric relation—see ACQUIRED E.R.

ec·top·ic \ĕk-tŏp′ĭk\ *adj* (1873)**:** occurring in an abnormal position or in an unusual manner or form—**ec·top·i·cal·ly** \ĕk-tŏ′ pĭk-lē\ *adv*

ectopic eruption \ĕk-tŏp′ik ĭ-rŭp′shun**:** eruption of a tooth out of its normal place or position

ede·ma \ĭ-dē′ma\ *n* (15c)**:** abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues

eden·tics \ē-dĕn′tiks\ *n*, *obs***:** the art, science, and technique used in treating edentulous patients (GPT-4)

e·den·tu·late \ē-dĕn′cha-lāt\ *v*, *obs***:** to remove all teeth

e·den·tu·lous \ē-dĕn′cha-lus\ *adj* (1782)**:** without teeth, lacking teeth

edentulism \ē-dĕn′cha-lĭz-um\ (1998)**:** the state of being edentulous; without natural teeth

edge to edge articulation \ĕj tōō ĕj är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** articulation in which the opposing anterior teeth meet along their incisal edges when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation

edge to edge bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

edge to edge occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

educationally qualified prosthodontist \ĕj′a-kā′shun-a-lē kwŏl′a-fīd prŏs′tha-dŏn′tĭst**:** in the United States as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has successfully completed an advanced educational program accredited by the ADA and is eligible to apply for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

e·las·tic \ĭ-lăs′tĭk\ *adj* (1653)**:** susceptible to being stretched, compressed, or distorted and then tending to resume the original shape

elastic limit \ĭ-lăs′tĭk lĭm′it**:** the greatest stress to which a material may be subjected and still be capable of returning to its original dimensions when such forces are released

elastic modulus \ĭ-lăs′tĭk mŏj′a-lus**:** the stiffness or flexibility of a material within the elastic range. Within the elastic range, the material deforms in direct proportion to the stress applied as represented by Hooke's law

e·las·tic·i·ty \ĭ-lă-stĭs′ĭ-tē\ *n* (1664)**:** the quality that allows a structure or material to return to its original form on removal of an external force—see MODULUS OF E.

e·las·to·mer \ĭ-lăs′ta-mer\ *n* (ca. 1934)**:** a polymer whose glass transition temperature is below its service temperature (usually room temperature). These materials are characterized by low stiffness and extremely large elastic strains—**e·las·to·mer·ic** *adj*

elastomeric impression material: a group of flexible chemical polymers, which are either chemically or physically cross-linked. Generally, they can be easily stretched and rapidly recover their original dimensions when applied stresses are released

electrical discharge machining \ĭ-lĕk′trĭ-kal dĭs-chärj ma-shēn′ing\ **1.** the process by which metal(s) is (are) altered in form using electrical current through conductive objects brought into physical contact with the metal surface **2.** a precision metal removal process using an accurately controlled electrical discharge (a spark) to erode metal, usually performed in a liquid dielectric medium – ***syn*** SPARK EROSION

e·lec·trode \ĭ-lĕk′trōd\ *n* (1834) **1:** a medium used between an electric conductor and the object to which it is to be applied **2:** an x-ray tube component from which electrons emanate or to which they are attracted. The positive electrode is the anode; the negative electrode is the cathode

electromagnetic spectrum \ĭ-lĕk′trō-măg-nĕt′ĭk spĕk′trŭm**:** the range of energy waves that extend from gamma rays to radio waves. The eye is sensitive to a very narrow band of wavelengths between about 380 and 760 nm

electromagnetic wave \ĭ-lĕk′trō-măg-nĕt′ĭk wāv**:** a disturbance that propagates outward from any electric charge that oscillates or is accelerated; far from the charge, it consists of vibrating electric and magnetic fields that move at the speed of light and are at right angles to each other and to the direction of motion

electromyographic biofeedback \ĭ-lĕk-trō-mī-ō′gra-fĭk bī′ō-fēd′băk**:** an instrumental process that helps patients learn control over muscle tension levels previously under automatic control

e·lec·tro·my·og·ra·phy \ĭ-lĕk′trō-mī-ŏg′ra-fē\ *n* (1948)**:** the graphic recording of the electrical potential of muscle—see NOCTURNAL E.

e·lec·tron \ĭ-lĕk′trŏn\ *n* (1891)**:** the elemental unit of electricity. A stable elementary particle that is the negatively charged constituent of ordinary matter, having a mass of about 9.11×10^{-28} g (equivalent to 0.511 MeV) and a charge of about -1.602×10^{-19} Coulomb—called also *negative electron*, *negatron*

electron accelerator \ĭ-lĕk′trŏn ăk-sĕl′a-rā′ter**:** a device used in radiation treatment that accelerates electrons to high energies

electron beam therapy \ĭ-lĕk′trŏn bēm thĕr′a-pē**:** treatment by electrons accelerated to high energies by a machine such as the betatron

electron volt \ĭ-lĕk′trŏn vōlt**:** a unit of energy equal to the energy acquired by an electron when it passes through a potential difference of 1 volt in a vacuum; it is equal to $(1.602192 + 0.000007) \times 10^{-19}$ volt. Abbreviated *eV*

e·lec·tro·plat·ing \ĭ-lĕk′tro-plā′tĭng\ *vt* (ca. 1864)**:** the process of covering the surface of an object with a thin coating of metal by means of electrolysis

e·lec·tro·pol·ish·ing \ĭ-lĕk′trō-pŏl′ĭsh-ĭng\ *vt***:** the electrolytic removal of a thin layer of metal to produce a bright surface

el·e·ments *slang*\ĕl′a-ment\ (1993)**:** when used in reference to dental implants**,** component parts of a dental implant structure such as the dental implant, dental implant abutment, and abutment screw

elevator muscle \ĕl′a-vā′ter mŭs′el**:** one of the muscles that, on contracting, elevates or closes the mandible

e·lon·ga·tion \ĭ-lŏng′gā′shun\ *n* (14c) **l:** deformation as a result of tensile force application **2:** the degree to which a material will stretch before breaking **3:** the over eruption of a tooth

em·bed·ment \ĕm-bĕd-ment\ *n* (1794)**:** 1. the process of using a ceramic powder mixed with water to surround a glass-ceramic casting. The purpose of the procedure is to prevent distortion and limit the shrinkage of the casting 2. with reference to the physics of threaded unions, localized plastic deformation which occurs in screw threads or the mated components when applying preload.

em·bou·chure \ăm′bōō-shōōr\ *n* (1760)**:** the position and use of the lips, tongue, and teeth in playing a wind instrument

em·bra·sure \ĕm-brā′zher\ *n* (1702) **l:** the space formed when adjacent surfaces flair away from one another **2:** in dentistry, the space defined by surfaces of two adjacent teeth; there are four embrasure spaces associated with each proximal contact area: occlusal/incisal, mesial, distal, and gingival

em·brittle \ĕm-brĭt′l\ *vt***:** to make brittle or plastic

emergence angle \ĭ-mûr′jens ăng′gel\ (1993)**:** the angle of the dental implants' transitional contour as determined by the relation of the surface of the abutment to the long axis of the implant body

emergence profile \ĭ-mûr′jens prō′fīl**:** the contour of a tooth or restoration, such as a crown on a natural tooth or dental implant abutment, as it relates to the adjacent tissues

EMG: *acronym* for *ElectroMyoGram*

em·i·nence \ĕm′i-nens\ *n* (15c)**:** a prominence or projection, especially one on the surface of a bone

empty mouth movement \ĕmp′tē mouth mōōv′ment**:** voluntary or reflex movements of the mandible when not engaged in incision or mastication

en·am·el \ĭ-năm′el\ *n* (15c)**:** in dentistry, the hard, thin, translucent layer of calcified substance that envelopes and protects the dentin of the coronal aspect of the tooth; it is the hardest substance in the body—called also adamantine layer

enamel projection: an apical extension of enamel, usually toward a furcation in the roots

enamel projection \ĭ-năm′el pro-jĕk′shun**:** An apical extension of enamel, usually toward a furcation in the roots.

en·am·el·o·plas·ty *n***:** see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

en·ar·thro·sis \ĕn′ăr-thrō′sĭs\ *n* (1634)**:** joints with a ball and socket arrangement (e.g., hip)

endodontic implants: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endodontic endosteal dental implant \ĕn′dō-dŏn′tĭks ĕn-dŏs′tē-l dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′**:** a smooth and/or threaded pin implant that extends through the root canal of a tooth into periapical bone and is used to stabilize a mobile tooth, sometimes called an *endodontic stabilizer*

endodontic pin \ĕn′dō-dŏn′tĭk pĭn\ *obs***:** a metal pin that is placed through the apex of a natural tooth into the bone to stabilize a mobile tooth (GPT-4)—see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endodontic stabilizer: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

en·dog·en·ous \ĕn-dŏj′a-nus\ *adj* (1830)**:** developing or originating within the organism

en·do·scope \ĕn′da-skōp\ *n* (1861)**:** a flexible or rigid thin tube used for examining the interior of a structure

endosseous blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endosseous implant: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

endosteal dental implant \ĕn-dŏs′tē-l dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′**:** a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxilla and transecting only one cortical plate. The endosteal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the *endosteal dental implant*, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the *endosteal dental implant abutment*. The dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant (by means of screws, thread/screw interfacing, compression/luting agent etc. that can be termed *elements*), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prosthesis, maxillofacial prosthesis). The dental implant abutment may be for *interim* or *definitive* application—*usage*: interim abutment, definitive abutment. Descriptions of the dental implant or/and the dental implant abutment that use silhouette or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosteal dental implant. Also, descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, i.e. a *ceramic* dental implant abutment. *Interim* or *definitive dental implant abutments* may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an *element*. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosteal dental implant and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.

endosteal dental implant (1998)**:** that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration

endosteal dental implant abutment \ĕn-dŏs′tē-l dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′ a-bŭt′ment\ (1998)**:** that portion of the dental implant which passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosteal dental implant body and the prosthesis

endosteal dental implant abutment element (s) \ĕn-dŏs′tē-l dĕn-tl ĭm-plănt a-bŭt′ment ĕl′a-ment\ (1998)**:** any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment

endosteal dental implant \ĕn-dŏs′tē-l dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′\ (1998) that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration.

end-to-end bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

end-to-end occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

entrance port \ĕn-trăns port**:** the area of the surface of a patient or phantom on which a radiation beam is incident

envelope of function \ĕn′va-lōp ŭv fŭngk′shun**:** the three-dimensional space contained within the envelope of motion that defines mandibular movement during masticatory function and/or phonation

envelope of motion \ĕn′va-lōp ŭv mō′shun\: the three-dimensional space circumscribed by mandibular border movements within which all unstrained mandibular movement occurs

epithelial attachment: see JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM

epithelial cuff \ĕp′a-thē′lē-al kŭf\: a term used to describe the relationship between the mucosal and the dental implant. The use of this term implies a close adherence, but not necessarily a biochemical attachment, between the implant and mucosa

ep·i·the·li·um \ĕp′a-thē′-lē-um\ *n*, *pl***–lia** \-lē-a\ (1748)**:** the mucosal tissue serving as the lining of the intraoral surfaces. It extends into the gingival crevice and adheres to the tooth at the base of the crevice—see CREVICULAR E, JUNCTIONAL E.

ep·i·the·li·za·tion \ĕp′a-thē′lĭ-zā′shun\ *n* (ca. 1934)**:** the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium—**ep·i·the·lize** \ĕp′ a-thē′līz\ *vt*

eposteal dental implant \ĕp′ŏs′tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′**:** any dental implant that receives its primary support by means of resting upon the bone—*usage*: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an *eposteal dental implant*. Any retaining screws or other *elements* that may secure the *eposteal framework* to the alveolar bone and pass through the bone represent endosteal dental implant components. Should the eposteal framework penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an *endosteal dental implant—usage***:** an eposteal dental implants' support system has, heretofore, been termed the *implant frame*, *implant framework*, or *implant substructure*; however, this is an integral component of that dental implants' form and is not subservient to any other component —see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

epoxy resin \ĕp′ŏk′sē, ĭ-pŏk′- rĕz′ĭn**:** a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethyloxyline groups that possess unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses

epoxy resin die \ĕp′ŏk′sē, ĭ-pŏk′- rĕz′ĭn dī**:** a reproduction formed in epoxy resin

epulis fissuratum: overgrowth of intraoral tissue resulting from chronic irritation

equalization of pressure \ĭ-kwĭl′a-zā′shun ŭv prĕsh′ur**:** the act of equalizing or evenly distributing pressure

equil·i·brate \ĭ-kwĭl′a-brāt\ *v* **-brat·ed** \-brā′tĭd\; **-brat·ing** \-brā′tĭng\; *vt* (1635)**:** to bring or to place in equilibrium

equil·i·bra·tion \ĭ-kwĭl′a-brā′shun\ *n* (1635) **1:** the act or acts of placing a body in a state of equilibrium **2:** the state or condition of being in equilibrium—*usage*: see MANDIBULAR E., OCCLUSAL E.

equil·i·bra·tor \ĭ-kwĭl′a-brā′tor\ *n* (19c) *obs***:** an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4)

equi·lib·ri·um \ē′kwa-lĭb′rē-um, ĕk′wa-\ (1608) **1:** a state of even adjustment between opposing forces **2:** that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting on it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero **3:** a balance between active forces and negative resistance

e·ro·sion \ĭ-rō′zhun\ *n* (1541) **1:** an eating away; a type of ulceration **2:** in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action producing defects that are sharply defined, wedge-shaped depressions often in facial and cervical areas—*comp* ABFRACTION, ABRASION, ATTRITION

Essig splint [Norman S. Essig, DDS, Prof. of Prosthodontics, Temple University School of Dentistry]**:** *eponym* for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires around the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone. Variously ascribed to V. H. Jackson, DDS, (N.Y.), C. J. Essig, DDS, N. S. Essig, DDS (Pa.), or W. H. Atkinson, DDS

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:187, 208.

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1937.

es·thet·ic \ĕs-thĕt′ĭk\ **1:** pertaining to the study of beauty and the sense of beautiful. Descriptive of a specific creation that results from such study; objectifies beauty and attractiveness, and elicits pleasure **2:** pertaining to sensation *var of* AESTHETIC

esthetic reshaping \ĕs-thĕt′ĭk rē-shāp′ĭng**:** the physical modification of the surfaces of teeth to improve appearance

es·thet·ics \ĕs-thĕt′ĭks\ *adj* (1798) **1:** the branch of philosophy dealing with beauty **2:** in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color. Those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design or principle—see DENTAL E., DENTURE E.—**aes·thet·i·cal·ly** *adj*

Estlander's operation [Jakob August Estlander, Finnish surgeon, 1831-1881]**:** *eponym* for a lip switch operation. A triangular flap of tissue borrowed from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip

[1]**etch** \ĕch\ *vb*,*vt* (1634) **la:** to produce a retentive surface, especially on glass or metal, by the corrosive action of an acid **lb:** to subject to such etching **2:** to delineate or impress clearly

[2]**etch** \ĕch\ *n* (1896) **1:** the effect or action of an etching acid on a surface **2:** a chemical agent used in etching

etch·ant \ĕch′ănt\ *n***:** an agent that is capable of etching a surface

etch·ing \ĕch′ing\ *vt* (1632) **1:** the act or process of selective dissolution **2:** in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of tooth enamel, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface

ethylene oxide \ĕth′a-lēn ŏk′sīd′**:** a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system; used as a disinfectant, especially for disposable equipment

etiologic factors \ē′tē-ō-lŏj′ĭk făk′tors**:** the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease or lesion—see LOCAL E.F., SYSTEMIC E.F.

e·ti·ol·o·gy \ē′tē-ŏl′a-jē\ *n* (1555) **1:** the factors implicated in the cause or origin of a disease or disorder **2:** the study or theory of the factors causing disease

e·vis·cer·a·tion \ĭ-vĭs′a-rā′shun\ *n***:** removal of the viscera or contents of a cavity. In ophthalmology, the removal of the contents of the eyeball, leaving the sclera

e·vul·sion \ĭ-vŭl′shun\ *n* (1611)**:** extraction; removed, usually of a sudden nature

ex·am·in·a·tion \ĭg-zăm′a-nā′shun\ *n* (14c)**:** scrutiny or investigation for the purpose of making a diagnosis or assessment

excoriate \ex-skor-ee-ayt**: to wear off the skin; to abrade**

excoriation\ : a scratch or abrasion of the skin

ex·cur·sion \ĭk-skûr′shun\ *n* (1577) **1:** a movement outward and back or from a mean position or axis; also, the distance traversed **2:** in dentistry, the movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation

ex·cur·sive \ĭk-skûr′sĭv\ *adj* (1673)**:** constituting a digression; characterized by digression

excursive movement \ĭk-skûr′sĭv mōōv′ment**:** movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation

ex·en·ter·a·tion \ĭk-zĕn′ta-rā′shun\ *n***:** removal of an organ. Used in connection with the eye, an *orbital exenteration* denotes the removal of the entire eye and surrounding structures

exercise prosthesis \ĕk′ser-sīz′ prŏth′ĭ-sĭs**:** a temporary, removable dental prosthesis, usually without teeth and always without occluding contact, used for the purpose of reconditioning the supporting structures (especially the residual ridge) by means of light, intermittent biting pressure applied against bilaterally interposed fingers

exostosis: bony projection extending beyond the normal contour of a bony surface

expansion prosthesis \ĭk-spăn′shun prŏth′ĭ-sĭs**:** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to expand the lateral segment of the maxilla in a unilateral or bilateral cleft of the soft and hard palates and alveolar processes

ex·po·sure \ĭk-spō′zher\ *n* (1606) **1:** the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure **2:** in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to

cause ionization. The unit of exposure is the roentgen, called also exposure dose—see ROENTGEN RAY

ex·ten·sion \ĭk-stĕn′shun\ *n* (15c) **1:** the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other. The opposite of flexion **2:** in maxillofacial prosthetics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension—see SECTION

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis \ĭk-stĕn′shun bās pär′shal rĭ-mōō′va-bal dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a removable dental prosthesis that is supported and retained by natural teeth only at one end of the denture base segment and in which a portion of the functional load is carried by the residual ridge

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline \ĭk-stĕn′shun out′līn\ *obs* **1:** the outline of the area of the entire basal seat of a denture **2:** the outline on the surface of a cast or mucous membrane that includes the entire area to be covered by a denture (GPT-1)

external oblique ridge \ĭk-stûr′nal ō-blēk′ rĭj**:** a smooth ridge on the buccal surface of the body of the mandible that extends from the anterior border of the ramus, with diminishing prominence, downward and forward to the region of the mental foremen. This ridge changes very little in size and direction throughout life

ex·tir·pate \ĕk′stir-pāt′\ *vt.* **-pat·ed** \-pā′tĭd\ **-pat·ing** \-pā′tĭng\ (1539) **1.** To pull up or out, to destroy completely. **2.** To cut out by surgery. —**ex·tir·pa·tion** \ĕk′stir-pā′shun\ *n.*

extracapsular ankylosis \ĕk′stra-kăp′sa-lar ăng′ka-lō′sĭs**:** ankylosis due to rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule

extracapsular disorder \ĕk′stra-kăp′sa-lar dĭs-ôr′der\: a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located outside of the temporomandibular joint capsule

ex·tra·coro·nal \ĕk′stra-kôr′a-nal, kŏr′-, ka-rō′nal\ *adj***:** that which is outside or external to, the crown portion of a natural tooth; e.g., an extracoronal preparation, restoration, partial or complete crown

extracoronal attachment: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned outside the normal contour of the abutment tooth—*see* INTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

extracoronal retainer \ĕk′stra-kôr′a-nal, kŏr′-, ka-rō′nal rĭ-tā′ner**:** that part of a fixed dental prosthesis uniting the abutment to the other elements of a prosthesis that surrounds all or part of the prepared crown

extraoral tracing \ĕk′stra-ôr′al, ōr′- trā′sĭng**:** a tracing of mandibular movements made by means of devices that extend outside the oral cavity; a tracing made outside the oral cavity

ex·tra·ver·sion: see LABIOVERSION

ex·tir·pate *vt* **-pat·ed**; **-pat·ing** (1539) **1:** to pull up or out; to destroy completely **2:** to cut out by surgery—**ex·tir·pa·tion** *n*

ex·trin·sic \ĭk-strĭn′sĭk\ *adj* (1613)**:** external, extraneous, as originating from or on the outside—**ex·trin·si·cal·ly** *adv*

extrinsic coloring \ĭk-strĭn′sĭk kŭl′or-ĭng**:** coloring from without; applying color to the external surface of a prosthesis

ex·tru·sion \ĭk-stroō′zhun\ *n* (1540)**:** the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex·u·date \ĕks′yōō-dāt′\ *n***: 1.** exuded molten material **2.** any fluid that gradually passing through tissues. *Inflammatory exudate* is a fluid with a high content of serum proteins and leukocytes, formed as a reaction to tissue injury.

F

fab·ri·ca·tion \făb′rĭ-kā′shun\ *n* (1670)**:** the building, making, or constructing of a restoration

face form \fās form\ *obs* **1:** the outline form of the face **2:** the outline form of the face from an anterior view, sometimes described geometrically as square, tapering, ovoid, or by various combinations of these basic forms (GPT-4)—see FACIAL FORM

facebow \fās bō**:** a caliper-like instrument used to record the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomic reference point or points and then transfer this relationship to an articulator; it orients the dental cast in the same relationship to the opening axis of the articulator. Customarily the anatomic references are the mandibular condyles transverse horizontal axis and one other selected anterior point; called also *hinge bow*—see EARBOW, KINEMATIC F.

facebow fork \fās bō fork**:** that component of the facebow used to attach the occlusion rim to the facebow

facebow record \fās bō rĕk′erd**:** the registration obtained by means of a facebow

facebow transfer: the process of transferring the facebow record of the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomic reference point or points and transferring this relationship to an articulator

fac·et \făs′ĭt\ *n* (1625)**:** a small, planar surface on any hard body—see WEAR FACET—*usage*: the French spelling of facet, *facette*, has continued to confuse the profession regarding pronunciation

facial \fā′shal\ *adj***:** the surface of a tooth or other oral structure approximating the face (including both the lips and cheeks)

facial augmentation implant prosthesis \fā′shal ôg′mĕn-tā′shun ĭmplănt prŏth′ĭ-sĭs\ **1:** a maxillofacial prosthesis made of implantable biocompatible material generally onlayed upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissue to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlaying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours. Although some forms of pre made surgical implants are commercially available, the facial augmentation implant prosthesis is usually custom made for surgical implantation for each individual patient due to the irregular or extensive nature of the facial deficit **2:** an implantable biocompatible material generally laid upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissues to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlaying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours (GPT7)—called also *facial implant*

facial form \fā′shal form**:** the outline form of the face from an anterior view

facial moulage \fā′shal mōō-läzh**:** a negative reproduction (impression) of the face that records soft tissue and bony contours of the face. It is used for diagnostic purposes or to create a prosthesis or implant—see COMPLETE F.M., MOULAGE, SECTIONAL F.M.

facial profile \fā′shal prō′fil**:** the outline form of the face from a lateral view

facial prosthesis \fā′shal prŏth′ĭ-sĭs**:** a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces a portion of the face lost due to surgery, trauma, or congenital absence—called also *extraoral prosthesis, prosthetic dressing*

facial prosthetic adhesive \fā′shal prŏs-thĕt′ĭk ăd-hē′sĭv**:** a material used to adhere a facial prosthesis to the skin

fac·ing \fā′sĭng\ *n* (1566)**:** a veneer of any restorative material used on a natural tooth or prosthesis as a restoration to simulate a natural tooth

failure \fa-tēg′ fāl′yer**:** in dental materials, fracture of any physical material due to cyclic loading and unloading characterized by fracture below its ultimate tensile strength

Farrar appliance [William B. Farrar, Alabama, U.S. dentist]**:** a type of occlusal device used to position the mandible anteriorly; used in the treatment of some types of temporomandibular joint disk disorders
Farrar WB. A clinical outline of temporomandibular joint diagnosis and treatment. 7th ed. Montgomery: Walker Printing Co., 1983.

Farrar device: C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to retract teeth and " … for many other purposes" that are attributed to J. N. Farrar, DDS. Farrar also is credited with various "push- and pull-jacks" for tooth movement, and "appliances" for moving roots forward and backward
Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. 1st ed. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1986:153-209.

fa·tigue \fa-tēg′**:** the breaking or fracturing of a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; also termed *brittle failure* or *fracture* <metal ~>—see FAILURE

feeding aid \fē′dĭng ād\ *obs***:** an ancillary prosthesis that closes the oral-nasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in their proper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft—called also *feeding appliance*, *feeding prosthesis*

feeding appliance *obs***:** see FEEDING AID

feeding prosthesis \fē′dĭng prŏs-thē′sĭs\ *obs***:** a ancillary prosthesis constructed for newborns with cleft palates to permit normal sucking and feeding—see FEEDING AID

feld·spar \fĕld′spär, fĕl′-\ *n* (1757) **1:** any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicate of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, that are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks **2:** a crystalline mineral of aluminum silicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains

feld·spath·ic \fĕld-spăth′ĭk, fĕl′-\ *adj* (ca. 1828)**:** related to or containing feldspar; used especially with reference to porcelain glaze

feldspathic porcelain: porcelain fabricated from the natural mineral group feldspar. The material is composed of compounds of oxygen with lighter metals and nonmetals and is predominantly an amorphous (non-crystalline) matrix with one or more crystalline phases (such as leucite $K_2O{\cdot}Al_2O_3{\cdot}4SiO_2$)

fer·rule \fĕr′al\ *n* (15c) **l:** a metal band or ring used to fit the root or crown of a tooth **2:** any short tube or bushing for making a tight joint

[1]**fes·toon** \fĕ-stōōn\ *n* (1630) **1:** any decorative chain or strip hanging between two points **2:** in dentistry, carvings in the base material of a denture that simulate the contours of the natural tissues that are being replaced by the denture

[2]**fes·toon** \fĕ-stōōn\ *vt* (1800)**:** to shape into festoons

FGP: *acronym* for *Functionally Generated Path*

fi·bro·in·te·gra·tion \fī′brō-ĭn′tĭ-grā′shun\ *n* (1982)**:** see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fibroosseous integration: see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fi·bro·sis \fī-brō′sĭs\ *n* (1873)**:** the formation of fibrous tissue; fibroid or fibrous degeneration

fi·brous \fī′brus\ *adj* (1626)**:** composed of or containing fibers

fibrous adhesion \fī′brus ăd-hē′zhun**:** a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere

fibrous ankylosis \fī′brus ăng′ka-lō′sĭs**:** reduced mobility of a joint due to proliferation of fibrous tissue

fibrous integration \fī′brus ĭn′tĭ-grā′shun**:** the presence of a layer of intervening fibrous connective tissue between a dental implant and the adjacent bone indicative of failed osseointegration

field \fēld\ *n* (bef. 12c) **1:** an area or open space, as an operative field or visual field **2:** a range of specialization or knowledge, study, or occupation

fil·ter \fil′ter\ *n* (1563)**:** in radiology, a solid screen insert, usually of varying thicknesses and different metals (aluminum, copper, tin) placed to filter out photons of longer wavelengths

final flask closure \fī′nal flăsk klō′zher**:** the last closure of a dental flask before polymerizing, after trial packing of the mold with a restorative material

final impression \fī′nal ĭm-prĕsh′on**:** the impression that represents the completion of the registration of the surface or object

fine \fīn\ *adj* (13c) **1:** free from impurities **2:** of a metal: having a stated proportion of pure metal in its composition, expressed in parts per thousand > a gold coin 0.9265

fine·ness \fīn′nĕs′\ *n***:** the proportion of pure gold in a gold alloy; the parts per 1000 of gold

finish \fĭn′ĭsh\ *n* (1779)**:** to put a final coat or surface on; the refinement of form prior to polishing

finish junction: the path of union of a dental restoration with the tooth

finish line \fĭn′ĭsh līn\ *n* (1899) **1:** a line of demarcation determined by two points **2** *(obs)* the peripheral extension of a tooth preparation **3:** the planned junction of different materials **4**: (*obs)* the terminal portion of the prepared tooth

fir·ing \fīr′ĭng**:** the process of porcelain fusion, in dentistry, specifically to produce porcelain restorations

first stage dental implant surgery \fûrst dĕn′tal ĭm-plănt sûr′ja-rē**:** the initial surgical procedure in dental implant placement. For eposteal dental implants, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa, the impression made of the surgically exposed bone and usually an interocclusal record made to fabricate the implant body followed by surgical closure. For an endosteal implant, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa and investing tissues, preparation of the implantation site (i.e., removal of alveolar bone and, occasionally, tapping), placement of the dental implant body, and surgical closure of the overlying investing soft tissues—*comp* SECOND STAGE DENTAL IMPLANT SURGERY

Fischer's angle [Rudolf Fischer, Swiss dentist, Zurich, Switzerland]**:** *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the protrusive and nonworking side condylar paths as viewed in the sagittal plane
Fischer R. Beziehungen zwischen den Kieferbewegungen und der Kauflachenform der Zuhne. Schweizerische Monataschrift fur Zahnheilkunde Zurich 1926;74.
Fischer R. Die Offnungsbewegungen des Unterkiefers und ibre Wiedergabe am Artikulator. Schweizerische Monateschrift fur Zahnheilkunde 1935;45:867-99.

fis·sure \fĭsh′ur\ *n* (15c)**:** any cleft or grove, normally present or otherwise; a cleft or deep ditch in the surface of a tooth, usually due to imperfect fusion of adjoining enamel lobes. Distinguished from a groove or sulcus—called also enamel fissure

fissured fracture \fĭsh′urd frăk′shur**:** a fracture that extends partially through a bone with displacement of the bony fragments

fistula \fĭs′cha-la\ *n*, *pl* **–las** \-lăs\ or **–lea** \-lĕa\ (14c)**:** a pathologic or abnormal passage resulting from incomplete healing; a communication between two internal organs or one that leads from an internal organ to the surface of a body; usually designated according to the parts it communicates with, as *oral-nasal f.*

fit \fĭt\ *v*, **fit·ted** \fĭt′ĭd\, also **fit** \fĭt\; **fit·ting** \fĭt′ĭng\ *vt* (1586) **1:** to be suitable or to be in harmony with **2a:** to conform correctly to the shape or size of **2b:** to insert or adjust until correctly in place; to make or adjust to the correct size or shape, i.e., to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth

fix \fĭks\ *vt* (14c)**:** to make firm, stable, or stationery, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other

fixed \fĭkst\ *adj* (14c)**:** securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile

fixed bridge: see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

fixed movable bridge \fĭkst mōōv′va-bal brĭj\ *obs***:** a fixed partial denture having one or more nonrigid connectors

fixed partial denture \fĭkst pär′shal dĕn′chur**:** see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

fixed dental prosthesis retainer \fĭkst dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sĭs rĭ-tā′ner**:** the part of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

fixed dental prosthesis \fĭkst dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** any dental prosthesis that is luted, screwed or mechanically attached or otherwise

securely retained to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implant abutments that furnish the primary support for the dental prosthesis. This may include replacement of one to sixteen teeth in each dental arch. If a metallic or ceramic component is included within the fixed dental prosthesis, that component is termed the *framework. Ed note*: Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each fixed dental prosthesis may include such items as the *method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics,* and/or *form of anchorage*

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for Implant Prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2003;18:539-43.

fixed prosthodontics \fikst prŏs′tha-dŏn′tiks**:** the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that not readily removed from the mouth

[1]**fix·ture** \fĭks′chur\ *n***:** something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage

[2]**fix·ture** \fiks′chur\ *substand* (1982)**:** an endosteal dental implant—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT

fixture cover \fiks′chur kŭv′er\ *substand* (1982)**:** the component placed over a dental implant during the healing phase to prevent tissue from proliferating into the internal portion of the implant body—see COVER SCREW

flabby tissue \flăb′ē tĭsh′ōō\ *obs***:** excessive movable tissue (GPT-4)

[1]**flange** \flănj\ *n* (ca 1688)**:** a rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object—see BUCCAL F., DENTURE F., LABIAL F.

[2]**flange** \flănj\ *vt*, **flang·ed** \flănjd\; **flang·ing** \flănj′ing\ (ca. 1864)**:** to furnish with a flange

flange contour \flănj kŏn′tōōr\ *obs***:** the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4)

[1]**flask** \flăsk\ *n***:** a metal case or tube used in investing procedures—see CASTING F., CROWN F.

[2]**flask** \flăsk\ *v***:** to flask or surround; to invest

flask closure \flăsk klō′zher**:** the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flask together—see FINAL F.C., TRIAL F.C.

flask·ing \flăsk′ing\ *vt* (20c) **1:** the act of investing in a flask **2:** the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flask preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired product

flipper *obs*: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS; PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

flowing composite resin \flō′ā′bel kŏm-pŏz′ĭt rĕz′ĭn\ (1998): composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved wettability

flu·o·res·cence \flŏŏ-rĕs′ens\ *n* (1852)**:** a process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wavelength band, all or most of whose wavelengths exceed that of the absorbed energy. Fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process

flu·o·res·cent \flŏŏ-rĕsent\ *adj* (1853)**:** having or relating to fluorescence

fluoride gel carrier \flŏŏr′īd jĕl kăr′ē-er\ (20c)**:** a ancillary prosthesis which covers the teeth in either dental arch and is used to apply topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily. Generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive secondary dental decay—*syn* FLUORIDE APPLICATOR

flux \flŭks\ *n* (14c) **1:** in physics, the rate of flow of a liquid, particles or energy **2:** in ceramics, an agent that lowers the fusion temperature of porcelain **3:** in metallurgy, a substance used to increase fluidity and to prevent or reduce oxidation of a molten metal **4:** any substance applied to surfaces to be joined by brazing, soldering or welding to clean and free them from oxides and promote union

FMA: *acronym* for *Frankfort Mandibular plane Angle*

foil \foil\ *n* (14c)**:** an extremely thin, pliable sheet of metal, usually of variable thickness—see GOLD F., PLATINUM F., TINFOIL

force \fôrs\ *n* (14c)**:** an agency or influence that, when exerted on a body, tends to set the body into motion or to alter its present state of motion. Force applied to any material causing deformation of that material—see MASTICATORY F., OCCLUSAL F.

forces of mastication \fôrs-es ŭv măs′tĭ-kā′shun\ *obs***:** the motive force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication (GPT-4)

[1]**form** \form\ *n* (13c)**:** the shape or configuration of anything, as distinguished from its material

[2]**form** \form\ *vt* (13c)**:** to give shape, to mold, to adapt

for·nix \fôr′nĭks\ *n*, *pl* for **for·ni·ces** \fôr′nĭ-sĕz\ (1681)**:** an anatomical arch or fold

forward protrusion \fôr′werd prō-trōō′zhun\ *obs***:** a protrusion forward of centric position (GPT-3)

fossa \fŏs′a\ *n*, *pl* **fossae** \fŏs′ē′\ (1771)**:** an anatomical pit, groove, or depression

foundation restoration \foun-dā′shun rĕs′ta-rā′shun**:** the core buildup portion of a natural tooth restoration

foveae palatinae \fō′vē-ē′ păl′a-tīn-ē**:** two small pits or depressions in the posterior aspect of the palatal mucosa, one on each side of the midline, at or near the attachment of the soft palate to the hard palate

[1]**frac·ture** \frăk′chur\ *n* (15c)**:** the process or act of breaking; state of being broken—see AVULSION F., BLOWOUT F., CEMENTUM F., CLOSED REDUCTION OF A F., COMMINUTED F., COMPLICATED F., DISLOCATED F., FIS
SURED F., GREENSTICK F., GUERIN'S F., IMPACTED F., INDIRECT F., INTRACAPSULAR F., MIDFACIAL F., OPEN F., PYRAMIDAL F., ROOT F., SECONDARY F., SIMPLE F., SPONTANEOUS F., SUBCONDYLAR F., SUBPERIOSTEAL F.

[2]**frac·ture** \frăk′chur\ *v*, **frac·tured** \frăk′churd\; **frac·tur·ing** \frăk′chur-ĭng\ *vt* (1612)**:** to cause a fracture in; to break, rupture, or tear

fracture strength \frăk′chur strĕngkth**:** strength at fracture based on the original dimensions of the specimen

frame·work \frām′wûrk\ *n* (1644)**: 1**. an interior or imbedded, openwork or structural frame used to support some other object or objects **2**. the skeletal portion of prosthesis (usually metal, sometimes ceramic) around which and to which are attached the remaining portions of the prosthesis to produce a finished restoration —*usage*: for dental prostheses, the *framework* may be any metal or combination of metals or ceramic material, with various forms including designed slots, incorporated corrective angulation patterns etc. which provide rigidity to a dental prosthesis. Such a framework can be made in whole or made of component parts. Frequently used to anchor a prosthesis to natural teeth (by cementation) or dental implant abutments (by cementation, mechanical undercuts, screws) or both

Frankfort mandibular plane angle \Frăngk′fort măn′dĭ-bū′lăr plān ăng′gal**:** *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the Frankfort horizontal plane with the mandibular plane

Frankfort horizontal plane \Frăngk′fort hôr′ĭ-zŏn′tl plān\ **1:** *eponym* for a plane established by the lowest point on the margin of the right or left bony orbit and the highest point on the margin of the right or left bony auditory meatus **2:** a horizontal plane represented in profile by a line between the lowest point on the margin of the orbit to the highest point on the margin of the auditory meatus; adopted at the 13th General Congress of German Anthropologists

(the "Frankfort Agreement") at Frankfort am Main, 1882, and finally by the International Agreement for the Unification of Craniometric and Cephalometric Measurements in Monaco in 1906; called also *auriculo-orbital plane*, *eye-ear plane, Frankfort horizontal (FH)*, *Frankfort horizontal line*

Frankfort plane: see FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE

free gingival \frē jĭn′ja-va\ **1:** the part of the gingiva that surrounds the tooth and is not directly attached to the tooth surface

free gingival groove: the line demarcating the junction between free and attached gingival tissue

free gingival margin \frē jĭn′ja-val mär′jĭn**:** the unattached gingiva surrounding the teeth in a collar-like fashion and demarcated from the attached gingiva by a shallow linear depression, termed the *free gingival groove*

free mandibular movement \frē măn-dĭb′ya-lar mo͞ov′ment\ **1:** any mandibular movement made without interference **2:** any uninhibited movement of the mandible

free support \frē sa-pôrt\ *obs***:** support that does not permit translation of the beam perpendicular to its axis and presumably offers no restraint to the tendency of the beam to rotate at the support (GPT-4)

freedom in intercuspal position: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

freeway space *obs***:** see INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE

frem·i·tus \frĕm′ĭ-tus\ *n* (1879)**:** a vibration perceptible on palpation; in dentistry, a vibration palpable when the teeth come into contact

frenectomy: surgical excision of a frenum

fren·u·lum \frĕn′ya-lem\ *n*, *pl* **–la** (1706)**:** a connecting fold of membrane serving to support or retain a part

fren·um \frē′num\ *n*, *pl* **fren·ums** or **fre·na**: see FRENULUM

frictional attachment \frĭk′shun-al a-tăch′ment**:** a precision or semiprecision attachment that achieves retention by metal to metal contact, without springs, clips or other mechanical means of retention—see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

friction retained pin \frĭk′shun rĭ-tānd pĭn**:** a metal rod driven into a hole drilled into dentin to enhance retention; retained solely by dentinal elasticity

[1]**frit** \frĭt\ *n* (1662) **1:** the calcined or partly fused matter of which glass is made **2:** a mass of fused porcelain obtained by firing the basic constituents and plunging them into water while hot. The frit is ground to make porcelain powders

[2]**frit** \frĭt\ *vt* **fri·tted** \frĭ-tĭd\; **frit·ing** \frĭ′tĭng\ (1805) **1:** to prepare substances for glass by heating; to fuse **2:** to convert into a frit

frontal plane \frŭn′tl**:** any plane parallel with the long axis of the body and at right angles to the median plane, thus dividing the body into front and back parts. So called because this plane roughly parallels the frontal suture of the skull

fulcrum line \fo͝ol′krum līn\ **1.** a theoretical line passing through the point around which a lever functions and at right angles to its path of movement **2:** an imaginary line, connecting occlusal rests, around which a partial removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate under masticatory forces. The determinants for the fulcrum line are usually the cross arch occlusal rests located adjacent to the tissue borne components—see F.L. OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, RETENTIVE F.L.

fulcrum line of a removable dental prosthesis \fo͝ol′krum līn ŭv a rĭ-mo͞ov′va-bal dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a theoretical line around which a removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate

full denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

full denture prosthetics \fo͝ol dĕn′chur prŏs-thĕt′ĭks\ *obs* **1:** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes **2:** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

full thickness graft \fo͝ol thĭk-nes**:** a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN

fully adjustable articulator \fo͝ol′ē a-jŭst-a′bal är-tĭk′ya-lā′tor**:** an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

fully adjustable gnathologic articulator \fo͝ol′ē a-jŭst-a′bal năth′ō-lŏj′ik är-tĭk′ya-lā′tor**:** an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also *Class IV articulator*

functional articulation \fŭngk′sha-nal är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

functional chew-in record \fŭngk′sha-nal cho͞o-ĭn rĕk′ord\ *obs:* a record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

functional dislocation \fŭngk′sha-nal dĭs′lō-kā′shun**:** dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

functional jaw orthopedics \fŭngk′sha-nal jô ôr′tha-pē′dĭks**:** use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient's own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

functional mandibular movements' \fŭngk′sha-nal măn-dĭb′ū-lar mo͞ov′ments\: all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

functional occlusal harmony \fŭngk′sha-nal a-klo͞o′sal här′ma-nē\ *obs***:** the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

functional occlusion \fŭngk′sha-nal a-klo͞o′shun\ *obs***:** the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

functional record \fŭngk′sha-nal rĕk′ord**:** a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

functional occlusal splint \fŭngk′sha-nal a-klo͞o′sal splĭnt**:** a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

functionally generated path \fŭngk′sha-na-lē jĕn′a-rāt′ĭd păth**:** a registration of the paths of movement of the occlusal surfaces of teeth or occlusion rims of one dental arch in plastic or other media attached to the teeth or occlusal rims of the opposing arch

functioning condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

fur·ca·tion \fûr′kā′shun\ *n***:** the anatomic region of a multirooted tooth where the roots diverge

G

gag \găg\ *n* (1553) **1:** an involuntary contraction of the muscles of the soft palate or pharynx that results in retching **2:** a surgical device for holding the mouth open

galvanic skin response \găl-văn′ĭk**:** the change in the electrical resistance of the skin in response to diverse stimuli

galvanic stimulation \găl-văn′ik stĭm′ya-lā′shun**:** stimulation of muscles through the application of varying amplitudes and pulsations of electrical current; used in the treatment of muscle disorders

gal·van·ism \găl′va-nĭz′um\ *n* (1797)**:** accelerated corrosion of a metal due to electrical contact with a more noble metal in a corrosive electrolyte. The resulting current flow can produce nerve stimulation, unpleasant tastes, and other physiological reactions commonly associated with this term

ga·vage \ga-väzh′\ *n* (1889)**:** forced feeding especially through a tube passed into the stomach

generated occlusal path: see FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH

ge·nial \jĭ-nī′al\ *adj* (1566)**:** pertaining to the chin

genial tubercles \jĭ-nī′al tōō′ber-kalz, tyōō-**:** mental spines; rounded elevations (usually two pairs) clustered around the midline on the lingual surface of the lower portion of the mandibular symphysis. These tubercles serve as attachments for the genioglossus and geniohyoid muscles

ge·nio·plasty \jĭ-nī′ō-plăs′tē\ *n* **1:** a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis **2:** plastic surgery of the chin

geriatrics \jĕr′ē-ăt′r′ks\ *n*, *pl but sing in constr* (1909)**:** the branch of medicine that treats all problems peculiar to the aging patient, including the clinical problems of senescence and senility—see DENTAL G., GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

gerodontics \jĕr′a-dŏn′tĭks\ *n*, *pl but sing in constr***:** the treatment of dental problems of aging persons; also spelled *geriodontics*

gerodontology \jĕr′a-dŏn-tŏl′a-jē\ *n***:** the study of the dentition and dental problems in aged or aging persons

Gillett bridge [Henry W. Gillett] *obs***:** *eponym* for a partial removable dental prosthesis utilizing a Gillett clasp system, which was composed of an occlusal rest notched deeply into the occlusal-axial surface with a gingivally placed groove and a circumferential clasp for retention. The occlusal rest was custom made in a cast restoration
Kennedy E. The techniques of Gillett clasps in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928:292-317.
Cohn LA. The physiologic basis for tooth fixation in precision-attached partial dentures. J PROSTHET DENT 1956;6:220-44.

gin·gi·va \jĭn′ja-va, jĭn-jī-\ *n*, *pl*–va**e** \-vē′**:** the fibrous investing tissue, covered by epithelium, which immediately surrounds a tooth and is contiguous with its periodontal membrane and with the mucosal tissues of the mouth—see ATTACHED G., FREE G., MARGINAL G.

gingival crevice \jĭn′ja-val krĕv′ĭs**:** a shallow fissure between the marginal gingiva and the enamel or cementum. It is bounded by the tooth surface on one side, the crevicular epithelium on the other, and the coronal end of the junctional epithelium at its most apical point—called also *gingival sulcus*

gingival denture contour \jĭn′ja-val dĕn′chur kŏn′tōōr**:** the form of the denture base or other material around the cervical regions of prosthetic teeth

gingival displacement \jĭn′ja-val dĭs-plās′ment**:** the deflection of the marginal gingiva away from a tooth

gingival embrasure: the space between adjacent teeth that is cervical to the interproximal contact area

gingival porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the cervical portion of a ceramic restoration comp BODY PORCELAIN, INCISAL PORCELAIN

gingival retraction: see GINGIVAL DISPLACEMENT

ginglymoarthrodial joint: any joint, such as the temporomandibular joint, capable of both hinging and gliding articulation

ginglymus joint \jĭn′gla-mŭs joint**:** a hinge joint

gin·gly·mus \jĭn′gla-mŭs\ *n***:** a type of synovial joint which allows movement in one plane only (i.e., forward and backward), such as the hinge of a door; called also ginglymoid or hinge joint

ginglymus joint \jĭn′gla-mŭs joint**:** a hinge joint

glare \glâr\ *v* (13c)**:** the disturbance of the sensitivity of the eye, experienced when portions of the field of view have a brightness or intensity greatly in excess of that of the average for the field of view

glass-ceramic \glăs sa-răm′ik**:** a solid material, crystalline and partly glassy, formed by controlled crystallization of a glass

glass ionomer \glăs ī′a-nō′mer\ (1998): a cement, luting or restorative agent composed of an acid-soluble glass, polyacrylic acid, and water that sets via an acid-base reaction

glaze \glāz\ *vb* **glazed** \glāzd\; **glaz·ing** \glā′zĭng\ *vt* (14c) **1:** to cover with a glossy, smooth surface or coating **2:** the attainment of a smooth and reflective surface **3:** the final firing of porcelain in which the surface is vitrified and a high gloss is imparted to the material **4:** a ceramic veneer on a dental porcelain restoration after it has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE

glenoid fossa: the concavity in the temporal bone by the zygomatic arch that receives the mandibular condyle

gliding movement: see TRANSLATION

gliding occlusion \glī′dĭng a-klōō′zhun\ *obs***:** used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION

glos·sal·gia \glŏ′sal-ja\ *n***:** pain in the tongue

glos·so·py·nia \glŏ′sō-pĭn′ya\ *n***:** painful or burning tongue

glos·sec·to·my \glŏ′sĕk′ta-mē\ *n***:** partial or total resection of the tongue

glos·so·plas·ty \glŏ′sa-plăs-tē\ *n*: plastic surgery of the tongue

glos·so·py·ro·sis \glŏ′sa-pī-rō′sĭs\ *n***:** a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; called also burning tongue

gnath·ic \năth′ĭk\ *adj* (1882)**:** of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnath·ion \năth′ēon\ *n***:** the lowest bony point, in the median plane of the mandible

gnath·o·dy·na·mo·me·ter \năth′a-dīn-ă-mŏm′a-ter\ *n* **1:** an instrument for measuring the force exerted in closing the jaws **2:** an instrument used for measuring biting pressure

gnath·ol·o·gy \năth′ŏl-a-gē\ *n***:** the science that treats the biology of the masticatory mechanism as a whole: that is, the morphology, anatomy, histology, physiology, pathology, and the therapeutics of the jaws or masticatory system and the teeth as they relate to the health of the whole body, including applicable diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitation procedures

Goddard's linear occlusion (William H. Goddard, Louisville, Kentucky, U.S. dentist, 1808-1883)**:** see LINEAR OCCLUSION

Golden Proportion: the ratio between succeeding terms in a mathematical progression (called the Fibonacci series [Leonardo Pisano: *nickname* Fibonacci, Italian Mathematician, c1170-c1240]) in which each number is the sum of the two immediately preceding it (i.e., 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, and so on). The ratio converges on approximately 1.618 to 1. Claims have been made that the Golden Proportion exists in natural dentitions in the ratio of the widths of incisors and canines as seen from the facial surfaces

gold foil \gōld\ **1:** pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets **2:** a precious-metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth

gothic arch tracer \gŏth′ik arch trā′ser\ *obs***:** the device that produces a tracing that resembles an arrowhead or a gothic arch. The device is attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the relative location of the marking point and the tracing table. The apex of a properly made tracing is considered to indicate the most retruded, unstrained relation of the mandible to the maxillae, i.e., centric relation (GPT-4)—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

gothic arch tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING

graft \graft\ *n* (14c)**:** a tissue or material used to repair a defect or deficiency—see ALLOGRAFT, ALLOPLASTIC G., AUTOGENOUS G., AUTOGRAFT, FULL THICKNESS G., HETEROGRAFT, HOMOGRAFT, ISOGRAFT, SPLIT-THICKNESS G., XENOGENIC G.

Grassman's laws [author unknown]**:** *eponym* for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimuli **1:** to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient **2:** for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions **3:** in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values also change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

GRAY \grā**:** a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated *Gy*

greenstick fracture \grēn-stĭk\ *n* (1885)**:** a fracture in which the break in the bone is not complete. The bone appears to be bent on one side while the other side of the bone is broken

Griffith flaws: *eponym*—see MICROCRACK

grinding-in \grĭn′dĭng-ĭn\ *obs***:** a term used to denote the act of correcting occlusal disharmonies by grinding the natural or artificial teeth (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

groove \grōōv\ *n***:** a long narrow channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retentive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment the retentive characteristics of crown preparations

group function \grōōp fŭngk′shun**:** multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

Guerin's fracture [Alphonse Francois Marie Guerin, French surgeon, 1816-1895]**:** *eponym*—see LE FORT I FRACTURE

guid·ance \gīd′ns\ *n* (1590) **1:** providing regulation or direction to movement; a guide **2:** the influence on mandibular movements by the contacting surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular anterior teeth **3:** mechanical forms on the lower anterior portion of an articulator that guide movements of its upper member—see ADJUSTABLE ANTERIOR G., ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, CONDYLAR G.

guide pin \gīd pĭn**:** the component of a dental implant system that is placed within the surgically prepared osseous site for an endosteal implant. It assists in determination of location and angulation of the site relative to other soft tissue or bony landmarks

guide plane \gīd plān\ *obs* **1:** the plane developed in the occlusal surfaces of the occlusion rims (viz., to position the mandible in centric relation) **2:** a plane which guides movement (GPT-4)

guide table \gīd tā′bal**:** the anterior element of an articulator on which the incisal pin rests. It may be custom contoured or mechanically adjusted—see ANTERIOR G.T.

guided tissue regeneration \gī′dĭd tĭsh′ōō rĭ-jĕn′a-rā′shun**:** any procedure that attempts to regenerate lost periodontal structures or alveolar process through differential tissue responses. Barrier techniques, using synthetic materials that may or may not resorb, to exclude epithelial ingrowth (*periodontal regeneration*) or connective tissue ingrowth (*alveolar process regeneration*) that is believed to interfere with regeneration

guiding occlusion \gī′dĭng a-klōō′shun\ *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)

guiding planes \gī′dĭng plānz**:** vertically parallel surfaces on abutment teeth or/and dental implant abutments oriented so as to contribute to the direction of the path of placement and removal of a removable dental prosthesis

guiding surfaces: see GUIDING PLANES

gum contour \gŭm kŏn′tōōr′\ *obs***:** form of supporting structures of the teeth or of the flanges of dentures around the teeth (GPT-1)

gums \gŭmz\ *n*, *obs***:** the fibrous and mucosal covering of the alveolar process or ridge (GPT-4)—see GINGIVA

Gunning's splint [Thomas Brian Gunning, English-born American dentist, 1813-1889]**:** *eponym* for a device fabricated from casts of edentulous maxillary and mandibular arches to aid in reduction and fixation of a fracture. His initial work described four types of splints used in treating jaw fractures (1866-67), which allowed openings for saliva flow, nourishment, and speech—called also *occlusal splint*

Fraser-Moodie W. Mr. Gunning and his splint. Br J Oral Surg 1969; 7: 112-5.

gus·ta·tion \gŭ-stā′shun\ *n* (1599)**:** the act of perceiving taste

gyp·sum \jĭp′sum\ *n* (14c)**:** the natural hydrated form of calcium sulfonate, $CaSO_4\ 2H_2O$ gypsum dihydrate

gypsum-bonded investment: any casting investment with gypsum as a binder, also containing cristobalite or quartz as a refractory material. The cristobalite and quartz are responsible for the thermal expansion of the mold during wax elimination. Because gypsum is not chemically stable at temperatures exceeding 650° C (1200° F), these investments are typically restricted to castings of conventional Type II, III, and IV gold alloys

H

habitual centric: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

habitual occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

Hader bar [after the Swiss tool and die technician, Helmut Hader]**:** *eponym* for a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis

Breim SL., Renner RP. An overview of tissue bars. Gen Dent 1982: 406-15.

hamular notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

Hanau's Quint [Rudolph L. Hanau, (1881-1930) Buffalo, New York, U.S. engineer, born Capetown, South Africa]**:** rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve described by Rudolph Hanau in 1926

Hanau R. Articulation defined, analyzed, and formulated. J Am Dent Assoc 1926;13:1694-709.

hard palate \hard păl′ĭt**:** the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

healing abutment: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing component: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing screw \hē′lĭng skrōō**:** the component of an endosteal dental implant system used to seal, usually on an interim basis, the dental implant body during the healing phase after surgical placement. The purpose of the healing screw is to maintain patency of the internal threaded section for subsequent attachment of the abutment during the second stage surgery

heel *n***:** see DISTAL

height of contour \hīt ŭv kŏn′tōōr′**:** a line encircling a tooth and designating its greatest circumference at a selected axial position determined by a dental surveyor; a line encircling a body designating its greatest circumference in a specified plane

hemi·glos·sec·to·my \hĕm′ĭ-glŏ-sĕk′ta-mē\ *n***:** resection of one side of the tongue

hemi·sec·tion \hĕm′ĭ-sĕk′shun\ *n***:** the surgical separation of a multirooted tooth, especially a mandibular molar, through the furcation in such a way that a root and the associated portion of the crown may be removed

hemostatic agent: any chemical, such as aluminum chloride or ferric sulfate, that acts to control soft-tissue hemorrhage. Used during impression making and restoration delivery

heterograft \hĕt′a-rō-grăft′\ *n***:** a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also *xenograft*

heterotopic pain \hĕt′er-a-tă′pĭk pān**:** a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

high fusing ceramic: a ceramic with a maturation or fusion range of 1290° to 1370° C (2350° to 2500° F)

high fusing solder: any soldering alloy formulated to melt at approximately 1100° C (2012° F) used to form connectors before ceramic application

high lip line \hī lĭp līn**:** the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold

American Dental Association: Classification system for cast alloys. J Am Dent Assoc 1984;109:766.

hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge axis point: see POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS

hinge bow: see KINEMATIC FACEBOW

hinge joint \hĭnj joint**:** a ginglymus joint; a joint that allows motion around one axis

hinge movement: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge position \hĭnj pa-zĭsh′an\ *obs***:** the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)

homograft \hō′ma-grăft′\ *n* (1923)**:** a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another—called also *allograft*

horizontal axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

horizontal plane \hôr′ĭ-zŏn′tl, hŏr- plān**:** any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis

horizontal plane of reference \hôr′ĭ-zŏn-tl, hŏr′- plān ŭv rĕf′er-ans, rĕf′rans**:** a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made

horizontal overlap \hôr′ĭ-zŏn-tl, hŏr′- ō′ver-lăp′**:** the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane

horizontal reference plane: see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

horseshoe plate \hôrs′shōō, hôrsh′- plāt\ *obs***:** a horseshoe or V-shaped removable prosthesis

host site: see RECIPIENT SITE

hue \hyōō\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** often referred to as the basic color, hue is the quality of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wavelengths of radiant energy. The dimension of color dictated by the wavelength of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc. The attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and grays possess no hue

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co. Inc, 1975: 14-6.

hunk bite *obs*: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

hybrid \hī′brĭd**: 1.** anything of mixed origin **2.** offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species

hybrid denture \hī′brĭd dĕn′chur**:** *slang* for any modification or alteration in the usual form of a dental prosthesis

hybrid ionomer \hī′brĭd ī′a-nō′mĕr**:** a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component. It may contain photo initiators. Setting is by an acid-base reaction with light and dual cure polymerization *syn*—RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IONOMER

hybrid prosthesis \hī′brĭd prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** *slang* for a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design. Frequently it is used to describe a dental prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or design etc. It may refer to a fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses, or maxillofacial prostheses.

hydrocolloid \hī′dra-kŏl′oid\ *n* (1916)**:** a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials—see IRREVERSIBLE H., REVERSIBLE H.

hydroxyapatite ceramic \hī-drŏk′sē-ăp′a-tīt sa-răm′ĭk**:** a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, non-resorbable, biocompatible ceramic used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation

hygienic pontic \hī′jē-ĕn′ĭk, hī-jĕn′- pŏn′tĭk**:** a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a domed or bullet shaped cervical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge

hygroscopic expansion \hī′gra-skŏp′ĭk ĭk-spăn′shun**:** expansion due to the absorption of moisture

hyp·al·ge·sia \hī′păl-gē-a\ *n***:** diminished sensitivity to pain

hy·per·ac·tiv·i·ty \hī′per-ăk′tĭv′ĭ-tē\ *n* (1867)**:** excessive motor activity. It is frequently, but not necessarily, associated with internal tension or a neurologic disorder. Usually the movements are more rapid than customary for the person

hy·per·al·ges·ia \hī′per-ăl-gē′sē-a\ *n*: increased sensitivity or sensibility to pain—see PRIMARY H.

hyperbaric chamber \hī′per-băr′ĭk**:** an area in which a patient may be subjected to pressure of ambient gases greater than 1 atmosphere

hyperbaric oxygenation \hī′per-băr′ĭk ŏk′sĭ-ja-nā′shun**:** the administration of oxygen under greater than atmospheric pressure; called also hyperbaric oxygen therapy

hy·per·ce·men·to·sis \hī′per-sĭ-mĕn′tō′sĭs\ *n***:** an excessive deposition of cementum

hy·per·es·the·sia \hī′per-ĭs-thē′zha\ *n* (1849)**:** increased sensitivity to stimulation

hy·per·na·sal·i·ty \hī′per-nā-zăl′ĭ-tē\ *n***:** a perceived voice quality in which the nasal cavity acts as a resonating cavity for non-nasal sounds. Generally associated with palatopharyngeal inadequacy

hy·per·os·mia \hī′per-ŏz′mē-a\ *n***:** abnormally increased sensitivity to odors

hy·per·pla·sia \hī′per-plā′zha\ *n* (1861)**:** the abnormal multiplication or increase in the number of normal cells in normal arrangement in a tissue

hyperplasia of the coronoid process: pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended—called also *osteoma of the coronoid*

hyperplastic tissue \hī′per-plăs′tik tĭsh′ōō**:** excessive tissue proliferation, usually as a response to chronic irritation

hy·per·tro·phy \hī-pûr′tra-fē\ *n* (1834)**:** an enlargement or overgrowth of an organ or tissue beyond that considered normal as a result of an increase in the size of its constituent cells and in the absence of tumor formation

hy·po·don·tia \hī′pa-dŏn′zha\ *n***:** congenital absence of one or more, but not all, of the normal complement of teeth

hy·po·es·the·sia \hī′pō-ĭs-thē′zha\ *n***:** diminished sensitivity to stimulation

hy·po·geu·sia \hī′pa-jē′us-ē′a\ *n***:** diminished acuteness of the sense of taste—called also *hypogeusesthesia*

hy·po·na·sal·i·ty \hī′pō-nā-zăl′ĭ-tē\ *n***:** reduced nasal resonance usually from obstruction in the nasopharynx or nasal passages resulting in an alteration of *m*, *n*, and *-ng* sounds

hy·po·pla·sia \hī′pō-plā′zha\ *n* (1889)**:** defective or incomplete development of an organ or tissue

hys·ter·e·sis *n***:** the lagging or delay in the effect of a system's change. In dentistry, the affect of cooling and reheating of a casting investment can cause casting inaccuracy because the refractory and binder will not revert to their original forms

I

i·at·ro·gen·ic \ī-ăt′ra-jĕn′ĭk\ *adj* (1924)**:** resulting from the activity of the clinician; applied to disorders induced in the patient by the clinician

I-bar clasp: see CLASP

id·io·path·ic \id′ē-ō-păth′ĭk\ *adj* (1669)**:** self-originated; of unknown causation

idling condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

il·lum·inance \ĭ-lōō′ma-nans\ *n* (ca. 1938) **1:** density of luminous flux on a surface **2:** luminous flux incident per unit area of a surface

il·lum·inant \ĭ-lōō′ma-nant\ *adj* (15c)**:** mathematical description of the relative spectral power distribution of a real or imaginary light source, that is, the relative energy emitted by a source at each wave length in its emission spectrum—see CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT

im·bi·bi·tion *n***:** the act or process of imbibing or absorbing. In dentistry, an example is the dimensional change caused in hydrocolloid impression materials if they are stored in water

imbrication lines: lines in the dentin caused by changes in mineralization during formation. Also called *incremental lines of von Ebner* [Anton Gilbert Victor von Ebner, Austrian histologist, 1842–1925]

immediate denture \ĭ-mē′dē-ĭt dĕn′chur**:** any removable dental prosthesis fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of a natural tooth/teeth

immediate disocclusion \ĭ-mē′dē-ĭt dĭs′a-klōō′shun**:** instantaneous separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance

immediate insertion denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE

immediate lateral translation: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

immediate mandibular lateral translation \ĭ-mē′dē-ĭt măn-dĭb′ya-lar lăt′ar-al trăns-lā′shun**:** the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking side condyle moves essentially straight and medially as it leaves the centric relation position- see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION; PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

immediate obturator: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

immediate replacement denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE

immediate side shift: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

immediate temporary obturator: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

impacted fracture \ĭm-păk′tĭd**:** a fracture in which one fragment is driven into another portion of the same or an adjacent bone

[1]**im·plant** \ĭm-plănt′\ *vt* (1890)**:** to graft or insert a material such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient

[2]**im·plant** \ĭm-plănt′\ *n* (1809)**:** any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance or other tissue, which is partially or completely inserted or grafted into the body for therapeutic, diagnostic, prosthetic, or experimental purposes—see DENTAL IMPLANT

implant connecting bar *slang*: *usage*— a connecting bar is not an implantable device. It receives support and stability from the dental implant(s) through the dental implant abutments and is termed a *framework*

implant crown \ĭm′plănt′ kroun\ *slang*: *usage*— a crown or fixed dental prosthesis is not an implantable device. The prosthesis receives support and stability from the dental implant see DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL PROSTHESIS, CROWN

implant dentistry \ĭm′plănt′ dĕn′tĭ-strē\ (1993)**:** the selection, planning, development, placement, and maintenance of restoration(s) using dental implants

implant denture \ĭm′plănt′ dĕn′chur\ *slang*: *usage*— a denture is not an implantable device. Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (*modifiers*) expressed as adjectives to each dental prosthesis may include the *method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics,* and *form of anchorage* –See also PROSTHESIS

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for Implant Prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2003; 18:539-43.

implant fixture: see DENTAL IMPLANT BODY

implant infrastructure \ĭm′plănt′ ĭn′fra-strŭk′chur\ *slang*: *usage*— while a dental implant may have an infrastructure, the proper geometric reference to such an area of the implant is referenced relative to the long axis of the dental implant, in this case, the *inferior* portion of the dental implant

implant interface \ĭm′plănt′ ĭn′ter-fās**:** the junction of the surface of a dental implant and the surrounding host tissues—see FIBROUS INTEGRATION, OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

implant prosthesis \ĭm′plănt′ prŏs-thē′sĭs\ *slang*: *usage*- a prosthesis is not an implantable device. Dental prosthesis such as crown and other fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in understanding the means of retention and support should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology may include the *method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics,* and *form of anchorage*

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for Implant Prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2003; 18:539-543.

implant prosthodontics \ĭm′plănt′ prŏs′tha-dŏn′tĭks**:** the phase of prosthodontics concerning the replacement of missing teeth and/or associated structures by restorations that are attached to dental implants

implant substructure \ĭm′plănt′ sŭb′strŭk′chur\ *slang*: the metal *framework* of a eposteal dental implant that is embedded beneath the soft tissues, in contact with the bone, and stabilized by means of endosteal screws. The periosteal tissues retain the framework to the bone. The framework supports the prosthesis, frequently by means of dental implant abutments and other superstructure components

implant surgery \ĭm′plănt′ sûr′ja-rē\ (1993)**:** the phase of implant dentistry concerning the selection, planning, and placement of the implant body and abutment

im·plan·tol·o·gy \ĭm′plăn-tŏl′a-gē\ *obs*: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants—see IMPLANT DENTISTRY, IMPLANT SURGERY, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS

im·ple·ment *n*: see DEVICE

im·pres·sion \ĭm-prĕsh′an\ *n* (14c)**:** a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST PARTIAL DENTURE I., DENTAL I., DIRECT BONE I., I. AREA, I. MATERIAL, I. TRAY, MASTER I., PARTIAL DENTURE I., PRELIMINARY I., SECTIONAL I., TUBE I.

impression area \ĭm-prĕsh′an âr′ē-a**:** the surface that is recorded in an impression

impression compound: *slang*: see MODELING PLASTIC I.C.

impression coping \ĭm-prĕsh′an kō′pĭng\ (1998)**: 1:** that component of a dental implant system used to provide a spatial relationship of an endosteal dental implant to the alveolar ridge and adjacent dentition or other structures. Impression copings can be retained in the impression or may require a transfer (termed an *impression transfer procedure*) from intraoral usage to the impression after attaching the analog or replicas **2:** any device that registers the position of the dental implant or dental implant abutment relative to adjacent structures; most such devices are indexed to assure reproducible three dimensional location

impression material \ĭm-prĕsh′an mă-tîr′ē-al**:** any substance or combination of substances used for making an impression or negative reproduction

impression post *substand*: see IMPRESSION COPING

impression surface \ĭm-prĕsh′an sûr′fas\ *obs*: the portion of the denture surface that has its contour determined by the impression (GPT-4)—see IMPRESSION AREA

impression technique \ĭm-prĕsh′an tĕk′nēk\ *obs*: a method and manner used in making a negative likeness (GPT-4)

impression tray \ĭm-orĕsh′an trā\ **1:** a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness **2:** a device that is used to carry, confine, and control impression material while making an impression

impression wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

incisal guidance \ĭn-sī′zal gīd′ans\ **1:** the influence of the contacting surfaces of the mandibular and maxillary anterior teeth on mandibular movements **2:** the influences of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and guide table on articulator movements

incisal guide \ĭn-sī′zal gīd\ *obs*: the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4)—see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide angle \ĭn-sī′zal gīd ăng′gal\ **1:** anatomically, the angle formed by the intersection of the plane of occlusion and a line within the sagittal plane determined by the incisal edges of the maxillary and mandibular central incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation **2:** on an articulator, that angle formed, in the sagittal plane, between the plane of reference and the slope of the anterior guide table, as viewed in the sagittal plane

incisal guide pin: see ANTERIOR GUIDE PIN

incisal guide table: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the incisal portion of a ceramic restoration—*comp* BODY PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

incisal reduction: the amount of tooth preparation at the incisal edge—*comp* INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

incisal rest \ĭn-sī′zal rĕst\: a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

incisal restoration \ĭn-sī′zal rĕs′ta-rā′shun\: any restoration extending along the incisal edge of a tooth

incisive foramen \ĭn-sī′sĭv fôr′man\: a foramen located in the midline on the anterior of the hard palate. It transmits the nasopalatine nerves and vessels—called also *nasopalatine foramen*

incisive papilla \ĭn-sī′sĭv pa-pĭl′a\: the elevation of soft tissue covering the foramen of the incisive or nasopalatine canal

inclined plane \ĭn-klīnd plān\: any of the inclined cuspal surfaces of a tooth

incomplete cleft palate \ĭn′kam-plē′tĭd klĕft păl′ĭt\: a cleft involving only a part of the hard or/and soft palate

in·co·or·di·na·tion \ĭn-kō-ôr′dn-ā′shun\ *n* (1876): inability to move in a smooth, controlled, symmetrical movement

in·dex \ĭn′dĕks′\ *n* (1571): a core or mold used to record or maintain the relative position of a tooth or teeth to one another, to a cast, or to some other structure

indirect fracture \ĭn′dĭ-rĕkt′, -dī-\: a fracture at a point distant from the primary site of injury due to secondary forces

indirect pulp capping \ĭn′dĭ-rĕkt′, -dī- pŭlp kăp′ĭng\: a procedure that seeks to stimulate formation of reparative dentin by placing a material over sound or carious dentin

indirect retainer \ĭn′dĭ-rĕkt′, -dī- rĭ-tā′ner\: the component of a partial removable dental prosthesis that assists the direct retainer(s) in preventing displacement of the distal extension denture base by functioning through lever action on the opposite side of the fulcrum line when the denture base moves away from the tissues in pure rotation around the fulcrum line

indirect retention \ĭn′dī-rĕkt′, -dī- rĭ-tĕn′shun\: the effect achieved by one or more indirect retainers of a partial removable denture prosthesis that reduces the tendency for a denture base to move in an occlusal direction or rotate about the fulcrum line

in·du·rate \ĭn′da-rāt, –dya-\ *vb* **-rat·ed** \rā′tĭd\; **-rat·ing** \rā′tĭng\ (1538): to make hard—**in·du·ra·tion** \ĭn′da-rā′shun\ *n*—**in·du·ra·tive** \ĭn′da-rā′tĭv\ *adj*

in·du·rat·ed \ĭn′da-rā′tĭd\ *adj* (1604): having become firm or hard, especially by an increase in fibrous elements

in·fra·bulge \ĭn′fra-bŭlj\ *n*: that portion of the crown of a tooth apical to the survey line

infrabulge clasp \ĭn′fra-bŭlj klăsp\: a removable partial denture retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from a cervical or infrabulge direction

in·fra·erup·tion \ĭn′fra-ĭ-rŭp′shun\ *n*: failure in eruption of a tooth to the established plane of occlusion

infrared soldering: joining the components of a fixed dental prosthesis with a specially designed unit that uses infrared light as its heat source—*comp* OVEN SOLDERING

in·fra·oc·clu·sion \ĭn′fra-a-klōō′shun\ *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth are below the normal plane of occlusion

infrared radiation \ĭn′fra-rĕd\: electromagnetic radiation of wavelengths between 760 nm and 1000 nm

in·fra·struc·ture \ĭn′fra-strŭk′chur\ *n*: a metal or ceramic framework onto which a second framework or prosthesis will be placed

ingot \ĭng′gat\ *n*: **1:** a mold in which metal is cast **2:** a mass of metal cast into a shape convenient for storage and measure that can be re melted for later casting

initial occlusal contact \ĭ-nĭsh′al a-klōō′sal kŏn′tăkt\: during closure of the mandible, the first or initial contact of opposing teeth between the arches

injection molding \ĭn-jĕk′shun mōl′dĭng\: the adaptation of a plastic material to the negative form of a closed mold by forcing the material into the mold through appropriate gateways—see COMPRESSION MOLDING

in·lay \ĭn-lā′, ĭn′lā′\ *n* (1667): a fixed intracoronal restoration; a dental restoration made outside of a tooth to correspond to the form of the prepared cavity, which is then luted into the tooth

inlay wax: see CASTING WAX

in·ser·tion *vb*: see PLACEMENT

instantaneous axis of rotation \ĭn′stan-tā′nē-as ăk′sĭs ŭv rō-tā′shun\: the hypothetical center of rotation of a moving body, viewed in a given plane, at any point in time; for any body that has planar motion, there exists, at any instant, some points that have zero velocity and will be fixed at a given instant. The line joining these points is the *instantaneous axis of rotation*. The intersection of this line with the plane of motion is called the *instantaneous center of rotation*

in·stru·ment \ĭn′stra-ment\ *n*: a tool or implement, especially one used for delicate work or for artistic or scientific purposes—see DEVICE

in·tagl·io \ĭn-tăl′yō, -tăl′-\ *n*, *pl* **-ios** \-yōs\ (1644) **1:** an incised or engraved figure in stone or any hard material depressed below the surface of the material such that an impression from the design would yield an image in relief **2:** something carved in intaglio

intaglio surface \ĭn-tăl′yō, täl′- sûr′fas\: the portion of the denture or other restoration surface that has its contour determined by the impression; the interior or reversal surface of an object

integration: see FIBROUS I., OSSEOUS I., TISSUE I.

interalveolar space: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interarch distance \ĭn′ter-ärch\: the interridge distance; the vertical distance between the maxillary and mandibular dentate or edentate arches under specified conditions—see REDUCED I.D.

interarch expansion device: see TRISMUS APPLIANCE

interceptive occlusal contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

in·ter·con·dy·lar \ĭn′ter-kŏn′da-lar\ *adj*: situated between two condyles

intercondylar axis: see CONDYLAR AXIS

intercondylar distance \ĭn′ter-kŏn′da-lar dĭs′tans\: the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

intercuspal contact \ĭn′ter-kŭs′păl kŏn′tăkt\: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspal contact area \ĭn′ter-kŭs′păl kŏn′tăkt âr′ē-a\: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in·ter·cus·pa·tion \ĭn′ter-kŭs-pā′shun\ *n*, *obs*: the interdigitation of cusps of opposing teeth (GPT-4)

in·ter·den·tal \ĭn′ter-dĕn′tl\ *adj*: between the proximal surfaces of the teeth within the same arch

interdental gingival void: any interproximal soft tissue loss due to periodontal disease, traumatic, mechanical or chemical preparation or crown lengthening procedures

interdental papilla \ĭn′ter-dĕn′tl pa-pĭl′a\: a projection of the gingiva filling the space between the proximal surfaces of two adjacent teeth

interdental space: see DIASTEMA, INTERARCH DISTANCE, and INTERPROXIMAL SPACE

interdental splint \ĭn′ter-dĕn′tl splĭnt**:** a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of a metal or acrylic resin prostheses wired to the teeth in the maxilla and mandible and joined to keep the segments immovable—see GUNNING'S SPLINT

interdigitated occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in·ter·dig·i·ta·tion *n***:** see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in·ter·fer·ence \ĭn′ter-fir′ans\ *n* (1783)**:** in dentistry, any tooth contacts that interfere with or hinder harmonious mandibular movement

interim denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

interim endosteal dental implant abutment \ĭn′ter-ĭm ĕn-dŏs′tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm′plănt′ a-bŭt′ment**:** any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues

interim obturator \ĭn′ter-ĭm ŏb′ta-rā′tor\: a maxillofacial prosthesis which is made following completion of initial healing following surgical resection of a portion or all of one or both maxillae; frequently many or all teeth in the defect area are replaced by this prosthesis. This prosthesis replaces the *surgical obturator* which is usually inserted at or immediately following the resection. Generally, an interim obturator is made to facilitate closure of the resultant defect after initial healing has been completed. *Editorial Note: Unlike the surgical obturator, which usually is made prior to surgery and frequently revised in the operating room during surgery, the interim obturator is made when the defect margins are clearly defined and further surgical revisions are not planned. It is a provisional prosthesis... Also, it frequently must be revised (termed an* obturator prosthesis modification*) during subsequent dental procedures (i.e. restorations, gingival surgery, etc.) as well as to compensate for further tissue shrinkage before a* definitive obturator *prosthesis is made.*

interim ocular prosthesis \ĭn′ter-ĭm ŏk′ya-lar prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost due to surgery or trauma. No attempt is made to reestablish esthetics—*syn* CONFORMER, EYE SHELL, SHELL, OCULAR CONFORMER

interim palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

interim prosthesis \ĭn′ter-ĭ prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis. Often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis—***syn*** PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

interlock \ĭn′ter-lŏk\ *n* (1874)**:** a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable dental prosthesis to another fixed unit

interlocking cast core: a foundation restoration for an endodontically treated, multirooted tooth that comprises multiple castings to engage divergent roots

intermaxillary fixation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

intermaxillary relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

intermediary jaw movement \ĭn′ter-mē′dē-ĕr′ē jô mōōv′ment\ *obs***:** all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3)

intermediate abutment \ĭn′ter-mē′dē-ĭt a-bŭt′ment**:** a natural tooth located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis

internal attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

internal connector \ĭn-tûr′nal ka-nĕk′tor**:** a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs using a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

internal derangement \ĭn-tûr′nal dĭ-rānj′ment**:** with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a deviation in position or form of the tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

internal rest: see PRECISION REST

interocclusal \ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal\ *adj***:** between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

interocclusal clearance \ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal klĭr′ans\ **1:** the arrangement in which the opposing occlusal surfaces may pass one another without any contact **2:** the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material

interocclusal distance \ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal dĭs′tans**:** the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position

interocclusal gap *obs***:** see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

interocclusal record \ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal rĕk′ard**:** a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

interocclusal rest space \ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal rĕst spās**:** the difference between the vertical dimension of rest and the vertical dimension while in occlusion

interproximal contact \ĭn′ter-prŏk′sa-mal kŏn′tăkt**:** the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or touch with an adjacent tooth in the same arch

interproximal space \ĭn′ter-prŏk′sa-mal spās**:** the space between adjacent teeth in a dental arch. It is divided into the *embrasure space*, occlusal to the contact point, and the *septal space*, gingival to the contact point

interradicular space: the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

interridge distance: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interrupted bridge \ĭn′ta-rŭp′tĭd brĭj\ *obs***:** a fixed dental prosthesis with one or more nonrigid connectors

intracapsular adhesion \ĭn′tra-kăp′sa-lar ăd-hē′zhen**:** adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

intracapsular ankylosis \ĭn′tra-kăp′sa-lar ăng′ka-lō′sĭs**:** diminished joint motion due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure within a joint capsule

intracapsular disorder \ĭn′tra-kăp′sa-lar dĭs-ôr′der\: a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

intracapsular fracture \ĭn′tra-kăp′sa-lar frăk′chur**:** a fracture of the condyle of the mandible occurring within the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also *intraarticular fracture*

in·tra·con·dy·lar \ĭn′tra-kŏn′dĭ′lar\ *adj***:** within the condyle

in·tra·cor·o·nal \ĭn′tra-kôr-a-nal\ *adj* **1:** within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth **2:** within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

intracoronal attachment: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned within the normal contour of the abutment tooth—see EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

in·tra·mu·co·sal \ĭn′tra-myōō-kō′sal\ *adj* **:** situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

intramucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

intramucosal insert: see MUCOSAL INSERT

in·tra·or·al \ĭn′tra-ôr′al\ *adj***:** within the mouth

intraoral tracing \ĭn′tra-ôr′al trā′sĭng**:** a tracing made within the oral cavity—see ARROW POINT TRACING

in·tra·os·seo·us \ĭn′tra-ŏs′ē-us\ *n***:** within bone

intrinsic coloring \ĭn-trĭn′zĭk, -sĭk kŭl′ar-ĭng**:** coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

in·tru·sion \ĭn-trōō′zhen\ *vb***:** movement of a tooth in an apical direction

invariant color match \ĭn-vâr′ē-ant kŭl′ar măch**:** a perfect color match under all light conditions

inverted cusp tooth \ĭn-vŭr′tĭd kŭsp tōōth\ *obs***:** a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located

in·vest \ĭn-vĕst′\ *vb***:** to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material —see VACUUM INVESTING

in·vest·ing \ĭn-vĕs′tĭng\ *v* **:** the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc. with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting

in·vest·ment *n***:** see DENTAL CASTING I., REFRACTORY I.

investment cast \ĭn-vĕst′ment kăst**:** a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration—*comp* REFRACTORY CAST

ion exchange strengthening \ī′an, ī′ŏn′ ĭks-chănj′ strĕngk′thaning**:** the chemical process whereby the surface of a glass is placed in compression by the replacement of a small ion by a larger one while maintaining chemical neutrality

ionizing radiation \ī′a-nī′zĭng rā′dē-ā-shun**:** any radiation capable of displacing electrons from atoms or molecules thereby producing ions

ir·i·des·cent \ĭr′ĭ-dĕs′ant\ *adj* (1796)**:** colors produced by interference, refraction, or diffraction

irreversible hydrocolloid \ĭr′ĭ-vûr′sa-bal hī′dra-kŏl′oid′**:** a hydrocolloid consisting of a sol of alginic acid having a physical state that is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate— called also *alginate*, *dental alginate*

is·chem·ia \ĭ-skē′mē-a\ *n* (ca. 1860)**:** local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contraction of a blood vessel

iso·graft \ī′sa-grăft\ *n* (1909)**:** a graft from one individual to another with the same genetic basis, as in twins—called also *isogeneic graft*, *syngraft*

isometric contraction \ī′sa-mĕt′rĭk kon-trăk′shun**:** muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction

isotonic contraction \ī′sa-tŏn′ĭk kon-trăk′shun**:** muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension

iso·tope \ī′sa-tōp′\ *n* (ca 1913)**:** a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass

J

jacket crown: see CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN

Jackson crib clasp [V. H. Jackson, New York, N.Y., dentist] *obs***:** a one-piece clasp bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth. Usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions

Kennedy E. The Jackson crib clasp technique in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:185-7.

Jackson magnet [Thomas R. Jackson, U.S. dentist]**:** *eponym* for permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for oral use

Jackson TR. New rare earth magnetic technology: the Jackson solid state attachment system. Trends Tech Contemp Dent Lab 1986;5:31-9.

jaw \jô\ *n* (14c)**:** the bony structure bearing the teeth—see MANDIBLE, MAXILLA

jaw malposition \jô măl′pa-zĭsh′an\ *obs***:** any abnormal position of the mandible (GPT-3)

jaw movement: see MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

jaw record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

jaw relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

jaw relation record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

jaw repositioning: see MANDIBULAR REPOSITIONING

jig \jĭg**:** a device used to maintain mechanically the correct positional relationship between a piece of work and a tool or between components during assembly or alteration

joint \joint\ *n* (13c)**:** the place of union of two or more bones—see ARTHRODIAL J., COMPOUND J., DIARTHRODIAL J., GINGLYMOUS J., SIMPLE J., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR J.

joint crepitus \joint krĕp′ĭ-tŭs**:** the grating sensation caused by the rubbing together of the bony surfaces of joints—called also *articular crepitus*

junctional epithelium \jŭngk′shun-al ĕp′a-thē′lē-um**:** a single or multi-layer of non-keratinizing cells adhering to the tooth surface at the base of the gingival crevice—called also *epithelial attachment*

jump case *slang***:** see REBASE, RELINE

K

ka·olin \kā′a-lĭn\ *n* (1727)**:** fine, usually white, clay that is used in ceramics and refractory materials as a filler or extender

keep·er \kē′par\ *n* (14c)**:** any one of various devices used for keeping something in position—*usage*: in dentistry, this is usually construed to mean a magnetized alloy attached to one element of a restoration to which a magnet may adhere

Kelly's syndrome [Ellsworth Kelly, U.S. prosthodontist]**:** see COMBINATION SYNDROME

Kelly E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. J PROSTHET DENT 1972;27:140-50.

Kelvin temperature [Thomson W. (Lord Kelvin), Scottish mathematician and physicist (1824-1907)]**:** absolute temperature indicated by the symbol K. Zero Kelvin = 273° C

Kennedy bar [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]**:** see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

Kennedy bar connector [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]**:** see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon, variably dated 1923, 1925, and 1928]**:** a classification of partially edentulous arches divisible into four classes. Class 1: a bilateral edentulous areas located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class II: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class III: a unilateral edentulous area with natural teeth located both anterior and posterior to it. Class IV: a single bilateral edentulous area located anterior to the remaining natural teeth. Edentulous areas, in addition to those determining the main types, were designated as *modification spaces*. O. C. Applegate's Rules govern application of the Kennedy system

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest, 1928.

ker·a·tin \kĕr′a-tĭn\ *n* (1847)**:** a protein present in all cuticular (cornified) structures of the body, such as hair, epidermis, horns, and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth

ker·a·tin·i·za·tion \kĕr′a-tĭn-ĭ-zā-shun\ *n***:** the process of maturation of keratinocytes. The formation of a protein layer (keratin) on the surface of some epithelia

keratinized gingival \kĕr′a-tī-nīzd jĭn′ja-va**:** the oral surface of the gingiva extending from the mucogingival junction to the gingival margin. In gingival health, the coronal portion of the sulcular epithelium may also be keratinized. The pattern of keratinization may be *ortho*-or *para*-

key and keyway attachment: see ATTACHMENT

key·way \kē′wā′\ *n***:** an interlock using a matrix and patrix between the units of a fixed dental prosthesis. It may serve two functions: 1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working

cast (during application of any veneering material) and 2) to reinforce the connector after soldering

kinematic axis \kĭn′a-măt′ĭk ăk′sĭs\: the transverse horizontal axis connecting the rotational centers of the right and left condyles

kinematic facebow \kĭn′a-măt′ĭk fās-bō**:** a facebow with adjustable caliper ends used to locate the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible

kinematics \kĭn′a-măt′ĭks**:** the phase of mechanics that deals with the possible motions of a material body

Kingsley splint \Kĭngz′lē′ splĭnt\ [Norman William Kingsley, U.S. dentist, 1829-1913] *obs***:** *eponym* for a maxillary splint used to apply traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures and immobilize them through wings attached to a head device by elastics. C. L. Goddard cites Dr. Kingsley as first using ''the occipital appliance'' in 1866

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:204.

Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134.

Knoop hardness number: (KHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter and rhombic base with included angles of 172.5° and 130°. *KHN* is the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation

F Knoop, CG Peters, WB Emerson. A sensitive pyramidal-diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Natl Bur Stands (U.S.) 1939; 23:39-61

Knoop hardness tests [Frederick Knoop, U.S. engineer, U.S. Department of Commerce]**:** *eponym* for a surface hardness test using a diamond stylus. It is used for harder materials and is characterized by the diamond or rhomboid shaped indentation. The indentation micro-hardness test uses a rhombic-based pyramidal diamond indenter. The long diagonal of the resulting indentation is measured to determine the hardness. This test is suitable for most classes of materials including brittle and elastomeric

Knoop F, Peters CG, Emerson WB. A sensitive pyramidal diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Nat Bur Stand 1939;12:39-45.

Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient [authors unknown]**:** eponym for the multiple (diffuse) scattering coefficient for a unit of thickness and concentration of scattering material in a medium of a different refractive index as used in the Kubelka-Munk Equation. It is the rate of increase of reflectance of a layer over black, as thickness is increased. Hence, the assumption is made that the entire scattering is in the backward or reverse direction from that of the incident diffuse light

Kubelka P. New contributions to the optics of intensely light scattering materials. Part 1. J Opt Soc Am 1948;38:448-57.

Kubelka-Munk theory [authors unknown]**:** *eponym* for a theory describing the optical behavior of materials containing small particles that scatter and absorb radiant energy. It is widely used for color matching

Kubelka P, Munk F. Ein Beitrag zur Optik der farbenstriche. Z Tech Phys 1931;12:593-601.

L

lab·i·al \lā′bē-al\ *adj* (1594) **1:** of or pertaining to the lip **2:** toward the lip

labial bar: see LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR

labial bar connector \lā′bē-al bär ka-nĕk′tor**:** a major connector located labial to the dental arch

labial flange \lā′bē-al flănj**:** the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth

labial splint \lā′bē-al splĭnt**:** a device of plastic, metal, or both, made to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the management of jaw and facial injuries

labial vestibule \lā′bē-al vĕs′ta-byōōl**:** the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

la·bio·ver·sion \lā′bē-ō-vûr′shun\ *n***:** labial position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

lamina dura \lăm′a-na dŭr′a**:** the layer of compact bone forming the wall of a tooth alveolus

land area \lănd ar′ē-a**:** the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond the impression's replica surface laterally that defines the area between the end of the replica's surface and the cast

lap \lăp\ *vb* **lap·ped** \(lăpd\; **lap·ping** \lă′ping\ *vt* (14c) **la:** to fold over or around something; to wind about **lb:** to envelop entirely **2:** to fold over in successive layers **3:** to place over and cover a part of another **4a:** to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree **4b:** to fit or shape by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives until a very close fit is achieved—**lap·per** \lă′per\ *n*

laser \lā′zer\ *n* (1957)**:** *acronym* for Light Amplification by Simulated Emission of Radiation: a device that transforms light of various frequencies into an intense, small, and nearly non-divergent beam of monochromatic radiation, within the visible range

laser therapy \lā′zer thĕr′a-pē**:** the use of laser energy in the treatment of tissue pathosis

laser welding \lā′zer wĕl′dĭng**:** the joining of metal components through the use of heat generated with a laser beam

late closing click \lāt klō′zĭng klĭk**:** the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of closure in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks

late opening click \lāt ō′pa-nĭng klĭk**:** the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of opening in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks

lat·er·al \lăt′ar-al\ *adj* (15c) **1:** positions either right or left of the midsagittal plane **2:** denotes a position farther from the median plane or midline of the body or structure

lateral checkbite: see LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

lateral condylar inclination \lăt′ar-al kŏn′da-lar ĭn′kla-nā′shun**:** the angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the horizontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement)—see LATEROTRUSION

lateral condylar path \lăt′ar-al kŏn′da-lar păth**:** the path of movement of the condyle-disk assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral mandibular movement is made

lateral incisor \lăt′ar-al ĭn-sī′zor**:** the second incisor

lateral interocclusal record \lăt′ar-al ĭn′ter-a-klōō′sal rĕk′ard′**:** a registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or arches made in either a right or left lateral position of the mandible

lateral mandibular movement: see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

lateral mandibular relation \lăt′ar-al măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-lā′shun**:** the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or right of the midsagittal plane

lateral movement \lăt′ar-al mōōv′ment\ *obs***:** a movement from either right or left of the midsagittal plane (GPT-4)

lateral protrusion: see LATEROPROTRUSION

lateral relation \lăt′ar-al rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs***:** the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of centric relation (GPT-4)

lateral side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

lat·ero·de·tru·sion \lăt′ar-ō-de-trōō′zhun\ *n***:** lateral and downward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

lat·ero·pro·tru·sion \lăt′ar-al-prō-trōō′zhun\ *n***:** a protrusive movement of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral component

lat·ero·re·tru·sion \lăt-ar-ō-rĭ-trōō′shun\ *n***:** lateral and backward movement of the condyle on the working side

lat·ero·sur·tru·sion \lăt-ar-ō-sûr-trōō′shun\ *n***:** lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

lat·ero·tru·sion \lăt-ar-ō-trōō′shun\ *n*: condylar movement on the working side in the horizontal plane. This term may be used in combination with terms describing condylar movement in other planes, for example, *laterodetrusion*, *lateroprotrusion*, *lateroretrusion*, and *laterosurtrusion*

Le Fort fracture [Leon Clement Le Fort, French surgeon, 1829-1893]: *eponym* for a midfacial fracture, classified into three categories (I, II, III)

Le Fort I fracture: *eponym* for a horizontal segmented fracture of the alveolar process of the maxilla, in which the teeth are usually contained within the detached portion

Le Fort II fracture: *eponym* for a pyramidal fracture of the midfacial skeleton with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex at or near the superior aspect of the nasal bones

Le Fort III fracture: *eponym* for a craniofacial dysjunction fracture in which the entire maxilla and one or more facial bones are completely separated from the craniofacial skeleton

leaf gauge \lēf gāj\: a set of blades or leaves of increasing thickness used to measure the distance between two points or to provide metered separation

lengthening of the clinical crown \lĕngk′tha-nĭng ŭv tha klĭn′ĭ-kal kroun\: a surgical procedure designed to increase the extent of supragingival tooth structure for restorative or esthetic purposes by apically positioning the gingival margin, removing supporting bone, or both

LET: *acronym* for *Linear Energy Transfer*: the energy dissipation of ionizing radiation over a given linear distance. Highly penetrating radiations such as gamma rays cause low ion concentration and thus have a relatively low LET, x-rays and beta particles exhibit intermediate LET, and alpha particles have a high LET

light \līt\ *n* (bef. 12c): the aspect of electromagnetic radiation of which the human observer is aware through the visual sensations that arise from the stimulation of the retina of the eye

light source \līt sors\: an object that emits light or radiant energy to which the human eye is sensitive. The emission of a light source can be described by the relative amount of energy, emitted at each wavelength in the visible spectrum; the emission may be described in terms of its correlated color temperature

light·ness \līt′nĭs\ *n* (bef. 12c) **1:** achromatic dimension necessary to describe the three-dimensional nature of color, the others being hue and saturation. The lightness dimension may also be called brightness. In the Munsell Color Order System, the lightness dimension is called value **2:** perception by which white objects are distinguished from gray and light objects from dark ones; equivalent to shading in grays

lim·bus \lĭm′bas\: a border or interface especially if marked by a difference in color or structure between adjoining parts

line angle \līn ang′gal\: the point of convergence of two planes in a cavity preparation

linear coefficient of thermal expansion: the fractional change in length of a given material per degree change in temperature

line of occlusion \līn ŭv a-klōō′shun\: the alignment of the occluding surfaces of the teeth as viewed in the horizontal plane—see OCCLUSAL PLANE

linear occlusion \lĭn′ē-ar a-klōō′shun\: the occlusal arrangement of artificial teeth, as viewed in the horizontal plane, wherein the masticatory surfaces of the mandibular posterior artificial teeth have a straight, long, narrow occlusal form resembling that of a line, usually articulating with opposing monoplane teeth.

Frush JP. Linear occlusion. Ill Dent J 1966;35:788-94.

lin·gual \lĭng′gwal\ *adj* (15c): pertaining to the tongue; next to or toward the tongue

lingual apron: see LINGUAL PLATE

lingual bar: see LINGUAL BAR CONNECTOR

lingual bar connector \lĭng′gwal bär ka-nĕk′tor\: a major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis located lingual to the dental arch

lingual flange \lĭng′gwal flănj\: the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveololingual sulcus

lingual inclination \lĭng′gwal ĭn-kla-nā′shun\: deviation of the coronal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue

lingual plate \lĭng′gwal plāt\: the portion of the major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth—also spelled *linguoplate*

lingual rest \lĭng′gwal rĕst\: a metallic extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth's lingual surface

lingual rest seat \lĭng′gwal rĕst sēt\: the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a partial denture (the lingual rest)

lingual splint \lĭng′gwal splĭnt\: a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch

lingual strap: see LINGUAL PLATE

lingualized occlusion \lĭng′gwa-līzd a-klōō′shun\: first described by S. Howard Payne, DDS, in 1941, this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric working and nonworking mandibular positions. The term is attributed to Earl Pound

Payne SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. Dent Digest 1941;47:20-22.

Pound E. Utilizing speech to simplify a personalized denture service. J PROSTHET DENT 1970;24:586-600.

lin·guo·c·clu·sion \lĭng′gwa-a-klōō′shun\ *n*: an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position

lin·guo·ver·sion \lĭng′gwa-vûr′zhun, -shun\ *n*: lingual or palatal position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

lip line: see HIGH L.L., LOW L.L.

lip switch operation \lĭp swĭch ŏp′a-rā′shun\: tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other; also used to describe a *modified vestibuloplasty procedure*—see also ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER'S OPERATION

Kiethley JL, Gamble JW: The lip switch: a modification of Kazanjian's labial vestibuloplasty. J Oral Surg 36:701-705,1978

loading: see IMMEDIATE LOADING; PROGRESSIVE LOADING

lobe \lōb\ *n* (1525): a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part

local etiologic factors \lō′kal ē′tē-a-lŏj′ĭk făk′tarz\: the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

localization film \lō′ka-lĭ-zā′shun fĭlm\: a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks

long axis \lŏng ăk′sĭs\: a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body

long centric articulation: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

longitudinal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

lost-wax casting technique:—also called *investment casting*. The casting of a metal into a mold produced by surrounding (*investing*) an expendable (*wax*) pattern with a refractory slurry that sets at room temperature, after which the pattern is removed through the use of heat

low lip line \lō lĭp līn\ **1:** the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest **2:** the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction

lower impression \lō′ar ĭm-prĕsh′an\ *slang*: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4)—see MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION

lower ridge slope \lō′ar rĭj slōp\ *obs* **1:** the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1) **2:** the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)

Lucia jig [Victor O. Lucia, U.S. prosthodontist]: *eponym*—see ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE

Lucia VO. Treatment of the edentulous patient. Chicago: Quintessence, 1986.

lug \lŭg\ *n*: something that projects away from an object and is generally used as a support or for connection to a body

lu·mi·nance \lōō′ma-nans\ *n* (1880): the intensity of light per unit area

[1]**lute** \lōōt\ *n* (15c): a substance, such as cement or clay, used for placing a joint or coating a porous surface to make it impervious to liquid or gas— see CEMENT

[2]**lute** \lōōt\ *vt*; **lut·ed** \lōō′tĭd\; **lut·ing** \lōō′tĭng\: to fasten, attach, or seal— see CEMENT

luting agent: any material used to attach or cement indirect restorations to prepared teeth

lux·a·tion *n* (1552): an abnormal anterior displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa that is self-reducing

M

mac·ro·glos·sia \măk′rō-glŏ′zha\ *n*: excessive size of the tongue

mac·ula \măk′ya-la\ *n*, *pl* **mac·ula** (1863): a patch of tissue that is altered in color but usually not elevated; usually characteristic of various diseases

maintenance dose \mān′ta-nans dōs\: the quantity of a drug necessary to maintain a normal physiologic state or a desired blood or tissue level of drug

major connector \mā′jar ka-nĕk′tor\: the part of a partial removable dental prosthesis that joins the components on one side of the arch to those on the opposite side

mal·a·lign·ment: see MALOCCLUSION

mal·le·a·ble \măl′ē-a-bal\ *adj* (14c): capable of being extended or shaped with a hammer or with the pressure of rollers

mal·oc·clu·sion \măl′a-klōō′shun\ *n* (1888) **1:** any deviation from a physiologically acceptable contact between the opposing dental arches **2:** any deviation from a normal occlusion—see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

mam·e·lon \măm′a-lŏn\ *n*: one of three tubercles sometimes found on the incisal edges of incisor teeth—**mam·e·lon·at·ed** \măm′a-la-nā′tĭd\ *v*, **mam·e·lon·a·tion** \măm′a-la-nā′shun\ *n*

man·di·ble \măn′da-bal\ *n* (15c): the lower jawbone

man·dib·u·lar \măn-dĭb′ya-lar\ *adj*: of or pertaining to the mandible

mandibular anteroposterior ridge slope \măn-dĭb′ya-lar ăn′ter-pō-stĭr′ē-ar rĭj slōp\: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the lower border of the mandible as viewed in profile

mandibular axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS, VERTICAL AXIS

mandibular condyle: the articular process of the mandible, called also the *head of the mandible*— see also CONDYLE

mandibular dislocation \măn-dĭb′ya-lar dĭs′lō-kā′shun\: a non-self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa

mandibular dysplasia \măn-dĭb′ya-lar dĭs-plā′zha\: disharmony in size or form between the right and left halves of the mandible

mandibular equilibration \măn-dib′ya-lar ē′kwa-lĭb′rē-ā′shun\ **1:** the act or acts performed to place the mandible in equilibrium **2:** a condition in which all of the forces acting on the mandible are neutralized

mandibular glide \măn-dib′ya-lar glīd\ *obs*: the side to side, protrusive, and intermediate movement of the mandible occurring when the teeth or other occluding surfaces are in contact (GPT-4)

mandibular guide plane prosthesis: see MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS

mandibular hinge position \măn-dĭb′ya-lar hĭnj pa-zish′an\ *obs*: the position of the mandible in relation to the maxilla at which opening and closing movements can be made on the hinge axis (GPT-4)

mandibular impression \măn-dĭb′ya-lar ĭm-prĕsh′an\: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures

mandibular lateral translation: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

mandibular micrognathia \măn-dĭb′ya-lar mī′krō-nā′thē′a\: an abnormally small mandible with associated recession of the chin

mandibular movement \măn-dĭb′ya-lar mōōv′ment\: any movement of the lower jaw

mandibular nerve \măn-dĭb′ya-lar nûrv\: the third division of the trigeminal nerve that leaves the skull through the foremen ovale and provides motor innervation to the muscles of mastication, to the tensor veli palatini m., the tensor tympani m., the anterior belly of the digastric m., and the mylohyoid m. It also provides the general sensory innervation to the mandibular teeth and gingivae, the floor of the mouth, the epithelium of the anterior two thirds of the tongue, and the skin of the lower portion of the face

mandibular orthopedic repositioning prosthesis \măn-dĭb′ya-lar ôr′tha-pē′dĭk rē′pa-zĭsh′a-nĭng prŏs-thē′sĭs\: a removable dental prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined and altered position

mandibular plane \măn-dĭb′ya-lar plān\: in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible

mandibular protraction \măn-dĭb′ya-lar prō′trăk′shun, pra-\: a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane—see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

mandibular relationship record \măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp\: any registration of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae

mandibular repositioning \măn-dĭb′ya-lar rē′pa-zĭsh′a-nĭng\: guidance of the mandible to cause closure in a predetermined, altered position

mandibular resection \măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-sĕk′shun\: the surgical removal of a portion or all of the mandible and the related soft tissues—called also *mandibulectomy*

mandibular resection prosthesis \măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ -sĕk′shun prŏs-thē′sĭs\: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain a functional position for the jaws (maxillae and mandible), improve speech and deglutition following trauma or/and surgery to the mandible or/and adjacent structures

—*syn* MANDIBULAR GUIDE PLANE PROSTHESIS, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITH GUIDE, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITHOUT GUIDE, RESECTION PROSTHESIS

mandibular rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

mandibular retraction \măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-trăk′shun\: a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies posterior to the orbital plane—see also ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

mandibular side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

mandibular staple \măn-dĭb′ya-lar stā′pal\: a transosteal dental implant placed from the inferior border of the mandible with posts (abutments) that extend through the mucosa into the oral cavity in the mandibular anterior region—called also *transmandibular staple*

mandibular tracing \măn-dĭb′ya-lar trā′sĭng\: a graphic representation or record of the movements of the mandible within a given plane

mandibular translation \măn-dĭb′ya-lar trăns-lā′shun\: the translatory (medio-lateral) movement of the mandible when viewed in the frontal plane. While this has not been demonstrated to occur as an immediate horizontal movement when viewed in the frontal plane, it could theoretically occur in an essentially pure translatory form in the early part of the motion or in combination with rotation in the latter part of the motion or both—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

mandibular trismus \măn-dĭb′ya-lar trĭz′mas\: reduced mobility of the mandible resulting from tonic contracture of the masticatory muscles

mandibulectomy \măn-dĭb′ū-lĕk′ta-mē\ *n*: the removal of part or the entire mandible

man·drel \măn′dral\ also **man·dril** \măn′dral\ *n* (1790) **1a:** usually a tapered or cylindrical axle, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining **1b:** a metal bar which serves as a core about which material may be cast, molded, compressed, forged, bent or shaped **2:** the shaft and bearings on which a tool is mounted

Maryland bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
Livaditis, GJ, Thompson, VP: Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers JPD 1982; 47-52

mar·gin \mär′jĭn\ *n* (14c): the outer edge of a crown, inlay, onlay, or other restoration. The boundary surface of a tooth preparation and/or restoration is termed the *finish line* or *finish curve*

marginal gingiva \mär′ja-nal jĭn′ja-va\: the most coronal portion of the gingiva; often used to refer to the free gingiva that forms the wall of the gingival crevice in health

marginal ridge \mär′ja-nal rĭj\: a component of the tooth structure forming the occlusal proximal margin of a premolar or molar

mask·ing \măs′kĭng\ *n*: the process of applying an opaque covering to camouflage the metal component of a prosthesis

master cast: see DEFINITIVE CAST

master impression \măs′tar ĭm-prĕsh′an\: the negative likeness made for the purpose of fabricating a prosthesis

masticating cycles \măs′tĭ-kā′tĭng sī′kalz\ *obs*: the patterns of mandibular movements formed during the chewing of food (GPT-1)

mas·ti·ca·tion \măs′tĭ-kā′shun\ *n* (1649): the process of chewing food for swallowing and digestion

masticatory apparatus: see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

masticatory cycle \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē, -tōr′ē sī′kal\: a three dimensional representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

masticatory efficiency \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē, -tōr′ē ĭ-fĭsh′an-sē\: the effort required achieving a standard degree of comminution

masticatory force \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē fôrs, fōrs\: the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

masticatory movements' \măs′tı-ka-tôr′ē mōōv′mentz\: mandibular movements used for chewing food—see MASTICATORY CYCLE

masticatory mucosa: see MUCOSA

masticatory muscle \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē mŭs′al\: muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporalis m., superficial and deep masseter m., medial pterygoid m.)—see ELEVATOR MUSCLE

masticatory pain \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē pān\: discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

masticatory performance \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē par-fôr′mans\: a measure of the comminution of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

masticatory system \măs′tĭ-ka-tôr′ē sĭs′tam\: the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

ma·trix \mā′trĭks\ *n*, *pl* **ma·tri·ces** \mā′trĭ-sēz′\ (15c) **1:** a mold or impression in which something is formed **2:** the portion of an attachment system that receives the patrix

max·il·la \măk-sĭl′a\ *n*, *pl* **max·il·lae** \măk-sĭl′ē\ (15c): the irregularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw. It assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

maxillary impression \măk′sa-lĕr′ē\: an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

maxillary micrognathia \măk′sa-lĕr′ē mī′krō-nă-thē′a\: abnormally small maxillae with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

maxillary protraction \măk′sa-lĕr′ē prō-trăk′shun, pra-\: a type of facial anomaly in which subnasion lies anterior to the orbital plane

maxillary resection \măk′sa-lĕr′ē rĭ-sĕk′shun\: the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxilla—called also *maxillectomy*

maxillary sinus \măk′sa-lĕr′ē sī′nas\: the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

maxillary tuberosity \măk′sa-lĕr′ē tōō′ba-rŏs′ĭ-tē\: the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

max·il·lec·to·my \măk′sa-lĕk′ta-mē\ *n*: the removal of part or all of the maxilla—called also *maxillary resection*

max·il·lo·fa·cial \măk′sa-la-fā′shul\ *adj*: pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head and neck structures

maxillofacial prosthesis \măk′sa-la-fā′shul prŏs-thē′sĭs\: any prosthesis used to replace part or all of any stomatognathic and/or craniofacial structure. *Editorial Note:* the taxonomy for maxillofacial prostheses may include modifiers (adjectives) to provide descriptive evidence of the nature of the prosthesis including *anatomic location*, *retention*, *support*, time, *materials*, and *form*. Frequently, the means of *retention* is used, and may encompass descriptive adjectives such as the adjacent tissue, teeth, dental/craniofacial implants or a combination of such, thus appropriate terminology can include *tissue retained MP, tooth retained MP, implant retained MP, tissue/implant retained MP*. Descriptive terminology may also be included to delineate *time* utilization for the prosthesis such as *surgical, interim* and *definitive*.

maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive \măk′sa-la-fā′shul prŏs-thĕt′ĭk ăd-hē′sĭv\: a material used to adhere external maxillofacial prostheses to skin and associated structures around the periphery of an external anatomic defect

maxillofacial prosthetics \măk′sa-la-fā′shul prŏs-thĕt′iks\: the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of the stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

maxillomandibular dysplasia \măk′sa-la-măn-dĭb′ya-lar dĭs-plā′zha,-zhē-a\: disharmony between one jaw and the halves of the mandible

maxillomandibular fixation: fastening together of the maxillary and mandibular teeth, as for immobilization of a mandibular fracture—*syn* IMF

maxillomandibular record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular registration: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

maxillomandibular relationship \măk′sa-la-măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp′\: any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible; any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

maxillomandibular relationship record \măk′sa-la-măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp′ rĕk′ard′\: a registration of any positional relationship of the mandible relative to the maxillae. These records may be made at any vertical, horizontal, or lateral orientation

maxillomandibular registration: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maximal intercuspal contacts \măk′sa-mal ĭn′ter-kŭs′pal′ kŏn′tăkts′\: tooth contact in the maximum intercuspal position

maximal intercuspal position \măk′sa-mal ĭn′ter-kŭs′pal′ pa-zĭsh′an\: the complete intercuspation of the opposing teeth independent of condylar position, sometimes referred to as the best fit of the teeth regardless of the condylar position—called also *maximal intercuspation—comp* CENTRIC OCCLUSION

mean foundation plane \mēn foun-dā′shun plān\ *obs*: the mean of the various irregularities in form and inclination of the basal seat (GPT-4)

me·a·tus \mē-ā′tus\ *n*, *pl* **me·a·tus·es** or **me·a·ti** (1665): a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body

mechanical anterior guidance table: an adjustable articulator component that guides the articulator pin's movement to simulate lateral and anterior guidance during mandibular movement—*comp* CUSTOM ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE *see also* ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE:

mechanically balanced occlusion \mĭ-kăn′ĭ-ka′lē băl′ansd a-klōō′shun\ *obs*: a balanced occlusion without reference to physiologic considerations, as on an articulation (GPT-4)

median line \mē′dē-an līn\: the centerline dividing a body into the right and left

median mandibular point \mē′dē-an măn-dĭb′a-lar point\ *obs*: a point on the anteroposterior center of the mandibular ridge in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

median plane \mē′dē-an plān\: an imaginary plane passing longitudinally through the body, from front to back, and dividing it into left and right halves

median relation \mē′dē-an rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs*: any jaw relation when the mandible is in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

median retruded relation: see CENTRIC RELATION

mediolateral curve \mē′dē-ō-lăt′ar-al kûrv\: in the mandibular arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is concave above and contacts the buccal and lingual cusp tips of the mandibular molars; in the maxillary arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is convex below and contacts the buccal and lingual cusp tips of the maxillary molars.

me·di·o·tru·sion \mē′dē-ō-trōō′shun\ *n*: a movement of the condyle medially—see NONWORKING SIDE

mem·brane \mĕm′brān\ *n* (15c) **1:** a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin **2:** a thin layer of tissue that lines a cavity, envelops a vessel or part, or separates a space or organ

me·nis·cus \ma-nĭs′kas\ *n*, *pl* **me·nis·ci** \ma-nĭs′ī\: see DISK

meniscectomy: excision of the intraarticular disk. see DISKECTOMY

me·si·al \mē′zē-al\ *adj* (1803): near or toward the centerline of the dental arch; toward the median sagittal plane of the face, following the curvature of the dental arch

mesial drift \mē′zē-al drĭft\: movement of teeth toward the midline

me·sio·clu·sion *n*: any occlusion in which the mandibular teeth articulate with the maxillary teeth in a position anterior to normal—***syn*** ANTERIOR OCCLUSION, MESIO-OCCLUSION

mesioversion \mē′zē-ō-vûr′zhun, -shun\: with reference to a tooth, nearer than normal in its position toward the median line of the face, along the dental arch

[1]**met·al** \mĕt′l\ *n* (13c): any strong and relatively ductile substance that provides electropositive ions to a corrosive environment and that can be polished to a high luster. Characterized by metallic atomic bonding

[2]**met·al** \mĕt′l\ *vt* **-aled** or **-alled**; **-al·ing** or **-al·ling** (1610): to cover or furnish with metal

metal base \mĕt′l bās\: the metallic portion of a denture base forming a part or the entire basal surface of the denture. It serves as a base for the attachment of the resin portion of the denture base and the teeth

metal ceramic restoration \mĕt′l sa-răm′ĭk rĕs-ta-rā′shun\: a tooth or/and implant retained fixed dental prosthesis that uses a metal substructure upon which a ceramic veneer is fused—see COLLARLESS M.C.R.

metal collar: a narrow band of highly polished metal immediately adjacent to the facial/buccal margin on a metal-ceramic restoration—*comp* PORCELAIN LABIAL MARGIN

metal insert teeth \mĕt′l ĭn-sûrt tēth\: artificial denture teeth containing metal cutting edges; teeth designed to contain metal cutting edges in the occlusal surface

metal saddle \mĕt′l săd′l\ *obs*: a metal denture base (GPT-4)

met·a·mer \mĕt′a-mer′\ *n*: one of a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way but do not match under all viewing conditions

metameric pair \mĕt′a-mer′ik pâr\: a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way, but which do not match if the viewing conditions are changed. Thus a metameric pair of samples exhibit the same tri-stimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions. Hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

me·tam·er·ism \ma-tăm′a-rĭz′um\ *n*. (1877): pairs of objects that have different spectral curves but appear to match when viewed in a given hue exhibit metamerism. Metamerism should not be confused with the term's *flair* or *color constancy*, which apply to apparent color change exhibited by a single color when the spectral distribution of the light source is changed or when the angle of illumination or viewing is changed

methyl methacrylate resin \mĕth′al mĕth-ăk′ra-lāt rĕz′ĭn\: a transparent, thermoplastic acrylic resin that is used in dentistry by mixing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer with the polymer powder. The resultant mixture forms a pliable plastic termed *dough*, which is packed into a mold prior to initiation of polymerization

mi·cro·crack \mī′krō-krăk\ *n*: in porcelain, one of the numerous surface flaws that contribute to stress concentrations and results in strengths below those theoretically possible

mi·cro·gnath·ia \mī′krō-nā′thē-a\ *n*: a congenital or acquired condition characterized by an abnormally small jaw—see MANDIBULAR M., MAXILLARY M.

mi·cro·glos·sia \mī′krō-glŏ′zha\ *n*: presence of a small tongue

mi·cro·max·il·lae *n*: see MAXILLARY MICROGNATHIA

mi·cro·sto·mia \mī′krō-stŏm′ya\ *n*: an abnormally small oral orifice

mi·cro·tia \mī′krō-sha\ *n*: a developmental anomaly characterized by hypoplasia or aplasia of the pinna of the ear, associated with an impatent or absent external auditory meatus

midfacial deficiency \mĭd-fā′shul dĭ-fĭsh′an-sē\: failure of the mid-third of the face, including the maxilla, to grow in proportion to the upper and lower thirds

midfacial fracture \mĭd-fā′shul frăk′chur\: fractures of the zygomatic, maxillary, nasal, and associated bones

mid-opening click \mĭd-ō′pa-nĭng klĭk\: the abnormal sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs during mid protrusive translation of the condyles

MIE theory: the theory that relates the scattering of a single spherical particle in a medium to the diameter of the particle, the difference in refractive index between the particle and the medium, and the wavelength of radiant energy in the medium that is incident on the particle. This theory relates to the direct observation of the scattering of a single particle as compared with the Kubelka-Munk Theory and also takes into account the absorption that the particle may also exhibit

[1]**mill** \mĭl\ *n*: a machine or device used for working or forming materials into a desired form, to blend materials, or to perform other mechanical operations

[2]**mill** \mĭl\ *vt* (1570) **1:** to subject to an operation or process in a mill; to grind **2:** to shape or dress by means of instruments

mill in \mĭl ĭn\ *v* **1:** the procedure of refining occluding surfaces through the use of abrasive materials—see SELECTIVE GRINDING **2:** the machining of boxes or other forms in cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

milled in curve *obs*: see MILLED IN PATH

milled in path \mĭld ĭn păth\: a contour pattern carved into the occlusal surface of an occlusion rim during various mandibular movements by teeth or studs placed in the opposing arch

mill·ing \mĭl′ĭng\ *v*: the machining of proximal boxes, recesses, or other forms on cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

milling in \mĭl′ĭng ĭn\ *obs*: the procedure of refining or perfecting the occlusion of teeth by the use of abrasives between their occluding surfaces while the dentures are rubbed together in the mouth or on the articulator (GPT-3)—see MILL IN

minor connector \mī′nar ka-nĕk′tor**:** the connecting link between the major connector or base of a partial removable dental prosthesis and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests

mixed dentition \mĭkst dĕn-tĭsh′an**:** a stage of development during which the primary and permanent teeth function together in the mouth—***syn*** TRANSITIONAL DENTITION

MMF: *acronym* for *Maxillo Mandibular Fixation*

mo·bile \mō′bal, -bēl, -bīl\ *adj* (15c)**:** capable of moving or being moved; movable—

mod·el \mŏd′l\ *n* (1575)**:** a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; see CAST

modeling composition *obs***:** see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling compound *obs***:** see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling plastic: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling plastic impression compound \mŏd′lĭng plăs′tĭk ĭm-prĕsh′an kŏm-pound′**:** a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, rosin, resins, and colorants

modeling wax \mŏd′lĭng wăks**:** a wax suitable for making patterns in the fabrication of nonmetallic restorations

modes of appearance \mōdz ŭv a-pîr′ans**:** various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation

modified cast: see ALTERED CAST

modified ridge lap \mŏd′a-fīd′ rĭj lăp**:** a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge

mod·i·fi·er \mŏd′a-fī′ar\ *n***:** a substance that alters or changes the color or properties of a substance

mo·dio·lus \mō-dī′a-las\ *n***:** the area near the corner of the mouth where eight muscles converge that functionally separates the labial vestibule from the buccal vestibule

modulus of elasticity \mŏj′a-las ŭv ĭ-lă-stĭs′ĭ-tē, ē-lă-**:** in metallurgy, the coefficient found by dividing the unit stress, at any point up to the proportional limit, by its corresponding unit of elongation (tension) or strain. A ratio of stress to strain. As the modulus of elasticity rises, the material becomes more rigid

modulus of resilience \mŏj′a-las ŭv rĭ-zĭl-yans**:** the work or energy required to stress a cubic inch of material (in one direction only) from zero up to the proportional limit of the material, measured by the ability of the material to withstand the momentary effect of an impact load while stresses remain within the proportional limit

mold \mōld\ *n* (13c) **1:** a cavity in which a substance is shaped, as a matrix for casting metal or plastics; a negative form in which an object is cast or shaped **2:** the size and shape of an artificial tooth or teeth

mold chart \mōld chart**:** an illustration of the manufacturer's shapes and sizes of denture teeth

mold guide \mōld gīd**:** a selection of denture teeth demonstrating the molds offered by a manufacturer

monochromatic vision \mŏn′a-krō-măt′ĭk vĭsh′an**:** vision in which there is no color discrimination

mon·o·mer \mŏn′a-mar\ *n* (1914)**:** a chemical compound that can undergo polymerization; any molecule that can be bound to a similar molecule to form a polymer

mon·o·plane \mŏn′a-plān\ *adj***:** an arbitrary plane for the arrangement of denture teeth that is flat both medial-laterally and anterior-posteriorly

monoplane articulation \mŏn′a-plān är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the arrangement of teeth by which they are positioned in a single plane

monoplane occlusion \mŏn′a-plān a-klōō′shun**:** an occlusal arrangement wherein the posterior teeth have masticatory surfaces that lack any cuspal height

Monson curve: see CURVE OF MONSON

MORA device: *acronym* for *Mandibular Orthopedic Repositioning Appliance*, a type of removable dental prosthesis with a modification to the occlusal surfaces used with the goal of repositioning the mandible to improve neuro-muscular balance and jaw relationship

Gelb H. Clinical management of head, neck and TMJ pain and dysfunction. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co, 1977:314.

mother matrix mold \mŭth′ar mā′trĭks mōld\ *obs***:** a negative form, usually in sections, used for positive casts (GPT-1)

mou·lage \mōō-läzh′\ *n* (1902) **1:** the negative impression of a body structure **2:** an impression or cast made for use, especially as evidenced in a criminal investigation **3:** impression or reverse likeness of a part that produces a model when converted to a positive replica, i.e., by means of plaster

[1]**mount·ing** \moun'tĭng\ *v***:** the laboratory procedure of attaching a cast to an articulator or cast relater

[2]**mount·ing** \moun′tĭng\ *n***:** the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; see also—SPLIT-CAST M.

mounting ring: see MOUNTING PLATE

mounting plate \moun′tĭng plāt**:** removable metal or resin devices that attach to the superior and inferior members of an articulator, which are used to attach casts to the articulator

mouth guard \mouth gard**:** a removable dental prosthesis made of resilient material which is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury

mouth protector: see MOUTH GUARD

mouth rehabilitation \mouth rē′ha-bĭl′ĭ-tā′shun\ *obs***:** restoration of the form and function of the masticatory apparatus to as near normal as possible (GPT-4)

mouth stick \mouth stĭk**:** a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions

MRI: *acronym* for *Magnetic Resonance Imaging*

mucobuccal fold \myōō′kō-bŭk′al fōld**:** the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes to the cheek

mucogingival: see MUCOGINGIVAL JUNCTION

mucogingival junction \myōō′kō-jĭn′ja-val, jĭn′jī-**:** the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa

mucolabial fold \myōō′kō-lā′bē-al**:** the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxillary or mandibular alveolar ridge to the lip

mu·co·peri·os·te·um \myōō′kō-pĕr′ē-ŏs′tē-am\ *n*: a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap implying the inclusion of both mucosa and periosteum during flap elevation

mu·co·sa \myōō-kō′sa\ *n* (1880)**:** a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria—see ALVEOLAR M., ORAL M.

mucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

mucosal insert \myōō-kō′sal ĭn-sûrt**:** any metal form attached to the tissue surface of a removable dental prosthesis that mechanically engages undercuts in a surgically prepared mucosal site—called also *button implant*, *intramucosal insert*, *mucosal implant*

mu·co·si·tis \myōō′kō-sī′tĭs\ *n***:** inflammation of the mucous membrane

mu·co·sta·tic \myōō′kō-stăt′ĭk\ *adj***:** the state of the oral mucosa when external forces are not displacing it

muf·fle \mŭf′al\ *n***:** the portion of a furnace, usually removable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to heating element

Munsell chrome [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]**:** *eponym* for the Munsell color system chrome, which is that quality by which a strong color is distinguished from one that is weak. The departure of a color sensation from that of white or gray; the intensity of a distinctive hue color intensity—see also SATURATION

Munsell color order system [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]**:** *eponym* for a color order system;

developed in 1905, it places colors in an orderly arrangement encompassing the three attributes of hue, value, and chrome
Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co., 1975:14-6.

Munsell hue [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]**:** *eponym* for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and green from blue or purple. The dimension of color determined by wavelength

Munsell value [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]**:** *eponym* for the relative brightness of a color. The quality of grayness in comparison to white (high value) and black, (low value); in the Munsell color system, the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10)

mus·cle \mŭs′al\ *n* (14c)**:** an organ that by contraction produces movements of an animal; a tissue composed of contractile cells or fibers that effect movement of an organ or part of the body

muscle contraction \mŭs′al kan-trăk′shun**:** the shortening and development of tension in a muscle in response to stimulation

muscle contracture \mŭs′al kan-trăk′chur**:** a condition of high resistance to passive stretching of a muscle resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscle or the joint; sustained increased resistance to passive stretch with reduced muscle length

muscle hyperalgesia \mŭs′al hī′par-ăl-gē′sha**:** increased sensitivity to pain in a muscle evoked by stimulation at the site of pain in the muscle

muscle hypertenseness \mŭs′al hī′par-tĕns′nĕs\ *obs***:** increased muscular tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4)

muscle hypertonicity: increased contractile activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord

muscle marking: see BORDER MOLDING

muscle relaxant \mŭs′al rī-lăk′sant**:** a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension

muscle spasm \mŭs′al spăz′am**:** a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function. It differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained even when the muscle is at rest and the pain/dysfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part—called also *myospasm*

muscle spasticity \mŭs′al spă-zĭs′ĭ-tē**:** increased muscular tension of antagonists preventing normal movement and caused by an inability to relax (a loss of reciprocal inhibition)

muscle-splinting \mŭs′al-splĭnt′ĭng\ *slang***:** involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch). The involved muscle(s) relaxes at rest

muscle-trimming *slang***:** see BORDER MOLDING

muscular atrophy \mŭs-kya′lar ăt′ra-fē**:** a wasting of muscular tissue, especially due to lack of use

muscular splinting \mŭs-kya′lar splĭnt′ĭng**:** contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by interference with function and producing involuntary movement and distortion; differs from *muscle spasm* in that the contraction is not sustained when the muscle is at rest

musculoskeletal pain \mŭs′kya-lō-skĕl′ĭ-tl pān**:** deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periosteum (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthralgic pain), and in soft connective tissues

mush bite \mŭsh bīt\ *obs***:** a maxillomandibular relationship record made in a softened material, frequently beeswax, without the benefit of record bases—see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

mutually protected articulation \myōō′chōō-al-lē pra-tĕk′tĭd ăr-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** an occlusal scheme in which the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation, and the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements. Alternatively, an occlusal scheme in which the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements, and the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation

mutually protected occlusion: see MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

my·al·gia \mī-ăl′jē-a\ *n* (1860)**:** pain in a muscle or muscles

my·co·tic \mī-kō′tĭk\ *n***:** pertaining to a mucosis; caused by fungi

mylohyoid concavity \mī′la-hoid kŏn-kăv′ĭ-tē**:** the fossa in the mandible below the mylohyoid line in the molar region

mylohyoid groove or canal \mī′la-hoid grōōv ŏr ka-năl′**:** the groove in the mandible running downward and forward toward the submandibular fossa, which contains the mylohyoid muscle, nerve, and vessels

mylohyoid region \mī′la-hoid rē′jan\ *obs***:** the region on the lingual surface of the mandible marked by the mylohyoid ridge and the attachment of the mylohyoid muscle (GPT-4)

mylohyoid ridge \mī′la-hoid rĭj**:** an oblique ridge on the lingual surface of the mandible that extends from the level of the roots of the last molar teeth and that serves as a bony attachment for the mylohyoid muscles forming the floor of the mouth

my·o·cen·tric \mī′ō sĕn′trĭk\ *adj***:** that terminal point in space in which, with the mandible in rest position, subsequent colonic muscle contraction will raise the mandible through the interocclusal space along the myocentric (muscle balanced) trajectory. Also described as the initial occlusal contact along the myocentric trajectory (isotonic closure of the mandible from rest position)
Jankelson B. Dent Clin North Am 1979;23:157-68.
Jankelson BR, Polley ML. Electromyography in clinical dentistry. Seattle: Myotronica Research Inc, 1984:52.

myofascial trigger point \mī′a-făsh′al trĭg′ar point**:** a hyperirritable spot, usually within a skeletal muscle or in the muscle fascia, that is painful on compression and can give rise to characteristic referred pain, tenderness (secondary hyperalgesia), and autonomic phenomena

myofibrotic capsular contracture \mī′a-fī-bra′tĭk kăp′sa-lar kan-trăk′chur**:** muscle contracture resulting from the formation of excessive fibrous tissue within the muscle or its sheath

my·o·func·tion·al \mī′a-fŭngk′sha-nal**:** relating to the function of muscles. In dentistry, the role of muscle function in the cause or correction of muscle related problems

myofunctional therapy \mī′a-fŭngk′sha-nal thĕr′a-pē**:** the use of exercises to improve the action of a group of muscles used as an adjunct to orthodontic or craniomandibular dysfunction treatment

myogenous pain \mī′a-jēn′ŭs**:** deep somatic musculoskeletal pain originating in skeletal muscles, fascial sheaths, or tendons

Myo-monitor \mī′ō mon′ē tĕr**:** a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed musculature
Jankelson B, Radke JO. The Myo-monitor: its use and abuse. Quintessence Int 1978;9:47-52.
Jankelson B, Sparks S. Crane PF, Radke JC. Neural conduction of the Myo-monitor stimulus: a quantitative analysis. J PROSTHET DENT 1975;34:245-53.
Jankelson BR. Neuromuscular dental diagnosis and treatment. St. Louis: Ishiyaki Euro America Intl, 1990:73-7.

myostatic contracture \mī′a-stăt′ĭk kan-trăk′chur**:** muscle contracture resulting from reduced muscle stimulation

my·o·si·tis \mī′a-sī-tīs\ *n* (ca. 1819)**:** inflammation of muscle tissue

my·o·spasm *n***:** see MUSCLE SPASM

my·o·ton·ia \mī′a-tō′nē-a\ *n* (1896)**:** increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

N

NA: *acronym* for *NAsion*; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet

nano·me·ter \năn′a-mē′tar\ *n* (1963)**:** unit of length to measure the wavelength of light. It is equivalent to 1 x 10^{-9} M or 10 angstroms. 1 *nm* = 1/1,000,000 *mm*

narrative report \năr′a-tĭv**:** a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient

nasal grimace \nā′zal grĭm′ĭs, grĭ-măs′**:** movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency

nasal prosthesis \nā′zal prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire nose—***syn*** ARTIFICIAL NOSE

nasal turbulence \nā′zal tûr′bya-lans**:** the excessive ''noise'' or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages

nasal septal prosthesis \nā′zal sĕp′tal prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to occlude (obturate) a hole within the nasal septal wall—***syn*** SEPTAL BUTTON, SEPTAL PLUG

nasal spine \nā′zal spīn**:** a sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

nasal stent \nā′zal stĕnt**:** a removable intranasal maxillofacial prosthesis used to support the form of the nose

na·sal·i·ty \nā-zăl′ĭ-tē\ *n* (1656)**:** the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator

nas·ion \nā′zhun\ *n***:** a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane

nasion relator: an adjustable arbitrary facebow component that engages the outer point of intersection between the nasion-sella line and the soft tissue profile to stabilize the bow while recording the position of the maxillary teeth

nas·o·phar·ynx \nā′zō-făr′ĭngks\ *n* (1877)**:** the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate

natural color system \năch′ar-al, năch′ral kul′ar sĭs′tam**:** a color order system derived by Anders Hard that defines six color perceptions using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three part system. The six perceptions are white, black, red, green, yellow, and blue. The dimensions of hue, blackness or whiteness, and chrome are used to relate colors within this system

natural dentition \năch′ar-al, năch′ral dĕn-tĭsh′an**:** the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed

natural glaze \năch-ar-al, năch′ral glāz**:** the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses

neck of the condylar process \nĕk ŭv tha kŏn′dah lĕr prŏ sĕs**:** the constricted inferior portion of the mandibular condylar process that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the condylar process that connects the mandibular ramus to the condyle

ne·cro·sis \na-krō′sĭs, nĕ-\ *n*, *pl* **ne·cro·ses** \sēz\ (1665)**:** localized death of living tissue

needlepoint tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Nesbit prosthesis [Norman Nesbit, dentist, Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.] *obs***:** *eponym* for a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis design that Dr. Nesbit introduced in 1918

neu·ral·gia \nŏŏ-răl′ja\ *n* (ca. 1822)**:** neurogenous pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk

neu·ri·tis \nŏŏ-rī′tĭs\ *n* (1840)**:** inflammation of a nerve

neurogenous pain \nŏŏ-rŏj′a-nŭs pān**:** pain that is generated within the nervous system as a result of some abnormality of neural structures

neuromuscular dysfunction: a collective term for muscle disorders of the masticatory system with two observable major symptoms: pain and dysfunction. Common observations include muscle fatigue, muscle tightness, myalgia, spasm, headaches, decreased range of motion and acute malocclusion. The five types of masticatory muscle disorders include protective co-contraction (*muscle splinting*), local muscle soreness (*noninflammatory myalgia*), myofascial pain (*trigger point myalgia*), myospasm (*tonic contraction myalgia*), and chronic centrally mediated myalgia (*chronic myositis*)
Okeson, Management of Temporomandibular Disorders and Occlusion. (4th Ed pp 180-82)

neu·rop·a·thy \nŏŏ′rŏp-ă-thē\ *n* (1857)**:** a general term used to designate an abnormality or pathologic change in a peripheral nerve

neutral zone \nōō′tral, nyōō′- zōn**:** the potential space between the lips and cheeks on one side and the tongue on the other; that area or position where the forces between the tongue and cheeks or lips are equal

neu·tro·oc·clus·ion: see ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

nickel-chromium alloy: a low density, large grained base metal dental casting alloy with prominent dendritic structure, composed of up to 30% Cr and 70% Ni with trace elements that may include small amounts of Mo, Mn, Si, C, and Al. Chromium, by its passivation effect insures corrosion resistance of the alloy. Increased nickel content tends to result in reduced strength, hardness, modulus of elasticity and fusion temperature while ductility may increase

ni·dus \nī′das\ *n*, *pl* **ni·di** \dī′\ or **ni·dus·es** (1742)**:** a place or substance in an animal or plant where bacteria or other organisms lodge and multiply

night guard *slang***:** see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

NMR: *acronym* for *Nuclear Magnetic Resonance*; a radiologic procedure that gives images in any plane without radiation or any biologic after effect by picking up signals from resonating hydrogen nuclei

noble metal \nō′bal mĕt′l**:** those metal elements that resist oxidation, tarnish, and corrosion during heating, casting, or soldering and when used intraorally; examples include gold and platinum—*comp* BASE METAL

noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy containing a minimum of 25% by weight of Au, Pt, or/and Pd
American Dental Association: Classification system for cast alloys. J Am Dent Assoc 1984; 109:766.

no·ci·cep·tive \na-sī-sĕp′tĭv\ *adj* (1904)**:** receiving injury; applicable to a neuron receptive to painful sensations

nociceptive pathway \na-sī-sĕp′tĭv păth′wā′, păth′-**:** an afferent neural pathway that mediates pain impulses

no·ci·cep·tor \na-sī-sĕp′tor\ *n***:** a sensory receptor preferentially sensitive to noxious or potentially noxious stimuli

nocturnal electromyography \nŏk-tûr′nal ĭ-lĕk′trō-mī-ŏg′ra-fē**:** electromyographic registrations made during sleep

nonadjustable articulator \nŏn-a-jŭst′ă-bal är-tĭk′ya-lā′tor**:** an articulator that does not allow adjustment to replicate mandibular movements—see also CAST RELATOR

nonarcon articulator: 1: any articulator which broadly replicates the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments **2:** any articulator design in which the condylar element (analog) is not part of the lower member of the articulator and may be used to simulate the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments

nonanatomic teeth \nŏn-a-nō′tŏm-ĭk tēth**:** artificial teeth with occlusal surfaces that are not anatomically formed. The term *nonanatomic* as applied to artificial posterior teeth, and especially their occlusal forms, means that such teeth are designed in accordance

with mechanical principles rather than from the viewpoint of anatomic replication. I. R. Hardy, DDS, first introduced nonanatomic teeth with flat occlusal surfaces set to a flat occlusal plane

Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. J PROSTHET DENT 1953; 3:596-617

Hardy IR. Technique for use of nonanatomic acrylic posterior teeth. Dent Digest 1942;48:562-6.

nonfunctioning condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

nonpivoting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

nonprecious metal: see BASE METAL

non·re·sorb·able \nŏn-rē-sŏrb′a-bal\ *adj*: the property exhibited by substances that demonstrate relatively limited in-vivo degradation

nonrigid connector \nŏn-rĭj′ĭd ka-nĕk′tor\: any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed dental prosthesis

nonworking side \nŏn-wûr′kĭng sīd\: that side of the mandible that moves toward the median line in a lateral excursion. The condyle on that side is referred to as the *nonworking side condyle*

nonworking side condyle \nŏn-wûr′kĭng sīd kŏn′dĭl\: the condyle on the nonworking side

nonworking side condyle path \nŏn-wûr′kĭng sīd kŏn′dĭl păth\: the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body

nonworking side interference \nŏn-wûr′kĭng sīd ĭn′tar-fir′ans\: undesirable contacts of the opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

nonworking side occlusal contacts \nŏn-wûr′kĭng sīd a-klōō′sal kŏn′tăkts′\: contacts of the teeth on the side opposite to the side toward which the mandible moves in articulation

notch *n*: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY N.

noxious stimulus \nŏk′shas stĭm′ya-las\: a tissue damaging stimulus

nu·ance \nōō-äns′, nyōō-, nōō′äns′, nyōō′-\ *n*, **nu·anced** *adj* (1781) **1:** a subtle distinction or variation, such as in tone or color **2:** a subtle quality **3:** delicate shading

null detector \nŭl dĭ-tĕk′tor\: a detector of the point at which there is no color difference between two samples. The human eye is an excellent null detector; it is considerably less trustworthy in estimating how large a given difference is

O

oblique ridge \ō-blēk′, a-blēk′ rĭj\: the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar

ob·tun·dent \ŏb-tŭn′dant\ *n*: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensibility

ob·tu·ra·tor \ŏb′ta-rā′tar\ *n* (ca. 1727): **1.** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar/soft tissue structures (GPT7) **2.** that component of a prosthesis which fits into and closes a defect within the oral cavity or other body defect **3.** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close, cover or maintain the integrity of the oral and nasal compartments resulting from a congenital, acquired or developmental disease process, i.e., cancer, cleft palate, osteoradionecrosis of the palate. The prosthesis facilitates speech and deglutition by replacing those tissues lost due to the disease process and can, as a result, reduce nasal regurgitation and hypernasal speech, improve articulation, deglutition and mastication. An obturator prosthesis is classified as *surgical*, *interim* or *definitive* and reflects the intervention time period used in the maxillofacial rehabilitation of the patient. Prosthetic restoration of a defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator —see DEFINITIVE O., INTERIM O., SURGICAL O.—*comp* SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

obturator prosthesis modification \ŏb′ta-rā′tar prŏs-thē′sĭs mŏd′a-fī-kā′shun\: revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include relief of the denture base due to tissue compression, augmentation of the seal or border regions to effect adequate sealing or separation between the nasal and oral cavities

oc·clude \a-klōōd′\ *vb* **oc·clud·ed**; **oc·clud·ing** *vt* (1597) **1:** to bring together; to shut **2:** to bring or close the mandibular teeth into contact with the maxillary teeth

occluded gas porosity \a-klōō′dĭd găs pa-rŏs′ĭ-tē\: porosity produced in castings due to the inability of gasses in the mold to escape

oc·clud·er \a-klōōd′ar\ *n*: a name given to some articulators—see CAST RELATOR

occluding centric relation record \a-klōōd′ĭng sĕn′trĭk rĭ-lā′shun rĕk′ard\ *obs*: a registration of centric relation made at the established occlusal vertical dimension (GPT-4)

occluding frame \a-klōōd′ĭng frām\ *obs*: a name given to a device for relating casts to each other for the purpose of arranging teeth (GPT-1)

occluding jaw record \a-klōō′dĭng jô rĕk′ard\: the registration of centric relation made at the occlusal vertical dimension

occluding relation \a-klōōd′ĭng rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs*: the jaw relation at which the opposing teeth occlude (GPT-4)

oc·clu·sal \a-klōō′zal, -sal\ *adj* (1897): pertaining to the masticatory surfaces of the posterior teeth, prostheses, or occlusion rims

occlusal adjustment \a-klōō′zal, -sal a-jŭst′mant\ **1:** any change in the occlusion intended to alter the occluding relation **2:** any alteration of the occluding surfaces of the teeth or restorations—see also OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal analysis \a-klōō′zal,-sal a-năl′ĭ-sĭs\: an examination of the occlusion in which the interocclusal relations of mounted casts are evaluated

occlusal balance \a-klōō′zal, -sal băl′ans\: a condition in which there are simultaneous contacts of opposing teeth or tooth analogues (i.e., occlusion rims) on both sides of the opposing dental arches during eccentric movements within the functional range

occlusal clearance: see INTEROCCLUSAL CLEARANCE

occlusal contact \a-klōō′zal, -sal kŏn′tăkt′\ **1:** the touching of opposing teeth on elevation of the mandible **2:** any contact relation of opposing teeth—see DEFLECTIVE O.C, INITIAL O.C

occlusal correction: see OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal curvature \a-klōō′zal, -sal kûr′va-chōōr′, -char\: the curve of the dentition in which the occlusal surfaces lie, when viewed in the frontal and sagittal planes

occlusal device \a-klōō′zal, -sal dĭ-vīs′\: any removable artificial occlusal surface used for diagnosis or therapy affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae. It may be used for occlusal stabilization, for treatment of temporomandibular disorders, or to prevent wear of the dentition

occlusal disharmony \a-klōō′zal, -sal dĭs-hăr′ma-nē\: a phenomenon in which contacts of opposing occlusal surfaces are not in harmony with other tooth contacts and/or the anatomic and physiologic components of the craniomandibular complex

occlusal dysthesia \a-klōō′zal, -sal dĭs-thē′zha\: unusual sensory perceptions during occlusal contact

occlusal embrasure \a-klōō′zal, -sal ĕm-brā′zhar\: the interdental space that is coronal to the contact area

occlusal equilibration \a-klōō′zal, -sal ĭ-kwĭl′a-brā′shun\: the modification of the occlusal form of the teeth with the intent of equalizing occlusal stress, producing simultaneous occlusal contacts or harmonizing cuspal relations

occlusal facet: see WEAR FACET

occlusal force \a-klōō′zal, -sal fôrs, fōrs\: the result of muscular force applied on opposing teeth; the force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication; the result of muscular activity applied to opposing teeth

occlusal form \a-klōō′zal, -sal form\ *obs*: the form the occlusal surface of a tooth or a row of teeth (GPT-4)

occlusal harmony \a-klōō′zal, -sal här′ma-nē\ *obs*: a condition in centric and eccentric jaw relation in which there are no interceptive or deflective contacts of occluding surfaces (GPT-4)

occlusal interference \a-klōō′zal, -sal ĭn′tur-fir′ans\: any tooth contact that inhibits the remaining occluding surfaces from achieving stable and harmonious contacts

occlusal path \a-klōō′zal, -sal păth, path\ *obs* **1:** a gliding occlusal contact **2:** the path of movement of an occlusal surface (GPT-4)

occlusal pattern \a-klōō′zal, -sal păt′arn\: the form or design of the masticatory surfaces of a tooth or teeth based on natural, modified anatomic or nonanatomic teeth

occlusal pivot \a-klōō′zal, -sal pĭv′at\: an elevation placed on the occlusal surface, usually in the molar region, designed to act as a fulcrum, thus limiting mandibular closure and inducing mandibular rotation

occlusal plane \a-klōō′zal,-sal plān\ **1:** the average plane established by the incisal and occlusal surfaces of the teeth. Generally, it is not a plane but represents the *planar mean* of the curvature of these surfaces **2:** the surface of wax occlusion rims contoured to guide in the arrangement of denture teeth **3:** a flat metallic plate used in arranging denture teeth—comp to CURVE OF OCCLUSION

occlusal position \a-klōō′zal, -sal pa-zĭsh′an\ *obs*: the relationship of the mandible and maxillae when the jaw is closed and the teeth are in contact; this position may or may not coincide with centric occlusion (GPT-4)

occlusal prematurity \a-klōō′zal, -sal prē′ma-tyōōr′ĭ-tē, -tōōr′-, -chōōr′-\: any contact of opposing teeth that occurs before the planned intercuspation

occlusal pressure \a-klōō′zal, -sal prĕsh′ar\ *obs*: any force exerted on the occlusal surfaces of teeth (GPT-4)

occlusal reduction: the quantity (usually measured in millimeters) of tooth structure that is removed to establish adequate space for a restorative material between the occlusal aspect of the tooth preparation and the opposing dentition

occlusal reshaping \a-klōō′zal, -sal rē-shāp′ĭng\: the intentional alteration of the occlusal surfaces of teeth to change their form

occlusal rest \a-klōō′zal, -sal rĕst\: a rigid extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis that contacts the occlusal surface of a tooth or restoration, the occlusal surface of which may have been prepared to receive it—see REST SEAT

occlusal rest arm \a-klōō′zal, -sal rĕst ärm\ *obs*: a minor connector used to attach an occlusal rest to a major part of a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

occlusal rim: see OCCLUSION RIM

occlusal splint: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

occlusal stability \a-klōō′zal, -sal sta-bĭl′ĭ-tē\: the equalization of contacts that prevents tooth movement after closure

occlusal stop: see OCCLUSAL REST

occlusal strength: see MASTICATORY FORCE

occlusal surface \a-klōō′zal, -sal sûr′fas\ *obs*: a surface of a posterior tooth or occlusion rim that is intended to make contact with an opposing occlusal surface (GPT-1)

occlusal system \a-klōō′zal, -sal sĭs′tam\ *obs*: the form or design and arrangement of the occlusal and incised units of a dentition or the teeth on a denture (GPT-4)

occlusal table \a-klōō′zal, -sal tā′bal\: the portion of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth that lies within the perimeter of the cusp tips and marginal ridges; the functional portion(s) of the occlusal surface(s) of a posterior tooth (teeth)

occlusal trauma \a-klōō′zal, -sal trou′ma, trô′-\: trauma to the periodontium from functional or parafunctional forces causing damage to the attachment apparatus of the periodontium by exceeding its adaptive and reparative capacities. It may be self-limiting or progressive—see PRIMARY O.T., SECONDARY O.T.

occlusal vertical dimension \a-klōō′zal, -sal vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun\: the distance measured between two points when the occluding members are in contact

occlusal wear \a-klōō′zal, -sal wâr\: loss of substance on opposing occlusal units or surfaces as the result of attrition or abrasion

occlusion \a-klōō′shun\ *n* (1645) **1:** the act or process of closure or of being closed or shut off **2:** the static relationship between the incising or masticating surfaces of the maxillary or mandibular teeth or tooth analogues—see CENTRIC O., COMPONENTS OF O., ECCENTRIC O., LINE OF O., LINEAR O., MONOPLANE O., PATHOGENIC O., SPHERICAL FORM OF O. —*comp* ARTICULATION

occlusion analysis \a-klōō′shun a-năl′ĭ-sĭs\ *obs*: a systematic examination of the masticatory system with special consideration to the effect of tooth occlusion on the teeth and their related structures (GPT-4)

occlusion record \a-klōō′shun rĕk′ard\ *obs*: a registration of opposing occluding surfaces made at any maxillomandibular relationship (GPT-4)

occlusion rim \a-klōō′shun rĭm\: occluding surfaces fabricated on interim or final denture bases for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relation records and arranging teeth—called also *record rim*

occult cleft palate \a-kŭlt′, ŏ-kŭlt′, ō-kŭlt′ klĕft păl′ĭt\: a separation of muscle in the soft palate with mucous membrane covering the defect. This is often characterized by a notch in the hard palate, bifurcation of the uvula, displaced musculature, and an attenuated raphe—*syn* SUBMUCOUS CLEFT PALATE

oc·tant \′äktənt\: Latin *octant-*,*octans* half quadrant, from *octo* eight **1:** the position or aspect of a celestial body (as the moon or a planet) when halfway between conjunction or opposition and quadrature **2:** an instrument used for observing altitudes of a celestial body from a moving ship or aircraft and having a maximum angle of 45 degrees between its reflecting mirrors –comp SEXTANT

ocular prosthesis \ŏk′ya-lar prŏs-thē′sĭs\: a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces an eye missing as a result of trauma, surgery, or congenital absence. The prosthesis does not replace missing eyelids or adjacent skin, mucosa or muscle—***syn*** ARTIFICIAL EYE, GLASS EYE— *comp* INTERIM OCULAR PROSTHESIS

o·don·tal·gia \ō-dŏn′tăl-ja\ *n*: toothache; pain in a tooth

odontogenous pain \ō-dŏn-taj′a-nus pān\: deep somatic pain originating in the dental pulp and/or periodontal ligament

o·don·to·graph \ō-dŏn′ta-grăf\ *n*: a device used to demonstrate irregularities occurring in the surface of tooth enamel

o·don·to·plasty \ō-dŏn′ta-plăs-tē\: the reshaping of a portion of a tooth

ol·i·go·don·tia \ŏl′ĭ-gō-dŏn′cha\: the formation of less than a full complement of teeth; many such teeth are smaller than normal

on·lay \ŏn′lā, ôn′-\: a restoration that restores one or more cusps and adjoining occlusal surfaces or the entire occlusal surface and is retained by mechanical or adhesive means

onlay graft \ŏn′lā, ôn- grăft\ (1998): augmentation of the height or width of the alveolar ridge with autologous bone or bone substitutes placed beneath the periosteum

o·pac·i·ty \ō-păs′ĭ-tē\ *n* (1611): the quality or state of a body that makes it impervious to light

o·paque \ō-pāk′\ *adj* (1641): the property of a material that absorbs and/or reflects all light and prevents any transmission of light

opaque dentin: modified body porcelain with increased opacity, used where fewer translucencies are required such as in the gingival area of a pontic or incisal mamelon to mimic existing anatomic features of adjacent natural teeth

opaque modifier: colored dental porcelain formulated to be selectively mixed with opaque porcelain to increase the saturation of the desired pigment

opaque porcelain: the first porcelain layer applied in the metal-ceramic technique to the underlying metal framework to establish the bond between the porcelain and metal while simultaneously masking the dark color of the metallic oxide layer. Opaque

porcelain provides the primary source of color for the completed restoration

open bite *slang*: see OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP; APERTOGNATHIA

open fracture \ō′pan frăk′chur\: any fracture in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; called also *compound fracture*

open occlusal relationship \ō′pan a-klōō′zal, -sal rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp′\: the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position—see ANTERIOR O.O.R., POSTERIOR O.O.R.

opening movement \ō′pa-nĭng\ *obs*: movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation; movement executed during jaw separation (GPT-1)—see ENVELOPE OF MOTION

oral flora \ôr′al, ōr′- flôr′a, flōr′a\: the various bacterial and other microscopic forms of life inhabiting the oral cavity

oral mechanism \ôr′al, ōr′- mĕk′a-nĭz′um\: the functioning structures of the oral cavity

oral orifice \ôr′al, ōr′- ôr′a-fĭs, ŏr′-\: the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity

oral mucosa \ôr′al, ōr′- myōō-kō′sa\: the lining of the oral cavity

oral orthopedics \ôr′al, ōr′- ôr′tha-pē′dĭks\ **1:** a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal **2:** analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures **3:** the diagnosis and correction of such relationships and the treatment and/or prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom

orbital prosthesis \ôr′bĭ-tăl prŏs-thē′sĭs\: a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissues

orbiting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

organ of mastication \ôr′gan ŭv măs′tĭ-kā′shun\: the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and deglutition of food

organic occlusion: see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

or·i·fice \ôr′a-fĭs, ōr′-\ *n* (15c): an opening into a body cavity

oronasal fistula \ôr′a-nā′zal fĭs′cha-la\: a pathologic opening between the oral and nasal cavities

oro·phar·ynx \ôr′a-făr′ĭngks\ *n* (1887): the part of the pharynx lying between the soft palate and the upper edge of the epiglottis—called also *oral pharynx*, *pars oralis pharyngis*, *pharyngo oral cavity*, and *vestibule of the pharynx*

orthodontic band \ôr′tha-dŏn′tĭk\: a metal orthodontic device that holds a bracket or tube and encircles a tooth

orthognathic surgery: surgical repositioning of all or parts of the maxillae or mandible

or·tho·gnath·ous \ŏr′thŏg-năth′ĭk\ *adj*: pertaining to or characterized by minimal protrusion of the mandible or minimal prognathism

orthopedic craniofacial prosthesis \ôr-tha-pē′dĭk\ (1998): a dynamic orthopedic maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain or position the craniofacial osseous segments that are malaligned due to trauma or craniofacial anomalies.

orthotic device \ôr-thŏ′tĭk dĭ-vīs′\: a device designed to brace, activate, or supplement a weakened limb or function

os·seo·in·te·gra·tion *n* [P.I. Branemark, ca. 1982]: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

os·se·ous \ŏs′ē-as\ *adj* (1707): bony

osseous integration \ŏs′ē-as ĭn′tĭ-grā′shun\ (1993) **1:** the apparent direct attachment or connection of osseous tissue to an inert, alloplastic material without intervening connective tissue **2:** the process and resultant apparent direct connection of an exogenous materials' surface and the host bone tissues, without intervening fibrous connective tissue present **3:** the interface between alloplastic materials and bone

os·si·fi·ca·tion \ŏs′a-fĭ-kā′shun\ *n* (1697) **1:** the natural process of bone formation; the hardening into a bony substance **2:** a mass of ossified tissue

os·te·i·tis \ŏs′tē-ī′tĭs\ *n* (ca. 1839): inflammation of bone

os·te·o·ar·thri·tis \ŏs′tē-ō-är-thrī′tĭs\ *n* (1878): chronic degeneration and destruction of the articular cartilage and/or fibrous connective tissue linings of the joint components and disks, leading to bony spurs, pain, stiffness, limitation of movement, and changes in bone morphology. Advanced conditions may involve erosions and disk degeneration with crepitus—*syn* DEGENERATIVE JOINT DISEASE

os·te·o·gen·e·sis \ŏs′tē-ō-jĕn′ĭ-sĭs\ *n*: development of bone; formation of bone

os·te·o·in·duc·tion \ŏs′tē-ō-ĭn-dŭk′shun\ *n*: the capability of chemicals, procedures, etc., to induce bone formation through the differentiation and recruitment of osteoblasts

os·te·o·in·te·gra·tion *n*: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

os·te·o·tome \ŏs′tē-ō-tōm\ *n*: a chisel for use in cutting bone

os·tec·to·my \ŏs-tĕk′tō-mē\ *n*: the excision of bone or a portion of a bone, usually by means of a saw or chisel, for the removal of a sequestrum, the correction of a deformity, or any other purpose

os·te·ot·o·my \ŏs′tē-ŏt′a-mē\ *n*: the surgical cutting of a bone; frequently used to also describe smoothing, leveling, or altering external contours of the bone- see ALVEOLECTOMY; ALVEOPLASTY

os·teo·po·ro·sis \ŏs′tē-ō-pa-rō′sĭs\ *n*, *pl* **-ro·ses** (1846): a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility—**osteoporotic** *adj*

outline form: the shape of the area of a tooth preparation that is included within the cavosurface margins

ovate pontic: a pontic that is shaped on its tissue surface like an egg in two dimensions, typically partially submerged in a surgically-prepared soft-tissue depression to enhance the illusion that a natural tooth is emerging from the gingival tissues

oven soldering: any soldering procedure using heat from a furnace to melt and refuse the solder as opposed to using a gas-air or gas-oxygen torch as the heat source

o·ver·bite \ō′var-bīt′\ *n*, *slang*: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

o·ver·clo·sure \ō′var-klō′zhar\ *n*: an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact

o·ver·den·ture \ō′var-dĕn′chur\ *n*: any removable dental prosthesis that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a dental prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants — called also *overlay denture*, *overlay prosthesis*, *superimposed prosthesis*

o·ver·glaze \ō′var-glāz\ *adj* (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature

o·ver·hang \ō′var-hăng\ *n* (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin

o·ver·jet *n, obs*: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

o·ver·jut *n, obs*: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

o·ver·lap *n, obs* (1726): see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP

overlay denture: see OVERDENTURE

overlay prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE

P

pack \păk\ *vt* (14c) **1:** to make into a compact form **2:** to completely fill **3:** to crowd together **4:** to compress—**pack·a·bil·i·ty** \păk′a-bĭl′ĭ-tē\ *n*—**pack·able** \păk′a-bal\ *adj*

pack \păk\ *n*: any material used to protect tissue, fill space or prevent hemorrhage

packing \păk′ĭng\ *vt*: the act of filling a mold—see DENTURE P.

pain \pān\ *n* (13c): a subjective unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage—see ACUTE P., CHRONIC P., HETEROTOPIC P., MASTICATORY P., MUSCULOSKELETAL P., MYOGENOUS P., NEUROGENOUS P., ODONTOGENOUS P., PRIMARY P., PROJECTED P., SECONDARY P., VASCULAR P., VISCERAL P.

palatal augmentation prosthesis \păl′a-tal ôg′mĕn-tā′shun prŏs-thē′sıs\: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis which alters the hard and/or soft palate's topographical form adjacent to the tongue. It allows reshaping of the hard palate to improve tongue/palate contact during speech and swallowing due to impaired tongue mobility as a result of surgery, trauma, or neurological/motor deficits

palatal bar: see PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR

palatal bar connector \păl′a-tal bär ka-nĕk′tōr\: a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that crosses the palate and is characterized by being relatively narrow anterior and posteriorly

palatal cleft \păl′a-tal klĕft\ **1:** an opening in the roof of the mouth and/or in the functional soft palate. A deformity of the palate from improper union of the maxillary process with the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development **2:** a cleft in the palate between the two palatal processes. If both the hard and soft palate are involved, it is termed *uranostaphyloschisis*; if only the soft palate is divided, it is termed *uranoschisis*—see CLEFT PALATE, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

palatal drop prosthesis: see PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS

palatal expansion \păl′a-tal ĭk-spăn′shun\: the lateral movement of the maxillae to increase palatal width

palatal incompetence \păl′a-tal ĭn-kŏm′pĭ-tans\: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to effect a functional palatopharyngeal closure

palatal insufficiency \păl′a-tal ĭn′sa-fĭsh′an-sē\: an anatomical inadequacy of the soft palate in which the palatopharyngeal sphincter is incomplete

palatal lift prosthesis: a maxillofacial prosthesis which elevates the soft palate superiorly and aids in restoration of soft palate functions which may be lost due to an acquired, congenital or developmental defect. A *definitive palatal lift* is usually made for patients whose experience with a diagnostic palatal lift has been successful, especially if surgical alterations are deemed unwarranted. An *interim palatal life prosthesis* is usually made as a diagnostic aid to assess the level of possible improvement in speech intelligibility. Some clinicians believe use of a palatal lift may stimulate an otherwise flaccid soft palate to increase functional activity, subsequently lessening its need.

palatal lift prosthesis modification \păl′a-tal lĭft prŏs-thē′sĭs\: alterations in the adaptation, contour, form, or function of an existing palatal lift necessitated due to tissue impingement, lack of function, poor clasp adaptation, or the like

palatal plate \păl′a-tal plāt\: a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that covers a significant portion of the palatal surface

palatal seal: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

palatal stent: see SURGICAL STENT

palatal strap \păl′a-tal străp\ *slang*: a maxillary major connector of a removable dental prosthesis having an anterior/posterior dimension of 13 to 20 mm that directly or obliquely traverses the palate and is generally located in the area of the second premolar and first molar

palatal vault \păl′a-tal volt\ **1:** the deepest and most superior part of the palate **2:** the curvature of the palate

pal·ate \păl′ĭt\ *n* (14c): see HARD P., SOFT P.

pal·a·to·gram \pă-lĭt′a-grăm\ *n*: a graphic representation of the area of the palate contacted by the tongue during a specified activity, usually speech

palatopharyngeal closure \pă-lĭt′a-fa-rĭn′jē-al, -jal, -făr′ĭn-jē′al klō′zhur\: a sphincteric action sealing the oral cavity from the nasal cavity during swallowing and phonation by the synchronous movement of the middle third of the soft palate in a superior and posterior direction, the lateral pharyngeal wall medially, and the posterior walls of the pharynx anteriorly—*syn* VELOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE

palatopharyngeal inadequacy \pă-lĭt′a-fa-rĭn′jē-al, -jal, -făr′ĭn-jē′al ĭn-ăd′ĭ-kwa-sē\: a condition where there is lack of effective closure between the soft palate and one or more of the pharyngeal walls during swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure. Nasal reflux escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result. This lack of closure may be due to palatopharyngeal incompetence, insufficiency or from lack of movement of the pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

palatopharyngeal incompetence \pă-lĭt′a-fa-rĭn′jē′al ĭn-kŏm′pĭ-tans\: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to contribute to a functional palatopharyngeal closure usually due to disease or trauma of a neurogenic or muscular nature—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

palatopharyngeal insufficiency \pă-lĭt′a-fa-rĭn′jē′al ĭn′sa-fĭsh′an-sē\: an acquired or congenital anatomic defect of the soft palate that makes the palatopharyngeal sphincter incomplete—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARNYGEAL INCOMPETENCE

palatopharyngeal sphincter \pă-lĭt′a-fa-rĭn′-jē′al sfĭngk′tar\: the functional sphincter that separates the nasopharynx and oropharynx during swallowing and phonation, formed by the posterior and superior movement of the middle third of the soft palate, the anterior movement of the posterior pharyngeal wall, and the medial movement of the lateral pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE—*syn* VELOPHARYNGEAL SPHINCTER

palatorrhaphy: surgical repair of a cleft palate

pal·lia·tive \păl′ē-ā′tĭv\ *adj* (1543): affording relief but not a cure

pal·pate \păl′pāt′\ *vt* **pal·pat·ed** \păl-pā′tĭd\; **pal·pat·ing** \păl-pā′tĭng\ (1849): to examine by touch—**pal·pa·tion** *n*

panoramic radiograph \păn′a-răm′ĭk rā′dē-ō-grăf′\: a tomogram of the maxilla and mandible taken with a specialized machine designed to present a panoramic view of the full circumferential lengths of the maxilla and mandible on a single film—called also *orthopantograph*

panoramic radiography \păn′a-răm′ĭk rā′dē-ŏg′ra-fē\: a method of radiography by which a continuous radiograph of the maxillary and/or mandibular dental arches and their associated structures may be obtained

Panorex *adj—trademark* (1966): see PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH

pan·to·gram *n*: see PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING

pan·to·graph \păn′ta-gräf′\ *n* (1723) **1:** an instrument used for copying a planar figure to any desired scale **2:** in dentistry, an instrument used to graphically record in, one or more planes, paths of mandibular movement and to provide information for the programming of an articulator

pantographic tracing \păn′ta-gräf′ĭk trā′sĭng\: a graphic record of mandibular movement usually recorded in the horizontal, sagittal and frontal planes as registered by styli on the recording tables of a pantograph or by means of electronic sensors

pa·pil·la \pa-pĭl′a\ *n*, *pl* **pa·pi·llae** \-pĭl′ē\ (1713): any small, nipple-shaped elevation—see INCISIVE P., INTERDENTAL P.

para·func·tion \păr′a-fŭngk′shun\ *adj*: disordered or perverted function

par·al·lax \păr′a-lăks′\ *n*: a difference in the perceived location of an object when observed from two different points not on a straight line with the object

parallel attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

par·al·lel·o·me·ter \păr′a-lĕ-lŏm′ĭ-tar\ *n* **1:** an instrument used for determining the exact parallel relationships of lines, structures, and surfaces in dental casts and prostheses **2:** an apparatus used for making one object parallel with another object, as in paralleling attachments and abutments for fixed dental prostheses or precision attachments for removable dental prostheses

pa·ral·y·sis \pă-răl′ĭ-sĭs\ *n* (1525)**:** loss or impairment of motor function as the result of a trauma or pathosis

paresthesia \păr′ĭs-thē′zha\ *n*: lacking normal sensation, such as tingling or burning; morbid or perverted sensation; abnormal sensation

partial coverage restoration:—*see* PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

partial denture \pär′shal dĕn′chur**:** a removable dental prosthesis or a fixed dental prosthesis that restores one or more but not all of the natural teeth and/or associated parts and may be supported in part or whole by natural teeth, dental implant supported crowns, dental implant abutment(s), or other fixed dental prostheses and/or the oral mucosa; *usage*: a partial denture can be described as a *fixed dental prosthesis* or *removable dental prosthesis* based on the patient's capability to remove or not remove the prosthesis. If the prosthesis is a fixed dental prosthesis that can only be removed by a clinician, i.e., a fixed dental prosthesis (FDP) supported by dental implants that has been retained by means of a mechanical system [i.e., screw(s)], this prosthesis is also termed a *fixed dental prosthesis.* Adjectives (modifiers) may be added to the clinical description of the dental prosthesis, if needed, to designate the means of mechanical retention, i.e., a *screw retained fixed dental prosthesis.* Any such prosthesis luted to dental implants (in the same manner as luting a fixed dental prosthesis to natural teeth) needs no additional designation as to its means of retention—see BILATERAL DISTAL EXTENSION REMOVABLE D.P., FIXED D.P., REMOVABLE D.P., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE D.P., PROSTHESIS

partial denture construction \pär′shal dĕn′chur kon-strŭk′shun\ *obs***:** the science and techniques of designing and constructing partial dentures (GPT-4)

partial denture impression \pär′shal dĕn′chur ĭm-prĕsh′an\ *coll***:** a negative likeness of a part or all of a partially edentulous arch *Editorial note: the impression is made of the denture bearing areas, teeth, implant abutments etc, not of the removable dental prosthesis*

partial denture rest \pär′shal dĕn′chur rĕst**:** a rigid extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that prevents movement toward the mucosa and transmits functional forces to the teeth or dental implant

partial denture retention \pär′shal dĕn′chur rĭ-tĕn′shun\: the ability of a removable dental prosthesis to resist movement away from its foundation area and/or abutments

partial dislocation \pär′shal dĭs′lō-kā′shun**:** displacement of the articular disk resulting in a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

partial veneer crown \pär′shal va-nîr′ kroun**:** a restoration that restores all but one coronal surface of a tooth or dental implant abutment, usually not covering the facial surface

partitive color mixing \pär′tĭ-tĭv**:** color mixing in which both additive and subtractive principles are involved. The eye interprets tiny dots of subtractive color too small to be individually resolved at the viewing distance. The resultant color will be the average of the colors used

Passavant's pad: see PASSAVANT'S RIDGE

Passavant's ridge [Philip Gustav Passavant, German surgeon, 1815-1893]**:** *eponym* for a prominence on the posterior wall of the nasal pharynx formed by contraction of the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx during swallowing. Contraction occurs at the level of the plane of the hard palate—called also *Passavant's bar*, *Passavant's cushion*, *Passavant's pad*, *and Passavant's ridge*

Passavant PG. Uber die Verschliesung des Schlunmdes beim Sprechen, (Virchows) Arch Path Anat (Berlin) Virchows 1869;1-31.

pas·si·vate \păs′ĭ-vāt\ *vt* **-at·ed**; **-at·ing** (1913) **1:** to render inactive or less reactive **2:** to protect against contamination by coating or surface treating

pas·si·va·tion \păs′ĭ-vā′shun\ *n*: a process whereby metals and alloys are made more corrosion resistant through surface treatment. This process produces a thin and stable inert oxide layer on the external surfaces—called also *passive corrosion conditioning*

pas·sive \păs′ĭv\ *adj* (14c) **1:** not active or in operation; inert; latent **2:** resistant to corrosion **3:** existing or occurring without being active, direct, or open

pas·si·vi·ty \pă-sĭv′ĭ-tē\ *n* (14c)**:** the quality or condition of inactivity or rest assumed by the teeth, tissues, and denture when a removable dental prosthesis is in place but not under masticatory pressure

pat·ent \păt′nt\ *adj* (14c)**:** open or unobstructed path of dislodgment: the specific direction in which a removable dental prosthesis may be dislodged

path of insertion: see PATH OF PLACEMENT

path of placement \păth, path ŭv plās′mant**:** the specific direction in which a prosthesis is placed on the abutment teeth or dental implant(s)

path of withdrawal:—*see* PATH OF PLACEMENT

pathogenic occlusion \păth′a-jĕn′ĭk**:** an occlusal relationship capable of producing pathologic changes in the stomatognathic system

pat·tern \păt′urn\ *n* (14c)**:** a form that is used to make a mold; a model for making a mold—see OCCLUSAL P.

pa·trix \pa-trĭks\ *n*, *pl* **pa·trices 1:** a pattern or die used in type founding to form a matrix **2:** the extension of a dental attachment system that fits into the matrix

pawl \pôl\ *n* (1626)**:** a pivotal tongue or bolt on one part of a machine that is adapted to fall into notches or spaces on another part so as to permit motion in only one direction, i.e., a ratchet wheel

pear-shaped area: see PEAR-SHAPED PAD

pear-shaped pad \pâr-shāpd păd**:** the most distal extension of attached keratinized mucosa overlying the mandibular ridge crest formed by the scarring pattern after extraction of the most posterior molar. It should be differentiated from the retromolar area

pediatric speech aid prosthesis \pē′dē-ăt′rĭk spēch ād prŏs-thē′sĭs\: a temporary or interim maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a defect in the hard and/or soft palate of an infant or child. It may replace tissue lost due to developmental or surgical alterations. It is necessary for the production of intelligible speech. Normal lateral growth of the palatal bones necessitates replacement of this prosthesis occasionally. Intermittent revisions of the obturator section can assist in maintenance of palatal pharyngeal closure (termed a *speech aid prosthesis modification*). Frequently, such prostheses are not fabricated before the deciduous dentition is fully erupted since clasp retention is often essential—***syn*** BULB, CLEFT PALATE APPLIANCE, NASOPHARYNGEAL OBTURATOR, OBTURATOR, PROSTHETIC SPEECH AID, SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH BULB

pedicle graft: a skin flap sustained by a blood-carrying stem from the donor site during transfer; in periodontal surgery, a flap used to increase the width of attached gingiva, or to cover a root surface, by moving the attached gingiva, which remains joined at one side, to an adjacent position and then suturing the free end

peg lateral \pĕg lăt′ar-al**:** an undersized, tapered maxillary lateral incisor

pellucid \pa-lōō′sĭd\ *adj*: admitting maximum pedage of light without diffusion or distortion; reflecting light evenly from all surfaces

pen·ny·weight *n*: a unit of mass in the Troy system used to measure precious metals and equivalent to 1.555 grams. Defined also as 24 grains in the *p.* and 12 *p.* in the Troy Oz. Abbr: *dwt* (from

Latin *denarius*, a small silver coin). The abbreviation *pwt* is also sometimes seen in publications

perceived color \par-sēvd′ kŭl′ar**:** attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names

per·cus·sion \pur-kŭsh′an\ *n* (1544) **1:** the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained **2:** in dentistry, striking a part with short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

per·i·ap·i·cal \pĕr′ĭ-ăp′ĭ-kal, ā′pĭ-\ *adj***:** relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

peri-implantitis \pĕr′ĭ-ĭm-plăn-tī′tĭs\ *substand***:** a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, usually the dental implant abutment *Editorial note: peri-implantitis is a misnomer since the peri-implant mucosa, not the dental implant and/or dental implant abutment, is the inflamed entity. Suggested terminology may include acute or chronic gingivitis.*.

perikymata: small transverse ridges on the surface of the enamel of permanent teeth that represent overlapping prism groups within the enamel

peri·mo·lysis \pĕr′ĭ-mŏl′ĭ-sĭs\ (1998)**:** acidic erosion of the teeth due to chronic gastric regurgitation.

House RC et al., Perimolysis: Unveiling the Surreptitious Vomiter, Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Path 1981 Feb 51(2): 152-155.

per·i·o·don·tal \pĕr′ē-ō-dŏn′tl\ *adj***:** pertaining to or occurring around a tooth

per·io·don·tom·e·try \pĕr′ē-ō-dŏn′tŏm′ĭ-trē\ *n***:** the measurement of tooth mobility

periosteum \pĕr′ē-ŏs′tē-am\ *n*, *pl* **–tea** (1597)**:** the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces

per·i·ra·dic·u·lar \pĕr′ĭ-răd′ĭ-kyōō-lar\ *adj***:** around or surrounding a tooth root

peripheral seal: see BORDER SEAL

pe·riph·er·y *n*, *pl* **-eries** (1571)**:** see DENTURE BORDER

permanent dentition \pûr′ma-nant dĕn-tĭsh′an**:** the teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions

phantasmagoria \fan-taz-muh-GOR-ee-us\ *n***: 1:** an exhibition or display of optical effect and illusions **2a:** a constantly shifting complex succession of things seen or imagined, **2b.** a scene that constantly changes **3**. a bizarre or fantastic combination, collection or assemblage

pharyngeal flap \fa-rĭn′jē-al, -jal, făr′ĭn-jē′al**:** tissue elevated from the posterior pharyngeal wall and inserted into the soft palate to correct palatopharyngeal inadequacy

pharyngeal speech aid prosthesis: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

pharyngeal walls \fa-rĭn′jē-al, -jal, făr′ĭn-jē-ăl**:** posterior and lateral walls of the naso- and oropharynx

phar·ynx \făr′ingks\ *n*, *pl* **phar·yn·ges** \fa-rĭn′jēz\ (ca. 1693)**:** a funnel-shaped tube of muscle tissue between the mouth, nares, and the esophagus, which is the common pathway for food and air. The nasopharynx is above the level of the soft palate. The oropharynx lies between the upper edge of the epiglottis and the soft palate, whereas the laryngopharynx lies below the upper edge of the epiglottis and the openings into the esophagus and larynx

phosphate-bonded investment: any casting investment with a binder formed from magnesium oxide and mono-ammonium phosphate. The resulting colloidal multi molecular $(NH_4MgPO_4{\cdot}6H_2O)_n$ coagulates around MgO and fillers. This is combined with silica in the form of quartz, cristobalite or both in a concentration of about 80%. Upon heating the binder undergoes several changes believed to be responsible for increased strength at higher temperatures. These investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing metal-ceramic alloys and partial denture frameworks

phos·phor·es·cence \fŏs′fa-rĕs′ans\ *n* (1796)**:** a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultra violet or visible), and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wavelength. Distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased—see FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE

pho·to·ac·tive \fō′tō-ăk′tĭv\ *adj***:** reacting chemically to visible light or ultraviolet radiation—**pho·to·ac·ti·va·tion**

pho·tom·et·er \fō-tŏm′ĭ-ter\ *n* (1884)**:** an instrument for the measurement of emitted, reflected, or transmitted light. For the measurement of luminous intensity, a visual receptor element (the eye) may be used in the measuring device or a physical receptor element may be used that can be related to the calculated response of a standard observer—see PHYSICAL P., VISUAL P.

pho·ton \fō′tŏn\ *n* (ca. 1922)**:** a massless particle, the quantum of the electromagnetic field, carrying energy, momentum, and angular momentum—called also *light quantum*

photopic vision \fō-tŏp′ĭk vĭzh′an**:** vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors. It is the function of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods— called also daylight vision as contrasted with twilight or scotopic vision

photoreceptor process \fō′tō-rĭ-sĕp′tar prŏs′ĕs′, prō′sĕs′**:** that specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photic receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light

physical elasticity of muscle \fĭz′ĭ-kal ĭ-lă-stĭs′ĭ-tē, ē′lă- ŭv mŭs′al\ *obs***:** the physical quality of muscle of being elastic; that is, yielding to active or passive physical stretch (GPT-4)

physical photometer \fĭz′ĭ-kal fō-tŏm′ĭ-ter**:** a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods

physiologically balanced occlusion \fĭz′ē-a-lŏj′ĭ-ka-lē băl′ansd a-klōō′zhun\ *obs***:** a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

physiologic elasticity of muscle \fĭz′ē-a-lŏj′ĭk ĭ-lă-stĭs′ĭ-tē ŭv mŭs′al\ *obs***:** the unique biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

physiologic occlusion \fĭz′ē-a-lŏj′ik a-klōō′zhun\ *obs***:** occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)

physiologic rest position \fĭz′ē-a-lŏj′ĭk rĕst pa-zĭsh′un\ **1:** the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) **2:** the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) **3:** the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractual activity — *comp* OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

physiologic \fĭz′ē-a-lŏj′ĭk\ or **physiological** \fĭz′ē-a-lŏj′ĭ-kal\ *adj* (1814) **1:** characteristic of or conforming to the innate function of a tissue or organ **2:** pertaining to organic processes or to functions in an organism or in any of its parts **3:** the opposite of pathologic

[1]**pick·le** \pĭk′al\ *n* (15c)**:** a solution or bath for preserving or cleaning; any of various baths used in cleaning or processing

[2]**pick·le** \pĭk′al\ *vt* **pick·led** \pĭk′ald\ **pick·ling** \pĭk′lĭng\ (1552)**:** to treat, preserve, or clean in or with an agent

pier \pîr\ *n***:** an intermediate abutment for a fixed dental prosthesis

pier abutment: see INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT

pig·ment \pĭg′mant\ *n* (14c)**:** finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance. The term is used to include an extender, white or color pigments. The distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility—pigments being insoluble and dispersed in the material, dyes being soluble or in solution as used

pin \pĭn\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** a small cylindrical piece of metal—see ANTERIOR GUIDE P., CEMENTED P., FRICTION RETAINED P., SELF-THREADING P., STEINMANN'S P.

pin·hole *n***:** a tooth preparation feature used to provide retention and resistance to displacement. Typically a 2-3 mm hole is prepared in the dentin

pinledge \pĭn′lĕj\ (1998): a partial veneer retainer preparation incorporating pins holes to provide retention

pin-retained cast metal core: a cemented cast foundation restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth retained by cast tapered pins that are integral with the core. An extracoronal restoration is subsequently placed over the core

pin-retained restoration: a restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth that in part relies on threaded or cemented pins placed in the dentin for its retention and resistance form

pivoting condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

place·ment \plās′mant\ *v***:** the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of prosthesis into a patient's mouth—*substand* DELIVERY, INSERTION—called also *denture placement*, *prosthesis placement*

plane \plān\ *n* (1570)**:** a flat surface defined by three points—see AXIS ORBITAL P., CAMPER'S P., CORONAL P., CUSP P., FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL P., FRONTAL P., HORIZONTAL P., INCLINED P., MANDIBULAR P., MEDIAN P., OCCLUSAL P.,SAGITTALP.

plane motion \plān mō′shun\ **1:** motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane. The motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation. When the center of rotation is fixed, the body is rotating **2:** the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

plane of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

plane of reference \plān ŭv rĕf′ar-ans**:** any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made—see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

plas·ter \plăs′tar\ *n***:** a paste-like composition (usually of water, lime, and sand) that hardens on drying and is used for coating walls, ceilings, and partitions—*slang*: in dentistry, a colloquial term applied to dental plaster of paris

plaster of paris \plăs′tar ŭv păr′ĭs\ (15c)**:** a white, powdery, slightly hydrated calcium sulfate made by calcination of gypsum, used for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a quick-setting paste

plaster wash \plăs′tar wŏsh, wôsh\ *obs***:** a thin mix of plaster used to improve the accuracy of a preliminary impression (GPT-4)

[1]**plas·tic** \plăs′tĭk\ *adj* (1632) **1:** capable of being shaped or formed **2:** pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

[2]**plas·tic** \plăs′tĭk\ *n* (ca. 1909)**:** any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that generally are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight. They can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

plastic base \plăs′tĭk bās\ *obs***:** a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

plate *n*, *slang***:** see PROSTHESIS

platinum foil \plăt′n-um foil**:** a precious-metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

Pleasure curve [Max Pleasure, 1903-1965]**:** *eponym* for a curve of occlusion which, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a line that is convex in the cephalic direction, except when viewed through the molar region

plunger cusp \plŭn′jer kŭsp**:** a cusp that tends to force food into interproximal areas

po·gon·ion \pa-gōn′yun\ *n***:** the most anterior point on the mandible

point A \point Ā**:** a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthion as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

point angle \point ăng′gal**:** in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces—*comp* LINE ANGLE

point B: see SUPRAMENTALE

[1]**pol·ish** \pŏl′ĭsh\ *vb* (14c)**:** to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

[2]**pol·ish** \pŏl′ĭsh\ *n* (1704)**:** a smooth, glossy surface; having luster

polished denture surface \pŏl′ĭsht dĕn′chur sûr′fas\ *obs***:** that portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surfaces. It is that part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-4)

polished layer: see BEILBY LAYER

pol·ish·ing \pŏl′ĭsh-ĭng\ *v*, *obs* **1:** to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1) **2:** *obs*: the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy (GPT-1)

polishing agents \pŏl′ĭsh-ĭng ā′jants**:** any material used to impart luster to a surface

polycarboxylate cement: —*see* ZINC POLYCARBOXYLATE CEMENT

poly·eth·er \pŏl′ē-ē′thar\ *adj***:** an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofluro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

poly·mer \pŏl′a-mar\ *n* (1866)**:** a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

polymerization \pa-lĭ′ar-ī-zā′shun\ *n* (1872)**:** the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weights into a compound of large molecular weight

pol·ym·er·ize \pŏl′a-ma-rīz′, pa-lĭm′a-\ *vb***:** to effect a chemical reaction by joining together individual molecules to form large molecules made up of many repeated units

poly(methyl methacrylate): a stable, hard transparent resin of marked clarity with a Knoop hardness number ranging from 18-20, a tensile strength of approximately 60 MPa, a density of 1.19 and a modulus of elasticity of approximately 2.4 GPa

poly·som·nog·raph·y \pŏl′ĭ-sŏm-ŏg′ră-fē\ *n***:** the all-night recording of a variety of physiologic parameters (e g., brain waves, eye movements, muscle tonus, respiration, heart rate) as an aid in the diagnosis of sleep related disorders

poly·sul·fide \pŏl′ē-sŭl′fīd\ *n* (1849)**:** an elastomeric impression material of polysulfide polymer (mercaptan) that cross-links under the influence of oxidizing agents such as lead peroxide

poly(vinyl siloxane) \pŏl′ē-vī′nal sī-lŏks′ān′\ *n***:** an addition reaction silicone elastomeric impression material of silicone polymers having terminal vinyl groups that cross-link with silanes on activation by a platinum or palladium salt catalyst.

pon·tic \pŏn′tĭk\ *n***:** an artificial tooth on a fixed dental prosthesis that replaces a missing natural tooth, restores its function, and usually fills the space previously occupied by the clinical crown

por·cel·ain \pôr′sa-lĭn, pōr′-\ *n* (known in Europe, ca. 1540)**:** a ceramic material formed of infusible elements joined by lower fusing materials. Most dental porcelains are glasses and are used in the fabrication of teeth for dentures, pontics and facings, metal ceramic restorations including fixed dental prostheses, as well as all-ceramic

restorations such as crowns, laminate veneers, inlays, onlays, and other restorations

porcelain fused to metal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

porcelain jacket crown:—*see* ALL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

porcelain labial margin \pôr′sa-lĭn, pōr′-lā′bē-al mär′jĭn**:** the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area—***syn*** PORCELAIN BUTT MARGIN

porcelain laminate veneer: a thin bonded ceramic restoration that restores the facial surface and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration

porcelain release agent: any coating to facilitate separation of unfired porcelain from a die

porcelain wax technique: application of a mixture of body porcelain and wax (approximately 6:1 ratio by weight) to the die to achieve optimal adaptation of a porcelain labial margin of a metal-ceramic restoration

po·ros·i·ty \pa-rŏs′ĭ-tē, pô-\ *n*, *pl* **-ties** (14c) **1:** the presence of voids or pores within a structure **2:** the state or quality of having minute pores, openings or interstices—see BACK PRESSURE P., OCCLUDED GAS P., SHRINK-SPOT P., SOLIDIFICATION P.

positional record \pa-zĭsh′a-nal rĕk′ard**:** an intraoral or extraoral registration of a specified mandibular position

post and core crown \pōst-kôr,kōr kroun**:** a restoration in which the crown and cast post are one unit

post-ceramic solder: 1. a soldering procedure to join metal-ceramic restorations after final shaping and glazing of the ceramic veneer. Also used to join Type III or Type IV gold castings to metal-ceramic units. **2.** an alloy formulated for post-ceramic soldering

post dam: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

post dam area: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

posterior \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar, pō-\ *adj* (1534) **1:** situated behind or in back of; caudal **2:** in human anatomy, dorsal

posterior bite collapse: see POSTERIOR OVERCLOSURE

posterior border jaw relation \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar, pō- bôr′dar jô rī-lā′shun\ *obs***:** the most posterior relation of the mandible to the maxillae at any specific vertical relation (GPT-4)

posterior border movement \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar, pō- bôr′dar mōōv′mant**:** movements of the mandible along the posterior limit of the envelope of motion

posterior border position \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar, pō- bôr′dar pa-zĭsh′an**:** the most posterior position of the mandible at any specific vertical relation

posterior determinants of mandibular movement \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar, pō- dĭ-tûr′ma-nant ŭv măn′dĭb-ū-lar mōōv′mant**:** the temporomandibular articulations and associated structures—see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

posterior determinants of occlusion: see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

posterior open bite *slang***:** see POSTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

posterior open occlusal relationship \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar ō′pan a-klōō′zal rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp**:** lack of posterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the anterior teeth

posterior opening movement \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar ō′pa-nĭng mōōv′mant\ *obs***:** the opening movement of the mandible about the terminal hinge axis (GPT-4)

posterior overclosure \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar ō′var-klō′zher**:** the loss of occluding vertical dimension as a result of the loss or drifting of posterior teeth

posterior palatal seal: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

posterior palatal seal area: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

posterior reference points \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar rĕf′ar-ans points**:** two points, located one on each side of the face in the area of the transverse horizontal axis, which, together with an anterior reference point, establish the *horizontal reference plane*

posterior tooth form \pŏ-stîr′ē-ar tōōth form**:** the distinguishing contours of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth

postmenopausal atrophy \pōst-mĕn′a-pôz′al ăt′ra-fē**:** atrophy of various tissues, such as oral mucosa, occurring after menopause

postpalatal seal \pōst-păl′a-tal sēl**:** the seal area at the posterior border of a maxillary removable dental prosthesis

postpalatal seal area \pōst-păl′a-tal sēl âr′ē-a\: the soft tissue area at or beyond the junction of the hard and soft palates on which pressure, within physiologic limits, can be applied by a complete RDP to aid in its retention

postsurgical mandibular prosthesis: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize intra/extraoral contours to improve speech and deglutition after mandibular or contiguous soft tissue surgery due to tumor ablation, or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects, where mandibular continuity is maintained or reestablished

postsurgical maxillary prosthesis: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize maxillary contours to improve speech and deglutition after a maxillary resection due to a tumor or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects of the maxilla, where there is no oral-antral or oral-nasal communication

postsurgical prosthesis: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, POSTSURGICAL MANDIBULAR P., POSTSURGICAL MAXILLARY P.

postural contraction \pŏs′chur-al kan-trăk′shun**:** that minimal tonic muscle activity necessary to resist the forces of gravity and thus maintain posture; maintenance of muscle tension (usually isometric) sufficient to maintain posture, dependent on muscle tone

postural position \pŏs′chur-al pa-zĭsh′an**:** any mandibular relationship occurring during minimal muscle contraction

pour hole \pôr, pōr hōl\ *obs***:** an aperture in investment or any other mold material leading to the prosthesis space into which prosthetic material is poured (GPT-4)

pre ceramic solder: 1. a soldering procedure joining framework components of a metal-ceramic prosthesis prior to application of the ceramic veneer **2.** an alloy formulated for pre-ceramic soldering

precious metal \prĕsh′as mĕt′l**:** a metal containing primarily elements of the platinum group, gold, and silver

precious metal alloy \prĕsh′as mĕt′l ăl′oi′, a-loi′**:** an alloy predominantly composed of elements considered precious, i.e., gold, the six metals of the platinum group (platinum, osmium, iridium, palladium, ruthenium, and rhodium), and silver

precision attachment \prĭ-sĭzh′un a-tăch′mant**: 1:** a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle (matrix) and a closely fitting part (patrix); the matrix is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown on the abutment tooth/dental implant and the patrix is attached to a pontic or the removable dental prosthesis framework **2:** an interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments, and the other is integrated into a removable dental prosthesis in order to stabilize and/or retain it

precision rest \prĭ-sĭzh′un rĕst**:** a prefabricated, rigid metallic extension (patrix) in a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits intimately into the box-type rest seat or keyway (matrix) portion of a precision attachment in a restoration

preextraction cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

preliminary cast \prĭ-lĭm′a-nĕr′ē**:** a cast formed from a preliminary impression for use in diagnosis or the fabrication of an impression tray

preliminary impression \prĭ-lĭm′a-nĕr′ē ĭm-prĕsh′an**:** a negative likeness made for the purpose of diagnosis, treatment planning, or the fabrication of a tray

preload: the tension created in a screw, especially the fluked threadings, when tightened. An engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness of a screw, usually in implant dentistry.

premature contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

pre·ma·tur·i·ty *n*: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

preoperative cast \prē-ŏp′ar-a-tĭv, -ŏp′ra-, -ŏp′a-rā- kăst**:** a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment planning—see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

preoperative record \prē-ŏp′ar-a-tĭv, -ŏp′ra-, -ŏp′a-rā- rĕk′ard\ *obs***:** any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning (GPT-4)

preoperative wax-up: a dental diagnostic procedure in which planned restorations are developed in wax on a diagnostic cast to determine optimal clinical and laboratory procedures necessary to achieve the desired esthetics and function—called also *diagnostic wax-up*, *preoperative waxing*

preprosthetic surgery \prē-prŏs-thĕt′ĭk sûr′ja-rē**:** surgical procedures designed to facilitate fabrication of a prosthesis or to improve the prognosis of prosthodontic care

pressure area \prĕsh′ar**:** a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a dental prosthesis

pressure indicating paste \prĕsh′ar ĭn′dĭ-kā-tĭng pāst**:** any substance applied to a dental prosthesis, which, when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes

pressure relief \prĕsh′ar rĭ-lēf′\ *obs***:** alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues (GPT-4)

pressure welding \prĕsh′ar wĕl′dĭng**:** bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surface. Such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact

pretreatment records \prē-trēt′mant rĕk′ardz**:** any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy

primary colors \prī′mĕr′ē, -ma-rē kŭl′erz**:** three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colorants

primary colors (additive) \prī′mĕr′ē, -ma-rē kŭl′erz ăd′ĭ-tĭv**:** three colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture. The three must be selected so that no one of them can be matched by mixture of the other two. Generally, red, green, and blue are used. Additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries

primary colors (subtractive) \prī′mĕr′ē, -ma-rē kŭl′erz sab-trăk′tĭv**:** colors of three colorants or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, resulting in black or a very dark neutral color. Subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow

primary dentition \prī′mĕr′ē dĕn-tĭsh′an**:** the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (succedaneous) teeth—***syn*** DECIDUOUS DENTITION

primary hyperalgesia \prī′mĕr′ē hī′par-ăl-gē′zha**:** stimulation evoked primary pain due to lowered pain threshold

primary impression: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

primary occlusal trauma \prī′mĕr′ē a-klōō′al trou′ma**:** the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support

primary pain \prī′mĕr′ē pān**:** pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input

pro·cess \prŏs′ĕs, prō′sĕs′\ *n*, *pl* **pro·ces·ses** (14c) **1:** in anatomy, a prominence or projection of bone **2a:** in dentistry, any technical procedure that incorporates a number of steps **2b:** the procedure of bringing about polymerization of dental resins for prostheses or bases—see DENTURE PROCESSING

processed denture base \prŏ′sĕsd dĕn′chur bās**:** that portion of a polymerized dental prosthesis covering the oral mucosa of the maxillary and/or mandible to which artificial teeth will be attached by means of a second processing

process jig: see ANALOG

pro·file \prō′fīl′\ *n* (ca. 1656)**:** an outline or contour, especially one representing a side view of a human head

profile record \prō′fīl rĕk′ard**:** a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient—see also EMERGENCE PROFILE

prog·nath·ic \prŏg-năth′ĭk, -nā′thĭk\ *n***:** a protruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae—called also *caput progeneum*, *exognathia*, *progenia*, *and prognathia*

prog·na·thism \prŏg-na-thĭz′um\ *n* (ca. 1864)**:** an overgrowth of the mandible in an anteroposterior direction; a protrusion of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

prog·no·sis \prŏg-nō′sĭs\ *n* (1655)**:** a forecast as to the probable result of a disease or a course of therapy

progressive loading \pra-grĕs′ĭv lō′dĭng\ (1998)**:** the gradual increase in the application of force on a dental implant whether intentionally done with a dental prosthesis or unintentionally via forces placed by adjacent anatomic structures or parafunctional loading

progressive mandibular lateral translation \pra-grĕs′ĭv măn-dĭb′ya-lar lăt′ar-al trănz-lā′shun\ **1:** the translatory portion of mandibular movement when viewed in a specified body plane **2:** the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the nonworking condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

progressive side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

projected pain \pra-jĕk′tĭd pān**:** heterotopic pain felt in the anatomical peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain

proportional limit \pra-pôr′sha-nal lĭm′ĭt**:** that unit of stresses beyond which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load

proprioception \prō′prē-ō-sĕp′shun\ *n* (1906)**:** the reception of stimulation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body; perception mediated by proprioceptors

pros·the·sis \prŏs-thē′sĭs\ *n*, *pl*–**ses** (1900) **1:** an artificial replacement of an absent part of the human body **2:** a therapeutic device to improve or alter function **3:** a device used to aid in accomplishing a desired surgical result *Editorial note*: The taxonomy of the word *prostheses* is as complex as are the varieties of items made by humans for any utilitarian purpose. While classification of botanical or zoological species can be relatively precise due to the common nature of genetic derivation (including descriptions of genetic alterations), such is not the case with respect to many things made by humans. One has only to think about the range of forms used in the course of human history classified as ''items of transportation'' to be convinced of the complexity and frequently transient nature of such a mode as the automobile! With respect to dentistry, the noun *prosthesis* generally is described first by a *type* adjective (dental, maxillofacial or ancillary) (Figs. 1-4) and frequently second by use of one or more additional adjectives (termed *modifiers*) to clarify such matters as anatomic location, form, materials, means of retention, support, time of usage, or other items. Using coordinate adjectives (two or more adjectives separated by a comma, instead of by coordinating conjunctions) to assist in further description of the prosthesis is helpful but should generally be limited to three or at most four for convenience in maintaining understanding of the noun *prosthesis*. Frequently, an adjective clause <*descriptor*> can be used following the word *prosthesis* to help clarify such issues as the nature of the support [i.e. tooth number(s), dental implant number(s)] available for the prosthesis. A *descriptor* is something (a word, phrase or characteristic feature) that serves to identify or describe; especially a word or phrase (as an index term) used to identify an item in an information retrieval system. Use of acronyms to describe a prosthesis is to be discouraged since such descriptors do not transfer between languages and thus can be easily misunderstood.

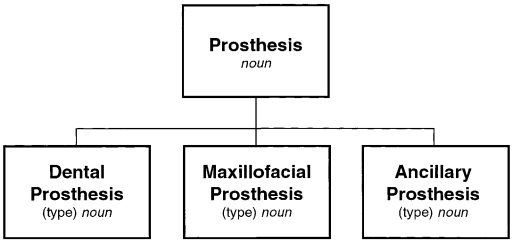


Fig. 1

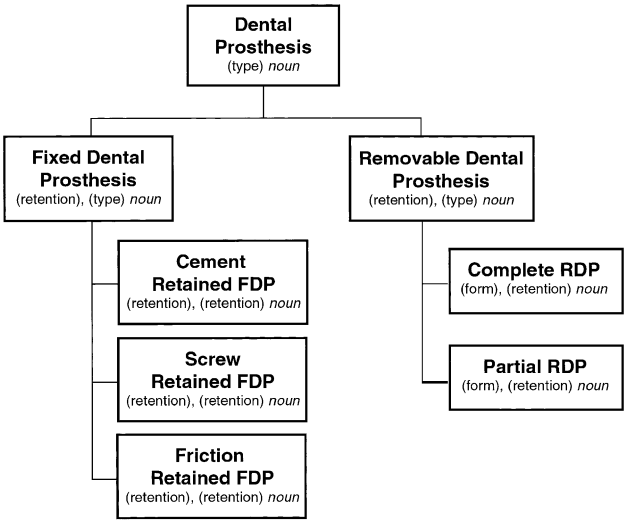


Fig. 2

{modifier} (type) **prosthesis** <descriptor>

coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

Modifier: {anatomic location} i.e. maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
{form} i.e. complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
{material} i.e. ceramic, metal, resin
{retention} i.e. cement, screw, friction, tissue, fixed, removable
{support} i.e. tooth, implant, tissue
{time} i.e. surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
{other} i.e. soft, zirconium

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary)

Descriptor: <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne

Examples….
dental prosthesis
maxillary, removable, partial, dental prosthesis
surgical, obturator, maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31
cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14
cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14
ceramic, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples…..
rigid, interim, mandibular, removable, partial, dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30

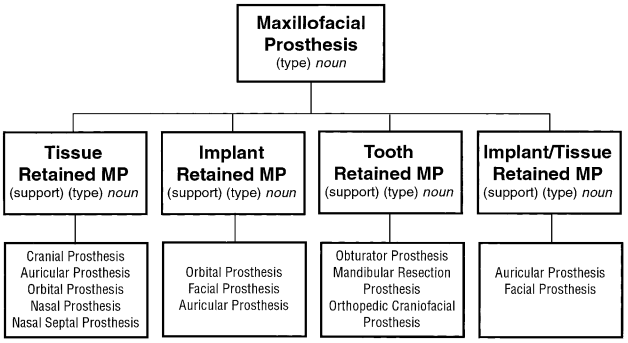


Fig. 3

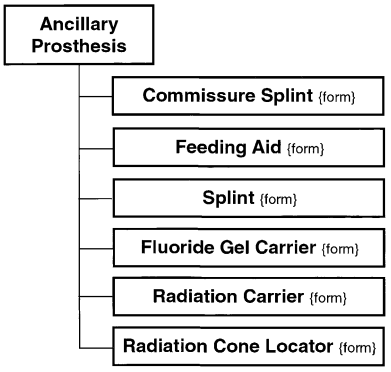


Fig. 4

hybrid prosthesis
hybrid denture prosthesis
interim plate
see also DEFINITIVE P., DENTAL P., INTERIM P., MAXILLOFACIAL P., PROVISIONAL P., SUPPLEMENTARY P., and SURGICAL P.

prosthesis placement: see PLACEMENT
prosthesis placement: see PLACEMENT
pros·thet·ic \prŏs-thĕt′ĭk\ *adj*, **pros·thet·i·cal·ly** \prŏs-thĕt′ĭ-kă-lē\ *adv* (ca. 1890)**:** relating to a prosthesis or prosthetics
prosthetic dentistry: see PROSTHODONTICS
prosthetic restoration \prŏs-thĕt′ĭk\ *obs***:** an artificial replacement for an absent part of the human body (GPT-4)
prosthetic speech aid: see ADULT SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
pros·thet·ics \prŏs-thĕt′ĭks\ *n*, *pl but sing or pl in constr* (ca. 1894)**:** the art and science of supplying artificial replacements for missing parts of the human body—see also MAXILLOFACIAL P.
pros·the·tist \prŏs′thĭ-tĭst\ *n***:** a person involved in the construction of an artificial replacement for any part of the human body
pros·tho·don·tia *n***:** see PROSTHODONTICS
prosthodontic diagnostic index [American College of Prosthodontists ©, (2004)]**:** a clinical diagnostic index classification for 1) the edentulous patient, 2) the partially edentulous patient, and 3) the completely dentate patient. (see Appendix B, C and D) The classifications use specific diagnostic criteria to delineate treatment complexity into four classes: Class I (ideal or minimally compromised), Class II (moderately compromised), Class III (substantially compromised) or Class IV (severely compromised)
McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH. Classification system for complete edentulism. The American College of Prosthodontics. J Prosthodont. 1999 Mar;8(1):27-39.

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH, Arbree NS. Classification system for partial edentulism. J Prosthodont. 2002 Sep;11(3):181-93.

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH, Guichet GN; American College of Prosthodontics. Classification system for the completely dentate patient. J Prosthodont. 2004 Jun;13(2):73-82.

pros·tho·don·tics \prŏs′tha-dŏn′tĭks\ *n*, *pl but sing or pl in constr* (1947)**:** prosthodontics is the dental specialty pertaining to the diagnosis, treatment planning, rehabilitation and maintenance of the oral function, comfort, appearance and health of patients with clinical conditions associated with missing or deficient teeth and/or maxillofacial tissues using biocompatible substitutes—see FIXED PROSTHODONTICS, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS, REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS

pros·tho·don·tist \prŏs′tha-dŏn-tĭst\ *n* (1917) **1:** a specialist in prosthodontics **2:** a dentist who has successfully completed an advanced education program in prosthodontics that is accredited by the appropriate accrediting body. In the United States, that body is the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association—see BOARD-CERTIFIED P., BOARD-ELIGIBLE P., EDUCATIONALLY QUALIFIED P.

pro·ta·no·pia \prō′ta-nō′pē-a**:** a form of dichromatism in which red and blue-green stimuli are confused

protanomalous vision \prō′ta-nŏm′a-lŭs vĭzh′un**:** a form of color deficient vision in which the ability to perceive blue and yellow is retained. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

pro·tru·sion \prō-trōō′zhan\ *n* (1646)**:** a position of the mandible anterior to centric relation—see LATEROPROTRUSION

pro·tru·sive \prō-trōō′sĭv, -zĭv\ *adj*, **pro·tru·sive·ly** \prō-trōō′sĭv-lē\ *adv*, **pro·tru·sive·ness** \prō-trōō′sĭv-nĕs\ *n* (1676)**:** thrusting forward; adjective denoting protrusion

protrusive checkbite: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

protrusive condyle path \prō-trōō′sĭv kŏn′dĭl′, -dl păth**:** the path the condyle travels when the mandible is moved forward from its initial position

protrusive deflection \prō-trōō′sĭv dĭ-flĕk′shun**:** a continuing eccentric displacement of the midline incisal path on protrusion, symptomatic of a restriction of movement

protrusive deviation \prō-trōō′sĭv dē′vē-ā′shun**:** discursive movement on protrusion that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

protrusive jaw relation \prō-trōō′sĭv jô rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs***:** a jaw relation resulting from a protrusion of the mandible (GPT-4)

protrusive interocclusal record \prō-trōō′sĭv ĭn′tar-a-klōō′zal rĕk′ard**:** a registration of the mandible in relation to the maxillae when both condyles are advanced in the temporal fossa

protrusive movement: mandibular movement anterior to centric relation.

protrusive occlusion \prō-trōō′sĭv a-klōō′zhun\ *obs***:** an occlusion of the teeth when the mandible is protruded (GPT-4)

protrusive record: see PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

protrusive relation \prō-trōō′sĭv rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs*: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the mandible is thrust forward (GPT-4)

provisional cementation: cementation of an interim or definitive restoration with a luting agent with weak retentive properties to facilitate the planned future removal of the restoration

provisional denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional restoration: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

provisional splint \pra-vĭzh′a-nal splĭnt**:** an interim device to stabilize teeth during diagnosis or therapy—*syn* INTERIM SPLINT

prox·i·mal \prŏk′sa-mal\ *adj* (1727) **1:** situated close to **2:** next to or nearest the point of attachment or origin, a central point especially, located toward the center of a body—*comp* DISTAL—**prox·i·mal·ly** *adj*

proximal contact: see INTERPROXIMAL CONTACT

pseudoisochromatic color tests \sōō′dō-ī′sa-krō-măt′ĭk kŭ′lar tĕsts**:** tests for detecting color vision deficiency. The charts are made up of colored spots that yield a legible pattern (number, letter, figure, etc.,) for a normal observer but yield no legible pattern for observers with anomalous types of color vision

psy·cho·phys·i·cal \sī′kō-fĭz′ĭ-kal\ *adj* (1847)**:** used to describe the sector of color science that deals with the relationship between physical description or specification of stimuli and the sensory perception arising from them

psychophysical color \sī′kō-fĭz′ĭ-kal kŭ′lar**:** a specification of color stimulus in terms of operationally defined values, such as three tri-stimulus values

psychosomatic dentistry \sī′ka-sō-măt′ĭk dĕn′tĭ-strē\ **1:** dentistry that concerns itself with the mind-body relationship **2:** dentistry that acknowledges a relationship between the psychic and normal physiological functions

pterygoid notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

pterygoid plates \tĕr′ĭ-goid′ plātz**:** broad, thin, wing-shaped processes of the spheroid bone separated by the pterygoid fossa. The inferior end of the medial plate terminates in a long curved process or hook for the tendon of the tensor veli palatini muscle. The lateral plate gives attachment to the medial and lateral pterygoid muscles

pterygomaxillary notch \tĕr′ĭ-ga-măk′sa-lĕr′ē nŏch**:** the palpable notch formed by the junction of the maxilla and the pterygoid hamulus of the sphenoid bone

pulp \pŭlp\ *n***:** the richly vascularized connective tissue of mesodermal origin with much innervation contained in the central cavity of the tooth

pulp capping \pŭlp kăp′ĭng**:** application of a material to protect the pulp from external influences and promote healing, done either directly or indirectly

pulpectomy \pŭlp-ĕk′tō-mē\ *n***:** the complete removal of the dental pulp

pulpitis \pŭl′pī-tĭs\ *n*: inflammation of the dental pulp

pulpotomy \pŭl-pa-ta′mē\ *n***:** surgical amputation of the coronal portion of the dental pulp

[1]**pum·ice** \pŭm′ĭs\ *n* (15th cent.) **1:** a type of volcanic glass used as an abrasive. It is prepared in various grits and used for finishing and polishing **2:** a polishing agent, in powdered form, used for natural teeth and fixed and removable restorations

[2]**pum·ice** \pŭm′ĭs\ *vt* **pum·iced** \pŭm′isd\ **pum·ic·ing** \pŭm′ĭ-sĭng\ (15th cent.)**:** to finish or dress with pumice

pyramidal fracture \pĭr′a-mĭd frăk′chur**:** a fracture of the midfacial bones, with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex in the area of the nasion—called also *Le Fort II fracture*

Q

Q.D.: *acronym* for L. *Qad'que Di'e*, every day

Q.H.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'que Ho'ra*, every hour

Q.I.D.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'ter In Di'e*, four times a day

Q.L.: *acronym* for L. *Quan'tum Li'bet*, as much as desired

Q.Q.H.: *acronym* for L. *Qua'que Quar'ta Ho'ra*, every 4 hours

quadrant \kwŏd′rant\ *n* (15c) **1:** any of the four quarters into which something is divided by two real or imaginary lines that intersect each other at right angles **2:** in dentistry, one of the four sections of the dental arches, divided at the midline – see also SEXTANT, OCTANT

quartz \kwôrts\ *n* (ca. 1631)**:** an allotropic form of silica; the mineral SiO_2 consisting of hexagonal crystals of colorless, transparent silicon dioxide

quick-cure resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

R

RAD: *acronym* for *Radiation Absorbed Dose*, a unit of measurement of the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation. The biologic effect of one rad varies with the type of radiation tissue is exposed to—see also GRAY

radiation \rā′dē-ā′shun\ *n* (1570)**:** the emission of electromagnetic waves, such as light, short wave, radio, ultraviolet, or x-rays, or particulate rays such as alpha, beta, and gamma rays

radiation carrier \rā′dē-ā′shun kăr′ē-ar**:** an ancillary prosthesis used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads or needles of radiation emitting materials such as radium or cesium. Its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment. Radiation oncologists occasionally request these devices to achieve a close approximation and controlled application of radiation to a tumor deemed amiable to eradication—***syn*** CARRIER PROSTHESIS, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOTHERAPY PROSTHESIS

radiation cone locator \rā′dē-ā′shun kōn lō′kātar**:** an ancillary prosthesis used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor during a split course of irradiation—***syn*** CONE LOCATOR, DOCKING DEVICE

radiation shield \rā′dē-ā′shun shēld\: a intraoral ancillary prosthesis designed to shield adjacent tissues from radiation during orthovoltage treatment of malignant lesions of the head and neck region—***syn*** LEAD SHIELD, RADIATION STENT, TONGUE PROTECTOR

radiation shield/positioner \rā′dē-ā′shun shēld/pa-zĭsh′nar**:** a custom made ancillary prosthesis to direct, align, and protect adjacent tissues during irradiation. The shield/positioner will prevent radiation damage to tissues that are unaffected by a tumor

radiation source device \rā′dē-ā′shun sôrs, sōrs dī-vīs′**:** custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site

radiation source prosthesis: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site. This prosthesis is used to carry or direct a radiation source to a tumor site

radiation stent: see RADIATION SHIELD

rad·i·cle \răd′ĭ-kal\ *n* (1671)**:** the lower part of the axis of an object

rad·ic·u·lar \ră-dĭ-kyōō′lar\ *adj* (1830)**:** pertaining to the root of a tooth

ra·di·o·gram *n*: see RADIOGRAPH

[1]**ra·di·o·graph** \rā′dē-ō-grăf′\ *n* (1880)**:** an image produced on any sensitive surface by means of electromagnetic radiation other than light; a x-ray photograph

[2]**ra·di·o·graph** \rā′dē-ō-grăf′\ *vt* (1896)**:** to make a radiograph of

ra·di·o·lu·cent \rā′dē-ō-lōō′sant**:** permitting the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption

ra·di·o·paque \rā′dē-ō-pāk′\ (1917)**:** a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy

ramus endosteal implant \rā′mas ĕn-dŏs′tē-al ĭm-plănt′**:** an endosteal dental implant that is attached, in part, to the ramus of the mandible

ramus frame endosteal implant \rā′mas frām ĕn-dŏs′tē-al ĭm-plănt′**:** a dental implant design that consists of a horizontal intraoral supragingival abutment in the form of a bar and endosteal implant body segments that are placed into the rami and symphysis areas as one section (implants fabricated from one piece of metal), or two sections (implants of anterior and horizontal segments that are connected at the time of placement), or five sections (an implant consisting of five sections in which the endosteal implant body segments are independently placed and connected with fitted parts)

range of motion \rānj ŭv mō′shun**:** the range, measured in degrees of a circle, through which a joint can be extended or flexed. The range of the opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions of the temporomandibular joint

ra·phe \rā′fē\ *n* (1753) **1:** line of union of symmetrical parts **2:** a fibrous band or bands where paired muscles meet

re·at·tach·ment \rē-a-tăch′mant\ *n***:** in periodontics, the reunion of epithelial and connective tissues with root surfaces and bone such as occurs after incision or injury

re·base \rē-bās′\ *n***:** the laboratory process of replacing the entire denture base material on an existing prosthesis

receptor sites \rĭ-sĕp′tar sīts**:** specific sites at which molecular binding occurs that results in specific biologic responses

recipient site \rī-sĭp′ē-ant sīt**:** the site into which a graft or transplant material is placed

re·cip·ro·cal \rĭ-sĭp′ra-kal\ *adj*, *obs***:** the manner in which one part of a prosthesis is made to counter the effect created by another part (GPT-1)

reciprocal arm: see RECIPROCAL CLASP

reciprocal clasp \rĭ-sĭp′ra-kal klăsp**:** a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocal guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a partial removable dental prosthesis

reciprocal click \rĭ-sĭp′ra-kal klĭk**:** clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movement and the other during closing movement

re·cip·ro·ca·tion \rĭ-sĭp′ra-kā′shun\ *n* (1561) **1:** the mechanism by which lateral forces generated by a retentive clasp passing over a height of contour are counterbalanced by a reciprocal clasp passing along a reciprocal guiding plane **2:** a mutual exchange **3:** an alternating motion—**re·cip·ro·ca·tive** \rĭ-sĭp′ra-kā′tĭv\ *adj*

[1]**re·cord** \rĭ-kōrd\ *vb* (14c) **1:** to register data relating to specific conditions that exist currently or previously **2:** to register permanently by mechanical means, i.e., jaw relationships—see CENTRIC RELATION R., ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL R., INTEROCCLUSAL R., OCCLUDING JAW R., TERMINAL JAW RELATION R.

[2]**re·cord** \rĭ-kōrd\ *n* (14c) **1:** an official document **2:** a body of known or recorded facts about someone or something

record base \rĕk′ard bās**:** an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records

record rim \rĕk′ard rĭm**:** the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationship records and/or arranging teeth—called also *occlusion rim*

reduced interarch distance \rĭ-dōōsd′ ĭn′tar-ärch**:** an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in rest position and in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact—called also *overclosure*

re·duc·tion \rĭ-dŭk′shun\ *n* (1546)**:** the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location

reference plane locator \rĕf′ar-ans, rĕf′rans plān lō′kā′tar**:** a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient

re·flec·tance \rĭ-flĕk′tans\ *n* (1926)**:** the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that of the incident flux. In popular usage, it is considered as the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that reflected from a defined reference standard. Specular reflection is the angle of reflection equal to the angle of incidence. Surface reflection is associated with objects having optically smooth surfaces. These objects are usually termed *glossy*

re·flec·tion \rĭ-flĕk′shun\ (14c) *n* **1:** the elevation and folding back of all or part of the mucosa to expose underlying structures **2:** the return of light or sound waves from a surface

re·frac·tion \rĭ-frăk′shun\ *n* (1603)**:** the deflection of light or energy waves from a straight path that occurs when passing obliquely from one medium into another in which its velocity is different

re·frac·tory \rĭ-frăk′ta-rē\ *adj* (1606)**:** difficult to fuse or corrode; capable of enduring high temperatures

refractory cast \rĭ-frăk′ta-rē kăst**:** a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating—called also *investment cast*

refractory die: any die material that is capable of enduring the high temperatures that occur during firing or casting procedures. The die is an integral part of the mold; the restoration is directly cast, molded or fired onto the refractory die

refractory flask: see CASTING FLASK

refractory investment \rĭ-frăk′ta-rē ĭn-vĕst′mant**:** an investment material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting

refractory mold \rĭ-frăk′ta-rē mōld**:** a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

refractory prosthodontic patient: a patient unable to achieve treatment expectations despite the thoroughness or frequency of the treatment provided

re·gen·er·a·tion \rĭ-jĕn′a-rā′shun\ *n* (14c)**:** renewal or restoration of a body or bodily part after injury or as a normal process—see GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION

reg·is·tra·tion \rĕj′ĭ-strā′shun\ *n* (1566) **1:** the making of a record of the jaw relationships present, or those desired, thus allowing their transfer to an articulator to assist in proper fabrication of a dental prosthesis **2:** a record made of the desired maxillomandibular relationship and used to relate casts to an articulator—see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

re·im·plan·ta·tion \rē-ĭm-plăn-tā′shun\ *n***:** the act of replacing a tooth in the same alveolar socket from which it had been removed, either surgically or as a result of trauma

re·lief \rĭ-lēf′\ *adj***:** the reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region under a denture base. The creation of space in an impression tray for impression material

relief area \rĭ-lēf′ âr′ē-a**:** that portion of the dental prosthesis that is reduced to eliminate excessive pressure

relief chamber: see RELIEF AREA

re·line \rē-līn′\ *vt* (1851)**:** the procedures used to resurface the tissue side of a removable dental prosthesis with new base material, thus producing an accurate adaptation to the denture foundation area—*comp* REBASE

re·mod·el \rē-mŏd′l\ *vt***:** the morphologic change in bone as an adaptive response to altered environmental demands. The bone will progressively remodel where there is a proliferation of tissue and regressive remodeling when osteoclastic resorption is evident

remount cast \rē-mount′**:** a cast formed of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

remount procedure \rē-mount′ pra-sē′jur\: any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

remount record index \rē-mount′ rĕk′ard ĭn′dĕks′**:** a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers

removable appliance: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable bridge: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable complete denture prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible

removable dental prosthesis \rĭ-mōō′va-bal prŏs-thē′sĭs**: 1:** any dental prosthesis that replaces some or all teeth in a partially dentate arch (*partial removable dental prostheses*) or edentate arch (*complete removable dental prostheses*). It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will, **2:** any dental prosthesis that can be readily inserted and removed by the patient. The means of retention for such prostheses include *tissue retained RDP, tooth retained RDP, implant retained RDP* or *tooth and implant retained RDP. Editorial Note: examples of tissue retained removable dental prostheses include complete removable dental prostheses, interim prostheses and provisional prostheses devoid of any attachment to natural teeth; tooth retained partial removable dental prostheses include interim and definitive partial removable dental prostheses retained by clasps or/and other connector devices to natural teeth or/and dental implants*

removable die system: a segmented final cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth

removable partial denture prosthesis \rĭ-mōō′va-bal păr′shal dĕn′chur**:** any prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will – also called *partial removable dental prosthesis*

removable prosthodontics \rĭ-mōō′va-bal prŏs-tha-dŏn′tĭks**:** the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth

rep·li·ca \rĕp′lĭ-ka\ *n* (1852) **1:** a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original **2:** a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

re·po·si·tion·ing \rē-pa-zĭsh′a-nĭng\ *adj***:** the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

repositioning splint \rē-pa-zĭsh′a-nĭng splĭnt\ *n***:** an intraoral maxillofacial prosthesis constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

residual bone \rĭ-zĭj′ōō-al bōn**:** that component of maxillary or mandibular bone that remains after the teeth are lost

residual ridge \rĭ-zĭj′ōō-al rĭj**:** the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

residual ridge crest \rĭ-zĭj′ōō-al rĭj krĕst**:** the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

residual ridge resorption \rĭ-zĭj′ōō-al rĭj rē-sôrb′shun, -zôrb′-**:** a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed

Ortman HR. Factors of bone resorption of the residual ridge. J PROSTHET DENT 1962;12:429-40.

Atwood DA. Some clinical factors related to rate of resorption of residual ridges. J PROSTHET DENT 1962;12:441-50.

re·sil·ient \rĭ-zĭl′yant\ *adj* (1674)**:** characterized or noted by resilience, as **a)** capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or **b)** tending to recover from or easily adjust to change ***syn*** ELASTIC—**re·sil·ient·ly** *adv*

resilient attachment \rĭ-zl′yant a-tăch′mant\ (1998)**:** an attachment designed to give a tooth borne/soft tissue borne removable dental prosthesis sufficient mechanical flexion to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis due to deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues without placing excessive stress on the abutments

res·in \rĕz′ĭn\ *n* (14c) **1:** any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials **2:** a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization. They are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization—see AUTOPOLYMERIZING R., COPOLYMER R.

resin-bonded prosthesis \rĕz′ĭn-bŏn′dĭd prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a fixed dental prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which has been etched to provide mechanical retention for the resin cement. Early design incorporated perforations on the lingual plate (Rochette Bridge) through which the resin bonded material passed to achieve a mechanical lock; subsequently, use of acid etching of the metal plate (Maryland Bridge) eliminated the need for perforations.

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth J Pros Dent 1973; 30: 418-423.

Livaditis, GJ, Thompson, VP.: Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers J Pros Dent 1982; 47-52

resin-bonded splint \rĕz′ĭn bŏn′dĭd splĭnt**:** a fixed splint made of heavy wire, fibrous resin materials or/and cast metal that is bonded to the labial or lingual surface of natural teeth with an acid etch technique. It is used to stabilize traumatically displaced or periodontal compromised teeth

resin crown \rĕz′ĭn kroun**:** a resin restoration that restores a clinical crown without a metal substructure

resin-modified glass ionomer: a modified glass ionomer cement that incorporates polymerizing monomer and a cross-linking agent; this type of cement has a longer working time and is less sensitive to water contamination than conventional glass ionomer cements; also called *hybrid ionomer cement*

resin-retained prosthesis: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

resin-veneered restoration: a fixed restoration that uses a metal framework on which an esthetic resin veneer is applied

resistance form \rĭ-zĭs′tans form**:** the features of a tooth preparation that enhance the stability of a restoration and resist dislodgment along an axis other than the path of placement

resorption \rē-sôrp′shun, zôrp′-\ *n* (1818)**:** the loss of tissue substance by physiologic or pathologic processes—see ALVEOLAR RESORPTION

rest \rĕst\ *n* (15c)**:** a projection or attachment, usually on the side of an object—see CINGULUM R., INCISAL R., LINGUAL R., OCCLUSAL R., PARTIAL DENTURE R., PRECISION R., SEMIPRECISION R.

rest area: see REST SEAT

rest bite: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest jaw relation \rĕst jô rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs***:** the habitual postural jaw relation when the patient is resting comfortably in an upright position and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position in the glenoid fossae (GPT-4)

rest occlusion: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest relation: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

rest seat \rĕst sēt**:** the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration created to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest

rest vertical dimension \rĕst vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun**:** the distance between two selected points (one of which is on the middle of the face or nose and the other of which is on the lower face or chin) measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position

res·to·ra·tion \rĕs′ta-rā′shun\ *n* (1660)**:** a broad term applied to any material or prosthesis that restores or replaces lost tooth structure, teeth, or oral tissues

re·tain·er \rĭ-tā′nar\ *n* (1540)**:** any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.

re·ten·tion \rĭ-tĕn′shun\ *n* (15c)**:** that quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement— see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.

retention arm \rĭ-tĕn′shun ärm**:** an extension that is part of a partial removable dental prosthesis and is used to aid in the fixation of the prosthesis; a part of a clasp

retention form \rĭ-tĕn′shun form**:** the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement

retention of the denture \rĭ-tĕn′shun ŭv the dĕn′chur\ *obs***:** the resistance of a denture to dislodgment (GPT-4)

retentive arm: see RETENTIVE CLASP

retentive circumferential clasp \rĭ-tĕn′tĭv sur-kŭm′fa-rĕn′shal klăsp**:** a circumferential clasp arm that is flexible and engages the infrabulge area of the abutment tooth at the terminal end of the arm

retentive clasp \rĭ-tĕn′tĭv klăsp\ **1:** a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut **2:** a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis

retentive fulcrum line \rĭ-tĕn′tĭv fŭl′krum līn\ **1:** an imaginary line connecting the retentive points of clasp arms on retaining teeth adjacent to mucosa-borne denture bases **2:** an imaginary line, connecting the retentive points of clasp arms, around which the removable dental prosthesis tends to rotate when subjected to dislodging forces

retinal fovea \rĕt′n-al fō′vē-a**:** a small ellipse-shaped depression in the central region of the retina somewhat less than a degree of visual angle in maximum diameter and characterized by the sharpest cone vision. The fovea centralis is the normal center for visual fixation and attention

retrodiscal tissue \rĕt′rō-dĭs′kal tĭsh′ōō**:** a mass of loose, highly vascular and highly innervated, connective tissue attached to the posterior edge of the articular disk and extending to and filling the loose folds of the posterior capsule of the temporomandibular joint —called also *bilaminar zone*

ret·ro·gnath·ic \rĕt′rō-nā′thĭk\ *n***:** a retruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

retromolar pad \rĕt′ra-mō′lar păd**:** a mass of tissue comprised of nonkeratinized mucosa located posterior to the retromolar papilla and overlying loose glandular connective tissue. This freely movable area should be differentiated from the pear-shaped pad

retromylohyoid area \rĕt′rō-mī′lō-yoid âr-ē-a\ *obs***:** that area in the alveolingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad that extends down to the floor of the mouth and back to the retromylohyoid curtain. It is bounded anteriorly by the lingual tuberosity (GPT-4)

retromylohyoid space \rĕt′rō-mī′lō-yoid spās**:** an anatomic area in the alveololingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad bounded anteriorly by the mylohyoid ridge, posteriorly by the retromylohyoid curtain, inferiorly by the floor of the alveololingual sulcus, and lingually by the anterior tonsillary pillar when the tongue is in a relaxed position

retruded contact \rĭ-trōō′dĭd kŏn′tăkt**:** contact of a tooth or teeth along the retruded path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis

retruded contact position \rĭ-trōō′dĭd kŏn′tăkt pa-zĭsh′an**:** that guided occlusal relationship occurring at the most retruded position of the condyles in the joint cavities. A position that may be more retruded than the centric relation position

re·tru·sion \rĭ-trōō′shun\ *vb***:** movement toward the posterior

re·tru·sive \rĭ-trōō′sĭv\ *adj***:** denotes a posterior location

reverse articulation \rĭ-vûrs′ är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** an occlusal relationship in which the mandibular teeth are located facial to the opposing maxillary teeth; the maxillary buccal cusps are positioned in the central fossae of the mandibular teeth

reverse articulation teeth \rĭ-vûrs′ är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun tēth**:** posterior teeth designed to accommodate the buccal cusps of the maxillary teeth positioned in the fossae of the mandibular teeth

reverse curve \rĭ-vûrs′ kŭrv**:** a curve of occlusion defined by the cusp tips and incisal edges which, when viewed in the sagittal plane, is curved upward or in a cephalic manner—*comp* CURVE OF SPEE

reverse occlusal curve: see REVERSE CURVE

reverse swallow: see TONGUE THRUSTING

reversible hydrocolloid \rĭ-vûr′sa-bal hī′dra-kŏl′oid′**:** colloidal gels in which the gelation is brought about by cooling and can be returned to the sol condition when the temperature is sufficiently increased

reversible splint \rĭ-vûr′sa-bal splĭnt**:** any means of stabilizing teeth that does not irreversibly alter the structure of the teeth

Richmond crown [C.M. Richmond, U.S. dentist (1835-1902)] *obs* **1:** a dowel-retained crown made for an endodontically treated tooth using a porcelain facing **2:** an artificial crown consisting of a metal base that fits the prepared abutment of the natural tooth and carries a post or pivot for insertion into the endodontically treated root canal: a porcelain facing reinforces the metal backing—called also *porcelain-faced dowel crown*

Richmond CM. New method of attaching gold crowns to natural roots of teeth. Am J Dent Sci 1878-79;12:425.

ridge \rĭj\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest—see ALVEOLAR R., CENTER OF THE R., CREST OF THE R., RESIDUAL R.

ridge augmentation \rĭj ôg′mĕn-tā′shun**:** any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of deformed residual ridge

ridge crest \rĭj krĕst**:** the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

ridge lap \rĭj lăp**:** the surface of an artificial tooth that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge. The tissue surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelops both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge

ridge relation: see RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

ridge relationship \rĭj rĭ-lā′shun-shĭp**:** the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge

ridge resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

ridge slope \rĭj slōp\ *obs***:** the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

rigid connector \rĭj′ĭd ka-nĕk′tar\: a cast, soldered, or fused union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s)

ring less investment technique: an investing technique that uses a removable paper or plastic cylindrical outer form permitting unrestricted expansion of the investment by comparison to the use of a steel casting ring

Roach clasp [Finnis Ewing (Frank) Roach, U.S. prosthodontist, educator, and inventor, (1865-1960)]**:** *eponym*—see INFRABULGE CLASP

Roach FE. Principles and essentials of bar clasp partial dentures. J Amer Dent Assoc 1930;17:124-38.

Rochette Bridge [Alain L. Rochette, French physician and dentist]: a resin-bonded fixed dental prosthesis incorporating holes within the metal framework and lutes to the lingual aspect of teeth adjacent to an edentulous space that replaces one or more teeth —see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth JPD 1973; 30:418-23.

Rockwell hardness number: (RHN) a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point. The Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load employed (Rockwell C, Rockwell M, etc.)

rod \rŏd\ *n* (bef. 12th cent.)**:** the photoreceptor in the retina that contains a light-sensitive pigment capable of initiating the process of scotopic vision, i.e., low intensity for achromatic sensations only

[1]**roent·gen** \rĕnt′gan, -jan, rŭnt′-\ *adj* [W. C. Roentgen, German physicist (1845-1923)]**:** relating to x-rays

[2]**roent·gen** \rĕnt′gan, -jan, rŭnt′-\ *n* (ca. 1929)**:** the international unit of measurement of x- or gamma radiation in air—*abb* r or R

roentgen ray \rĕnt′gan, -jan, rŭnt′- rā\ *n***,** *often cap 1st R* (1898) **1:** the electromagnetic radiation [greater than 100eV] emitted from a highly evacuated tube, excited by the bombardment of the target anode with a stream of electrons from a heated cathode **2:** electromagnetic radiation produced by the excitation of the inner orbital electron of an atom

roent·gen·o·gram \rĕnt′gan-a-grăm, -jan-, rŭnt′-\ *n* (1904)**:** a photograph made with x-rays

roent·gen·o·graph \rĕnt′gan-a-grăf, -jan-, rŭnt′-\ *n* (ca. 1905)**:** a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgen rays

roentgenographic interpretation \rĕnt′gan-a-grăf′ĭk ĭn-tûr′prĭ-tā′shun\ *obs***:** an opinion formed from the study of a roentgenograph (GPT-1)

root \rōōt, rŏŏt\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** the portion of the tooth apical to the cementoenamel junction that is normally covered by cementum and is attached to the periodontal ligament and hence to the supporting bone

root form endosteal dental implant \rōōt form ĭn-dŏs′tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm′plănt**:** an endosteal dental implant shaped in the approximate form of a tooth root

root fracture \rōōt frăk′chur**:** a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction

rotating condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

ro·ta·tion \rō-tā′shun\ *n* (1555) **1:** the action or process of rotating on or as if on an axis or center **2:** the movement of a rigid body in which the parts move in circular paths with their centers on a fixed line called the axis of rotation. The plane of the circle in which the body moves is perpendicular to the axis of rotation

rotation center \rō-tā′shun sĕn′tur**:** a point around which all other points in a body move

rotation line *obs***:** see FULCRUM LINE

rotational path removable partial denture \rō-tā′shun-al păth rē-mōōv′a-bal pär′shal dĕn′chur**:** a partial removable dental prosthesis that incorporates a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area

rouge \rōōzh\ *n* (1753)**:** a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface, glass, metal, or gems

RPD: *acronym* for *Removable Partial Denture (now termed a Partial Removable Dental Prosthesis)*

RPI: *acronym* for *Rest, Proximal* Plate, and *I-BAR*; the clasp components of one type of partial removable dental prosthesis clasp assembly

ruga \rōō′ga\ *n*, *pl* **·gae** \-gē′, -gī\ (ca. 1775)**:** an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate

rugae area: see RUGA

rugae zone: see RUGA

S

sad·dle *n*, *obs***:** see DENTURE BASE

saddle pontic *obs***:** a pontic with a broad concave facio-lingual area of contact with the residual ridge. It is also know as a *ridge lap pontic*. This type of pontic is known to be uncleanseable and result in tissue irritation at the area of contact with the ridge mucosa

sag·it·tal \săj′ĭ-tl\ *adj* (1541): situated in the plane of the cranial sagittal suture or parallel to that plane—*usage*: see SAGITTAL PLANE

sagittal axis \săj′ĭ-tl ăk′sĭs**:** an imaginary anteroposterior line around which the mandible may rotate when viewed in the frontal plane

sagittal axis of the mandible: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal plane \săj′ĭ-tl plān**:** any vertical plane or section parallel to the median plane of the body that divides a body into right and left portions

sanitary bridge *obs***:** see HYGIENIC PONTIC

sanitary pontic *obs***:** a trade name originally designed as a manufactured convex blank with a slotted back. The name was used occasionaly as a synonym for a *hygienic pontic*, wherein the pontic does not contact the residual ridge

sat·u·ra·tion \săch′a-rā′shun\ *n* (1554)**:** the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of departure from gray of the same lightness. All grays have zero saturation

scaf·fold \skăf′ald\ *n* (14c)**:** a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework

[1]**scal·lop** \skŏl′ap\ *n* (15c)**:** one of a continuous series of circles

[2]**scal·lop** \skŏl′ap\ *vt* (1737)**:** to shape, cut, or finish in scallops; segments or angular projections forming a border

scanning electron micrograph: a micrograph resulting from use of electron microscopy in which specimens are coated with heavy metal and scanned by an electron beam. The image is built up on a monitor screen (in the same way as the raster builds a conventional television image). The resolution is less than transmission electron microscopy, but preparation is easier (often by fixation followed by critical point drying), the depth of focus is relatively large allowing significant magnification and observation of the specimen surface

scattered radiation \skăt′ard rā′dē-ā′shun**:** radiation that, during passage through a substance, has been deviated in direction. It may also have been modified by an increase in wavelengths. It is one form of secondary radiation

scat·ter·ing \skăt-a-rĭng\ *n* (14c)**:** diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles

scattering coefficient \skăt′ar-ĭng kō′ĭ-fish′ant**:** single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium of different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle. It should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient

scotopic vision \ska-tō′pĭk vĭ′shun**:** vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods. The maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored

screw endosteal dental implant \skrōō ĭn-dŏs-tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′\ **1:** any dental implant whose configuration resembles a screw **2:** any screw-shaped dental implant; it may be hollow or solid, and usually consists of the dental implant abutment and the dental implant

scribe \skrīb\ *vt*; **scrib·ed** \skrībd\ **scrib·ing** \skrī′bĭng\ (1678)**:** to write, trace, or mark by making a line or lines with a pointed instrument

second stage dental implant surgery \sĕk′and stāj dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt sûr′ja-rē\ **1:** for eposteal dental implant surgery, the term refers to the procedure involving placement of the eposteal framework fabricated after the first stage implant surgery **2:** for endosteal dental implant surgery, after surgical reflection, the occlusal aspect of the dental implant is exposed, the cover screw is removed, and either the interim or definitive dental implant abutment is placed. After this, the investing tissues are (when needed) sutured

secondary bonds \sĕk′an-dĕr-ē bŏndz**:** weak inter-atomic bonds arising from dipoles within atoms or molecules

secondary crown: see TELESCOPIC CROWN

secondary dentition: see PERMANENT DENTITION

secondary fracture \sĕk′an-dĕr-ē**:** a fracture occurring as a consequence of infection, necrosis or some other disease of the bone

secondary occlusal trauma \sĕk′an-dĕr-ē a-klōō′zal**:** the effects induced by occlusal force (normal or abnormal) acting on teeth with decreased periodontal support

secondary pain \sĕk′an-dĕr-ē pān**:** heterotopic pain and/or secondary hyperalgesia induced by deep somatic pain as a central excitatory effect

sec·tion \sĕk′shun\ *n*. the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis.

sectional facial moulage impression: a procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of a portion of the face. Occasionally several separate sectional impressions are made, and then reassembled to provide a full facial contour cast. The impression is utilized to create a partial facial moulage and generally is not reusable

sectional impression \sĕk′shun-al ĭm-prĕsh′an**:** a negative likeness that is made in sections

seg·ment \sĕg′mant\ *n* (1570)**:** any of the parts into which a body naturally separates or is divided either actually or by an imaginary line or plane

Seibert classification: the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height; class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions

Seibert JS Reconstruction of deformed, partially edentulous ridges, using full thickness onlay grafts. Part I. Technique and wound healing. Compend Contin Educ Dent 1983;4: 437-53

selective grinding: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

self-curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

self-separating plaster \sĕlf-sĕp′a-rāt′ĭng plăs′tar\ *obs***:** an impression plaster that disintegrates in hot water (GPT-4)

self-threading pin \sĕlf-thrĕd′ĭng pĭn**:** a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention

sella turcica \sĕl-lă tŭr-sē′kă**:** a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pituitary fossa of the spheroid bone; a bony anatomic landmark

semi-adjustable articulator \sĕm′ē-a-jŭst′a-bal ăr-tĭk′ya-lā-tor**:** an articulator that allows adjustment to replicate average mandibular movements—called also *Class III articulator*

semiprecious metal alloy \sĕm′ē-prĕsh′as mĕt′l ăl′oi′, a-loi′**:** an alloy composed of precious and base metals. There is no distinct ratio of components separating semiprecious alloys from another group

semiprecision attachment: a laboratory fabricated rigid metallic extension (patrix) of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into a slot-type keyway (matrix) in a cast restoration, allowing some movement between the components—*comp* PRECISION ATTACHMENT

semiprecision rest \sĕm′ē-prĭ-sĭzh′an rĕst**:** a rigid metallic extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into an intracoronal preparation in a cast restoration

senile atrophy: see AGE ATROPHY

separating medium \sĕp′a-rāt′ĭng mē′dē-am\ **1:** a coating applied to a surface and serving to prevent a second surface from adhering to the first **2:** a material, usually applied on an impression, to facilitate removal of the cast

sep·tum \sĕp′tum\ *n*, *pl* **sep·ta** \sĕp′ta\ (1726)**:** a dividing wall or membrane, especially between bodily spaces or masses

sequestrum: a portion of devitalized bone entirely separated from the adjacent vital bone

sequestrectomy: surgical removal of a sequestrum

setting expansion \sĕt′tĭng ĭk-spăn′shun**:** the dimensional increase that occurs concurrent with the hardening of various materials, such as plaster of paris, dental stone, die stone, and dental casting investment

setup *v*, *obs***:** see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

sex·tant \sekstənt**:** *n* New Latin *sextant-, sextans,* from Latin, sixth part of anything, from *sextus* sixth + *-ant-, -ans* -ant**: 1:** the sixth part of a circle **2:** an instrument for measuring altitudes of celestial bodies from a moving ship or airplane with a maximum angle of 60 degrees between its reflecting mirrors **3:** in dentistry, a subdivision of the dental arch by adjacent tooth grouping. The maxillary and mandibular arches may be divided into a total of 6 areas termed *sextants.* In the maxilla, the right posterior sextant extends from tooth # 1-5, the anterior maxillary sextant extends from tooth #6-11, and the left posterior maxillary sextant extends from #12-16. The mandibular arch may be divided into three similar sextants: teeth # 17-21, # 22-27 and #28-32–*comp* OCTANT

shade \shād\ *n* **1:** a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow **2:** a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white—see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

shearing stress \shîr′ĭng strĕs**:** the internal induced force that opposes the sliding of one plane on an adjacent plane or the force that resists a twisting action

shellac base \sha-lăk′ bās\ *obs*: a record base constructed using a shellac-based wafer that has been adapted to the cast with heat (GPT-4)

shell crown \shĕl kroun\ *obs* **1:** an artificial full-veneer crown swaged from metal plate **2:** an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell

or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement—called also *cap crown*

shim·stock *n*: a thin (8-12 micrometer) strip of polyester film used to identify the presence or absence of occlusal or proximal contacts

shoulder finish line \shōl′dar fīn′ish līn\ *n*: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

shrink-spot porosity \shrĭngk-spŏt pa-rŏs′ĭ-tē\: an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state without flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas

side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

si·li·ca \sĭl′ĭ-ka\ *n* (ca 1301): silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand, respectively)

silica-bonded investment: a casting investment with ethyl silicate or a silica gel as a binder, the latter reverting to silica upon heating. This is combined with cristobalite or quartz as the refractory material. Such investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing chromium alloys

silent period \sī′lant pĭr′ē-ad\: a momentary electromyographic decrease in elevator muscle activity on initial tooth contact presumably due to the inhibitory effect of stimulated periodontal membrane receptors

simple fracture \sĭm′pl frăk′chur\: a linear bony fracture that is not in communication with the exterior

simple joint \sĭm′pul joint\: a joint in which only two bones articulate

simulation film \sĭm′ya-lā′shun fĭlm\: radiographs made with the same field size, source-to-skin distance, and orientation as a therapy beam to mimic the beam and for visualization of the treated volume on a radiograph

single crystal sapphire \sĭng′gal krĭs′tal săf′īr\: a material composed of a single crystalline alpha aluminum oxide that is identical in crystalline structure to a gem sapphire

single denture construction \sĭng′gal dĕn′chur kun-strŭk′shun\ *obs*: the making of a maxillary or mandibular denture as distinguished from a set of complete dentures (GPT-1)

[1]sinter \sĭn′tar\ *n* (1780): a deposit formed by evaporation of lake or spring water

[2]sinter \sĭn′tar\ *vt* (1871): to cause to become a coherent mass by heating without melting

sinus tract: an abnormal passage from a pathological process to an external surface

sialorrhea: excessive flow of saliva

skia·graph \skī′a-grăf′, -gräf′\ *n* (1801) *obs* **1:** a figure formed by shading in the outline of a shadow **2:** a radiograph—called also *skiagram* (GPT-1)

sleeper \slē′par\: *slang* for any dental implant body not used for support and stabilization of a dental prosthesis

sliding movement: see TRANSLATION

slotted attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

[1]sluice \slōōs\ *n* (14c): an artificial passage for water fitted with a valve or gate for stopping or regulating the flow

[2]sluice \slōōs\ *vb* **sluic·ed** \slōōsd\ **sluic·ing** \slōō′sĭng\ *vt* (1593) **1:** to draw off by or via a sluice **2:** to wash with or in water through or from a sluice **3:** to drench with a sudden flow

SNA angle: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-A* point—in cephalometrics, an angle measuring the anteroposterior relationship of the maxillary basal arch to the anterior cranial base; it shows the degree of maxillary prognathism

snap impression *obs*: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

SNB angle: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-B* point—in cephalometrics, an angle showing the anterior limit of the mandibular basal arch in relation to the anterior cranial base

sock·et \sŏk′ĭt\ (15c): any opening or hollow that forms a holder for something, e.g., a tooth

soft palate \soft, sŏft păl′ĭt\: the movable part of the palatal anatomy posterior to the hard palate

soft palate obturator: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

soft splint \soft, sŏft splĭnt\: a resilient device covering either the maxillary or the mandibular teeth for the purpose of preventing trauma to the dentition or acting as a deprogrammer

[1]sol·der \sŏd′ar\ *n* (15c): a fusible metal alloy used to unite the edges or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

[2]sol·der \sŏd′ar\ *v*, **sol·der·ed** \sŏd′ard\ **sol·der·ing** \sŏd′ar-ĭng\ **sol·der·a·bil·i·ty** \sŏd′ar-ă-bĭl′ĭ-tē\ *n*—**sol·der·er** \sŏd′ar-er\ *n*: to unite, bring into, or restore to a firm union; the act of uniting two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals

soldering antiflux: a material, such as iron oxide (rouge) dissolved in a suitable solvent such as turpentine placed on a metal surface to confine the flow of molten solder

soldering flux: a material such as borax glass ($Na_2B_4O_7$) applied to a metal surface to remove oxides or prevent their formation in order to facilitate the flow of solder

soldering index: 1: a mold used to record the relative position of multiple cast restorations prior to investing for a soldering procedure. **2:** a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing their relative position prior to a soldering procedure

solidification porosity \sa-lĭd′a-fĭ-kā′shun pa-rŏs′ĭ-tē\: a porosity that may be produced by improper spruing or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

so·ma·to·pros·thet·ics \sō-măt′a-prŏs-thĕt′ĭks\ *n* (ca. 1950): the art and science of prosthetic replacement of external parts of the body that are missing or deformed

son·i·cate \sŏn′ĭ-kāt\ *vt*–**cat·ed** \-kā′tĭd\ **-cat·ing** \-kā′tĭng\ (1961): to disrupt (i.e. bacteria) by means of application of high frequency sound waves — **son·i·ca·tion** \sŏn′ĭ-kā′shun\ *n*

space \spās\ *n* (14c): a delimited, three-dimensional region; physical space independent of what occupies it—see DENTURE S., INTERPROXIMAL S., INTERRADICULAR S., RETROMYLOHYOID S.

space of Donders [F.C. Donders]: *eponym* for the space that lies above the dorsum of the tongue and below the hard and soft palates when the mandible and tongue are in the rest position

Donders FC. Ueber den Mechanismus des Saugens. Pflugers Archiv fur die Gesamte Physiologie Des Menschen Und Der Tiere. 1875;10:91-4.

span length \spăn lĕngkth\: the length of a beam between two supports

spat·u·la \spăch′a-la\ *n* (1525): a flat-bladed instrument used for mixing or spreading materials

[1]spat·u·late \spăch′a-lĭt\ *adj* (1760): shaped like a spatula

[2]spat·u·late \spăch′a-lĭt\ *vt* **-ed**/**-ing**/**-s:** to work or treat with a spatula

spat·u·la·tion \spăch′a-lā′shun\ *v*: the manipulation of material with a spatula to produce a homogenous mass

speaking space \spē′kĭng spās\: the space that occurs between the incisal or/and occlusal surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during speech

spectral curve: see SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC CURVE

spectral reflection \spĕk′tral rĭ-flĕk′shun\: reflection in which the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence. Associated with objects having optically smooth (glossy) surfaces—called also *mirrored reflection*

spec·tro·pho·tom·e·ter \spĕk′trō-fō-tŏm′ĭ-tar\ *n*: a photometry device for the measurement of spectral transmissions, reflectance, or relative emissions. Spectrophotometers are normally equipped with dispersion optics (prism or grating) to give a continuous spectral curve

spectrophotometric curve \spĕk′trō-fō-ta-mĕt′rĭk kûrv\: a curve measured on a spectrophotometer hence, a graph of relative reflectance or transmittance (or absorption) as the ordinate, plotted versus wavelengths or frequency as the abscissa. The most common curves in the visible region use wavelength units of a nanometer, with the

short wavelength to the left of the scale. The word *spectral* is frequently used in place of the longer *spectrophotometric*, but they are not necessarily synonymous

spec·trum \spĕk′trum\ *n* **1:** band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism **2:** spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wavelengths, wave numbers, or frequency — **spec·tral** *adj*

speech aid \spēch ād**:** any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality

speech aid prosthesis \spēch ād prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** a removable maxillofacial prosthesis used to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter—***syn*** ADULT S.A.P., PEDIATRIC S.A.P.—called also *pharyngeal s.a.p, cleft palate prosthesis*

speech aid prosthesis modification \spēch ād prŏs-thē′sĭs mŏd′a-fĭ-kā′shun**:** any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid prosthesis not necessitating its replacement

speech articulation \spēch är-tĭk′ya-lā′shun\ **1:** the production of individual sounds in connected discourse **2:** the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or modify the voiced or unvoiced air stream into meaningful sounds **3:** the speech function performed largely through the movements of the lower jaw, lips, tongue, and soft palate

speech bulb: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

speech prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

spherical form of occlusion \sfir′ĭ-kal, sfĕr′- form ŭv a-klōō′shun\ *obs***:** an arrangement of teeth that places their occlusal surfaces on the surface of an imaginary sphere (usually 8 inches in diameter) with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4)

sphinc·ter \sfĭngk′ter\ *n* (1578)**:** a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constricts to close an orifice or passage

spider partial \spī′dar pär′shal\ *substand***:** a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis

[1]**splint** \splĭnt\ *n* (14c) **1:** a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part **2:** a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part—see ANDERSON S., CAP S., ESSIG S., FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL S., GUNNING'S S., INTERDENTAL S., KINGSLEY S., LABIAL S., LINGUAL S., PROVISIONAL S., RESIN-BONDED S., SOFT S., SURGICAL S., WIRE S.

[2]**splint** \splĭnt\ *v* (1543)**:** to immobilize, support, or brace

splint·ing \splĭn′tĭng\ *v* **1:** in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices **2:** in physiology, prolonged muscle spasms that inhibit or prevent movement

split-cast method \splĭt-kăst mĕth′ad\ *obs* **1:** a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument **2:** the procedure of checking the ability of an articulator to receive or be adjusted to a maxillomandibular relation record (GPT-4)

split-cast mounting \splĭt-kăst moun′tĭng**:** a method of mounting casts wherein the dental cast's base is sharply grooved and keyed to the mounting ring's base. The procedure allows verifying the accuracy of the mounting, ease of removal and replacement of the casts

split-dowel crown \splĭt-dou′al kroun\ *obs***:** an artificial crown supported and retained by a dowel that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized dowel space

split-thickness graft \splĭt-thĭk′nĭs grăft**:** a transplant of skin or mucous membrane consisting of epithelium and a portion of the dermis

spontaneous anterior dislocation: see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION

spontaneous fracture \spŏn-tā′nē-us frăk′chur**:** a fracture occurring without any external injury trauma-also called *pathologic fracture*

spoon denture \spōōn\ *obs***:** a maxillary provisional removable dental prosthesis, without clasps, whose palatal resin base resembles the shape of a spoon. The resin base does not contact the lingual surfaces of the teeth and is confined to the central portion of the palate. It was often used during periodontal treatment because the resin base extension did not promote plaque accumulation around the teeth and permitted surgical procedures to be performed

sports dentistry \sports, spōrts dĕn′tĭ-strē**:** all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation

spot grinding: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

spring plate \sprĭng plāt\ *obs***:** according to James Harrison Prothero, DDS, Emeritus Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry and Metallurgy at Northwestern University Dental School, Chicago, IL, "a spring plate was a denture molded over the cast of a mouth with teeth bearing the relation to each other as stated (*ed. note:* providing lingual undercuts), which would spring as it passes over the points of nearest approach of the teeth involved and resume its normal width without undue lateral pressure when firmly seated on the oral tissues"—called also *spring lock bridge*

sprue \sprōō\ *n* (1880) **1:** the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold **2:** the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue button

sprue button \sprōō bŭt′n**:** the material remaining in the reservoir of the mold after a dental casting

sprue former \sprōō fôr′mar**:** a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting

sprue pin: see SPRUE FORMER

stab·il·ize *vb* **-liz·ed**; **-liz·ing** *vt*, **stabilization** *v* (1861) **1:** to make firm, steadfast, stable **2:** to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

sta·bil·i·ty \stă-bĭl′ĭ-tē\ (15c) **1:** that quality of maintaining a constant character or position in the presence of forces that threaten to disturb it; the quality of being stable; to stand or endure **2:** the quality of a removable dental prosthesis to be firm, steady, or constant, to resist displacement by functional horizontal or rotational stresses **3.** resistance to horizontal displacement of a prosthesis—see DENTURE S., DIMENSIONAL S., OCCLUSAL S.

sta·b·i·li·za·tion \stā′ba-lĭ-zā′shun\ *n*, *obs***:** the seating of a fixed or removable denture so that it will not tilt or be displaced under pressure (GPT-1)

stab·il·ize \stā′ba-līz′\ *vb* **-liz·ed** \līzd\ **-liz·ing** \lī-zĭng\ *vt*, **stabilization** \stā′ba-lĭ-zā′shun\ *v* (1861) **1:** to make firm, steadfast, stable **2:** to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

stabilized base plate: see STABILIZED RECORD BASE

stabilized record base \stā′ba-līzd rĕk′ard bās**:** a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues

stabilizing circumferential clasp arm \stā′ba-lī′zĭng sar-kŭm′fa-rĕn′shul klăsp ärm**:** a circumferential clasp arm that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth

[1]**stain** \stān\ *n* (1583) **1:** a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in contrast to the surrounding area **2:** a preparation used in staining **3:** in dentistry, the discoloration of a tooth surface or surfaces as a result of ingested materials, bacterial action, tobacco, and/or other substances. This may be intrinsic, extrinsic, acquired, or developmental

[2]**stain** \stān\ *vb* (14c) **1:** to suffuse with color **2:** to color by processes affecting chemically or otherwise the material itself **3:** in dentistry, to intentionally alter restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect, best termed *characterization* or to *characterize* a restoration

stanch \stwnch\ *v* **1:** to check or stop the flow of; *also*: to stop the flow of blood from (a wound) **2 a:** to stop or check in its course **2b:** to make watertight: stop up

standard illuminant \stăn′dard ĭ-lōō′ma-nant**:** the illuminants A, B. C, D (and others) defined by the CIE in terms of their relative power distribution curves. ''A'' is an illuminant with a Planckion temperature of approximately 2854°K. It is intended to represent a common tungsten filament source. ''B'' approximates solar radiation—4870°K—and is obsolete. ''C'' is average daylight, 6740°K. ''D'' is daylight with the near ultraviolet source included

standard light source \stăn′dard līt sôrs, sōrs**:** a reference light source whose spectral power distribution is known

standard observer \stăn′dard ob-zûr′vur**:** a hypothetical observer with a visual response mechanism possessing the calorimetric properties defined by the CIE in 1931 as representative of the human population having normal color vision

standard of care: the level of care that reasonably prudent healthcare providers in the same or a similar locality would provide under similar circumstances

stat·ic \stăt′ĭk\ *adj***:** related to bodies at rest or forces in equilibrium

static fatigue \stăt′ĭk fa-tēg**:** the delayed failure of glass and ceramic materials resulting from stress enhanced chemical reactions aided by water vapor acting on surface cracks. Analogous to stress corrosion occurring in metals

static relation \stăt′ĭk rĭ-lā′shun**:** the relationship between two parts that are not in motion

stay plate *n obj*: see INTERIM DENTAL PROSTHESIS

Steinmann's pin [Fritz Steinmann, Swiss surgeon, 1872-1932]**:** *eponym* for a firm metal pin that is sharpened on one end; used for the internal fixation of fractures

steam cleaning: the process of debris removal from a restoration, framework or dental prosthesis through use of pressurized steam

sten·o·sis \sta-nō′sĭs\ *n*, *pl* **-no·ses** (ca. 1860)**:** a narrowing or constriction in the diameter of a passage or orifice—**ste·not·ic** \sta-nŏt′ĭk\ *adj*

stent \stĕnt\ *n* [Charles R. Stent, English dentist, 18??-1901]**:** *eponym* for any supplementary prosthesis used in conjunction with a surgical procedure to keep a skin graft in place; often modified with acrylic resin or dental modeling impression compound that was previously termed *Stent's mass*; also refers to any device or mold used to hold a skin graft in place or provide support for anastomosed structures— see NASAL S., SURGICAL S.

ste·reo·graph \stĕr′ē-ō-grăf′, stĭr′-\ *n* (1859)**:** an instrument that records mandibular movement in three planes. Engraving, milling, or burnishing the recording medium by means of styli, teeth, abrasive rims, or rotary instruments thus obtains the registrations

stereographic record \stĕr′ē-a-grăf′ĭk**:** an intra or extraoral recording of mandibular movement as viewed in three planes in which the registrations are obtained by engraving, milling, or burnishing the recording medium by means of studs, rotary instruments, styli, teeth, or abrasive rims

ster·ile \stĕr′al\ *adj* (1558)**:** free from living microorganisms; aseptic

sterile technique \stĕr′al tĕk-nēk′**:** a standard surgical technique in which an aseptic area is established and maintained, including proper sterilization of instruments, drapes, gowns, gloves, and the surgical area. With respect to dental implant placement, the systematic maintenance of asepsis with special emphasis on non-contamination of instruments and implant elements throughout an implant placement procedure

ster·il·i·za·tion \stĕr′a-lī-zā′shun\ *n***:** the process of completely eliminating microbial viability

stip·ple \stĭp′al\ *vt* **stip·pled** \stĭ′puld\ **stip·pling** \stĭp′lĭng\ (1760) **1:** to engrave by means of dots or/and flicks **2:** to make small short touches that together produce an even or softly graded shadow **3:** to speckle or fleck—**stip·pler** \stĭp′lar\ *n*

stock tray *coll***:** a metal prefabricated impression tray typically available in various sizes and used principally for preliminary impressions—*comp* CUSTOM TRAY

sto·ma \stō′ma\ *n*, *pl* **sto·ma·ta** \stō′ma-ta\, also **sto·mas** \stō′măs\ (ca 1684) **1:** any simple bodily opening **2:** an artificial permanent opening usually made surgically

sto·mat·o·gnath·ic \stō-măt′a-nā′thĭk\ *n***:** denoting the jaws and mouth collectively

stomatognathic system \stō-măt′a-nā′thĭk sĭs′tum**:** the combination of structures involved in speech, receiving, mastication, and deglutition as well as parafunctional actions

sto·ma·tol·o·gy \stō′mă-tŏl′a-jē\ *n***:** the study of the structures, functions, and diseases of the mouth

stone *n* **:** see DENTAL STONE

stone die: see MODEL, REPLICA

stop clasp \stŏp klăsp\ *obs***:** as described by James Harrison Prothero, DDS, ''the stop clasp was an early forerunner to the conventional clasp assembly by the addition of a lug (occlusal rest) to the retentive and reciprocal clasp assembly''

Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico-Dental Publishing Co., 1916:332.

strain \strān**:** change in length per unit length when stress is applied; the change in length/original length

stress \strĕs\ *n* (14c)**:** force per unit area; a force exerted on one body that presses on, pulls on, pushes against, or tends to invest or compress another body; the deformation caused in a body by such a force; an internal force that resists an externally applied load or force. It is normally defined in terms of mechanical stress, which is the force divided by the perpendicular cross sectional area over which the force is applied—see COMPRESSIVE S., SHEARING S., TENSILE S.

stress-bearing area: see STRESS-BEARING REGION

stress-bearing region \strĕs-bâr′ĭng\ **1.** the surfaces of oral structures that resist forces, strains, or pressures brought on them during function **2:** the portion of the mouth capable of providing support for a denture—see also DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

stress breaker: see STRESS DIRECTOR

stress concentration: an area or point of significantly higher stress associated with a structural discontinuity such as a crack or pore; a marked change in dimension of a structure

stress director \strĕs dĭ-rĕk′tar, dī-**:** a device or system that relieves specific dental structures of part or all of the occlusal forces and redirects those forces to other bearing structures or regions

stress-strain curve: the graphic representation of the tensile or compressive stress and associated strain of a material

study cast *obs*: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

stylus tracing \stī′lus trā′sĭng**:** a planar tracing that resembles an arrowhead or gothic arch made by means of a device attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the location of the marking point relative to the tracing table, i.e., in the incisal region as opposed to posteriorly. The apex of a properly made anterior tracing is considered to indicate the centric relation position, called also *arrow-point tracing*, *gothic arch tracing*, *needle-point tracing*—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

sub antral augmentation \sŭb′ăn-trăl ôg′mĕn-tā′shun**:** augmentation of the antral floor with autologous bone or bone substitutes to provide a host site for dental implants – *called also,* SINUS LIFT, ANTHROPLASTY

subcondylar fracture \sŭb-kŏn′dĭ-lar frăk′chur**:** a fracture beneath the condylar head and within the condylar neck

subdermal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

subgingival margin: the restoration margin or tooth preparation finish line that is located apical to the free gingival tissue

sub·lin·gual \sŭb′lĭng′gwal\ *adj* (1661)**:** pertaining to the region or structures located beneath the tongue

sublingual crescent \sŭb′lĭng′gwal krĕs′ant**:** the crescent shaped area on the anterior floor of the mouth formed by the lingual wall of the

mandible and the adjacent sublingual fold. It is the area of the anterior alveolingual sulcus

sublingual fold \sŭb′lĭng′gwal fōld**:** the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region. The sublingual gland and submaxillary duct form it

sublingual fossa \sŭb′lĭng′gwal fŏs′a**:** a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland

sub·lux·a·tion \sŭb′lŭk-sā′shun\ *n* (ca. 1688)**:** an incomplete or partial dislocation that is self-reducing— see CONDYLAR SUBLUXATION

submersible endosteal implant *obj***:** see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

submersible implant *obj***:** see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

submucosal inserts: see MUCOSAL INSERT

submucous cleft palate: see OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

subocclusal connector \sŭb′a-klōō′zal ka-nĕk′tar**:** an interproximal nonrigid connector positioned apical to and not in communication with the occlusal plane

subocclusal surface \sŭb′a-klōō′zal sûr′fas\ *obs***:** a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)

subperiosteal dental implant \sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs′tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′**:** an eposteal dental implant that is placed beneath the periosteum while overlying the bony cortex – first attributed to Swedish Dentist, G.S. Dahl

Dahl, GS 1943. Om mojlighenten for implantation, kaken av metall skelett som bas eller retention for fasta eller avatagbara protesor, Odontol.Foren. Tidskr 51:440.

Goldberg, NI, and Gershkoff, A. 1949. The implant lower denture, Dent Digest 55:490.

Linkow, LI. 1984 Evolutionary Design Trends in the Mandibular Subperiosteal Implant, J Oral Implant 11:402-438.

subperiosteal dental implant abutment \sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs′tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt a-bŭt′mant\ *obs***:** that portion of the implant that protrudes through the mucosa into the oral cavity for the retention or support of a crown or a fixed removable denture (GPT-4)—see ABUTMENT

subperiosteal dental implant substructure \sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs-tē-al ĭm-plănt sŭb′strŭk′chur**:** a cast metal framework that fits on the residual ridge beneath the periosteum and provides support for a dental prosthesis by means of posts or other mechanisms protruding through the mucosa; the implant body

subperiosteal dental implant superstructure \sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs-tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′ sōō′par-strŭk′chur**:** the metal framework, usually within a removable dental prosthesis, that fits onto the dental implant abutment(s) and provides retention for artificial teeth and the denture base material of the prosthesis. It is a structural component of the fixed or removable dental prosthesis

subperiosteal fracture \sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs-tē-al frăk′chur**:** a bony fracture occurring beneath the periosteum, without displacement

subtractive color system \sub-trăk′tĭv kŭ′lar sĭs′tum**:** the system whereby light is removed by filtration or absorption from a white source. The primary colors of the subtractive system are magenta, cyan, and yellow—called also *pigment mixture color system*

subtractive primary colors \sub-trăk′tĭv prī′mĕr′ē, -ma-rē**:** the primary colorant substances for pigment and filtering mixtures typically evoking responses of cyan (blue-green), magenta (red-blue), and yellow (red-green). The complementary colors of the subtractive primary colors are red, green, and blue. Magenta is a mixture of red and blue and is the complement of green. Cyan is a mixture of blue and green and is the complement of red. Yellow is a mixture of red and green and is the complement of blue

suck-back porosity *coll***:** a shrinkage void in a solidified casting opposite the location of the sprue attachment, resulting from a heat swell and localized lingering of molten metal after the casting, as a whole, has solidified

suction chamber \sŭk′shun chăm′bar\ *obs***:** relief provided in the midline palatal area of a maxillary denture in an attempt to obtain additional retention by means of the theoretical vacuum created (GPT-4)

suction cup \sŭk′shun\ *obs***:** a thin rubber disk, usually with a hole in its center, which fits over a button that is larger in diameter than the hole. This causes the disk to assume a cup shape. When applied to the tissue surface of a denture, the cup attaches itself to the mucous membrane by suction (GPT-1)

sulcular epithelium: see CREVICULAR EPITHELIUM

sul·cus *n***:** see GINGIVAL CREVICE

superimposed prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE

superjacent \soo-per-JAY-sunt\ *adj*: lying above or upon; overlying

su·per·struc·ture \sōō′par-strŭk′chur\ *n***:** the superior part of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that includes the replacement teeth and associated gingival/alveolar structures

[1]**sup·port** \sa-pôrt, -pōrt\ *n* (14c)**:** the foundation area on which a dental prosthesis rests. With respect to dental prostheses, the resistance to displacement away from the basal tissue or underlying structures

[2]**sup·port** \sa-pôrt, -pōrt\ *vt* (14c)**:** to hold up, serve as a foundation, or prop for

supporting area \sa-pôrt′ĭng âr-ē′a\ *obs* **1:** the surface of the mouth available for support of a denture (GPT-1) **2:** those areas of the maxillary and mandibular edentulous ridges that are considered best suited to carry the forces of mastication when the dentures are in function (GPT-1)

supporting cusps \sa-pôrt′ĭng kŭsps**:** those cusps or incisal edges of teeth that contact in and support maximum intercuspation. Usually facial cusps of the mandibular posterior teeth, the maxillary palatal cusps, and the incisal edges of the mandibular anterior teeth

su·pra·bulge \sōō′pra-bŭlj\ *adj***:** that portion of a tooth or crown that converges toward the occlusal surface, i.e., above the height of contour

suprabulge clasp \sōō′pra-bŭlj klăsp**:** any partial removable dental prosthesis retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction

su·pra·erup·tion \sōō′pra-ĭ-rŭp′shun\ *n***:** movement of a tooth or teeth above the normal occlusal plane

su·pra·gin·gi·val \sōō′pra-jĭn′ja-val\ *adj* **1:** located above the gingiva **2:** that portion of a natural or artificial tooth that is coronal to the gingival crest

su·pra·men·tal·e \sōō′pra-mĕn′tāl\ *n***:** a landmark representing the deepest point of the symphyseal cavity between infradentale and pogonion

su·pra·oc·clus·ion \sōō′pra-a-klōō′zhun\ *n***:** malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth extend beyond the normal occlusal plane—called also *overeruption*

surface tension \sûr′fas tĕn′shun**:** a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops. This is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

sur·fac·tant *n***:** a surface active substance (as a detergent) applied to a substrate to facilitate its wetting by another material

surgical baseplate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

surgical guide: see SURGICAL PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL TEMPLATE

surgical maxillomandibular relation \sûr′jĭ-kal măk-sĭl′ō-măn-dĭb′ya-lar rĭ-lā′shun**:** the establishing and recording of the correct vertical dimension and centric relation between a surgically exposed bone surface and opposite arch at the time of making a surgical bone impression

surgical obturator \sûr′jĭ-kal ŏb′ta-rā′tor**:** a temporary maxillofacial prosthesis inserted during or immediately following surgical or traumatic loss of a portion or all of one or both maxillary bones

and contiguous alveolar structures (i.e. gingival tissue, teeth). Frequent revisions of surgical obturators are necessary during the ensuing healing phase (approximately six months). Some dentists prefer to replace many or all teeth removed by the surgical procedure with the surgical obturator, while others do not replace any teeth. Further surgical revisions may require fabrication of another surgical obturator (i.e., an initially planned small defect may be revised and greatly enlarged after the final pathologic report indicates margins are not free of tumor)—see INTERIM OBTURATOR

surgical occlusion rim \sûr′jĭ-kal a-klōō′zhun rĭm**:** an occlusion rim used in recording surgical maxillomandibular relations

surgical prosthesis \sûr′jĭ-kal prŏs-thē′sĭs**:** any ancillary prosthesis prepared for insertion during a surgical procedure and intended for short-term use

surgical splint \sûr′jĭ-kal splĭnt\: any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e. a patient's complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical splint. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate intermaxillary fixation. Rubber elastics may be used to assist in this process. Circummandibular eyelet hooks can be utilized for enhanced stabilization with wiring to adjacent bone— ***syn*** CAST METAL SPLINT, FENESTRATED SPLINT, GUNNING SPLINT, KINGSLEY SPLINT, LABIOLINGUAL SPLINT, MODIFIED GUNNING SPLINT

surgical stay plate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR

surgical stent \sûr′jĭ-kal stĕnt**:** named for the dentist who first described their use, Charles R. Stent, such ancillary prostheses are used to apply pressure to soft tissues to facilitate healing and prevent cicatrization or collapse—***syn*** COLUMELLAR STENT, PERIODONTAL STENT, SKIN GRAFT STENT

surgical template \sûr′jĭ-kal tĕm′plĭt\ **1:** a thin, transparent form duplicating the tissue surface of a dental prosthesis and used as a guide for surgically shaping the alveolar process **2:** a guide used to assist in proper surgical placement and angulation of dental implants **3:** a guide used to assist in establishing the desired occlusion during orthognathic surgery

surface tension \sûr′fas tĕn′shun**:** a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops; this is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

sur·vey \sur-vā′, sûr′vā′\ *v* **1:** to examine as to condition, value, or situation; to appraise **2:** to determine the form and position of a given entity by means of taking linear and angular measurements **3:** to inspect or scrutinize **4:** the procedure of locating and delineating the contour and position of the abutment teeth and associated structures before designing a removable partial denture (GPT-1) **sur·vey·ed**, **sur·vey·ing**

survey line \sûr′vā′ līn**:** a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

sur·vey·ing \sur-vā′ĭng\ *n***:** an analysis and comparison of the prominence of intraoral contours associated with the fabrication of a dental prosthesis

sur·vey·or \sur-vā′or\ *n* (15c)**:** a paralleling instrument used in construction of a dental prosthesis to locate and delineate the contours and relative positions of abutment teeth and associated structures

sut·ur·ing \sōō′chur-ĭng\ *vt* (1777)**:** the process of uniting the tissues separated by either a traumatic or a surgical wound in a specific manner using an appropriate material

[1]**swage** \swāj\ *n* (ca 1812)**:** any tool used for shaping metal by striking with a hammer or sledgehammer

[2]**swage** \swāj\ *vt* **swaged** \swājd\ **swag·ing** \swā′jĭng\ (1881)**:** to shape a material by hammering or adapting it onto a die with a swage instrument

swallowing threshold \swŏl′ō-ĭng thrĕsh′ōld**:** the critical moment of reflex action initiated by sufficient stimulation before the act of deglutition

sympathetic nervous system \sĭm′pa-thĕt′ĭk nûr′vas sĭs′tum**:** the part of the autonomic nervous system that responds to dangerous or threatening situations by preparing a person physiologically for "fight or flight"— see PARASYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

symphysis \sĭm′fĭ-sĭs\ *n*, *pl* **-physes** (ca. 1578) **1:** a type of cartilaginous joint in which the opposed bony surfaces are firmly united by a plate of fibrocartilage **2:** the immovable dense midline articulation of the right and left halves of the adult mandible

symp·tom \sĭm′tum, sĭmp-\ *n* (14c)**:** subjective evidence of disease or physical disturbance; something that indicates the presence of a bodily disorder

syn·chro·ny \sĭng′kra-nē, sĭn′-\ *n* (1848)**:** the simultaneous appearance of two separate events

syn·drome \sĭn′drōm′\ n (1541)**:** a group of symptoms that occur together

synovial fluid \sĭ-nō′vē-al flōō′ĭd\ : a viscid fluid contained in joint cavities and secreted by the synovial membrane

synovial membrane: the articular membrane composed of specialized endothelial cells capable of producing synovial fluid filling the joint cavity surrounded by the membrane

systemic etiologic factors \sĭ-stĕm′ĭk ē′tē-ō-lŏj′ĭk făk′turs**:** generalized biologic factors that are implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

T

ta·ble \tā′bal\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** a flat surface; a raised horizontal surface—see GUIDE T., OCCLUSAL T.

ta·per: in dentistry, the convergence of two opposing external walls of a tooth preparation as viewed in a given plane. The extension of those average lines within that plane form an angle describe as the *angle of convergence*

tech·nic \tĕk′nĭk\ *n* (1855)**:** a detailed procedure in the fabrication of a prosthesis—spelled also *technique*

tech·nique \tĕk-nēk′\ *n* (1817)**:** a body of technical methods; a method of accomplishing a desired end; the method or procedure and its details

telescopic coping: see COPING

telescopic crown \tĕl′a-skŏp′ĭk kroun**:** an artificial crown constructed to fit over a coping (framework). The coping can be another crown, a bar or any other suitable rigid support for the dental prosthesis

telescopic denture: see OVERDENTURE

tem·plate \tĕm′plĭt\ *n* (1877) **1:** a pattern, mold, or gauge used as a guide to form a piece being made **2:** a curved or flat surface pattern that is used as an aid in arranging teeth—see also SURGICAL TEMPLATE

temporary base: see RECORD BASE

temporary denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporary prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporary restoration: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporomandibular articulation: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

temporomandibular disorders \tĕm′pa-rō′măn-dĭb′ya-lar dĭs-ôr′derz\ **1:** conditions producing abnormal, incomplete, or impaired function of the temporomandibular joint(s) **2:** *(obs)* a collection of symptoms frequently observed in various combinations first described by Costen (1934, 1937), which he claimed to be reflexes due to irritation of the auriculotemporal and/or chorda tympanic nerves as they emerged from the tympanic plate caused by altered anatomic relations and derangements of the temporomandibular joint associated with loss of occlusal vertical dimension, loss of

posterior tooth support, and/or other malocclusions. The symptoms can include headache about the vertex and occiput, tinnitus, pain about the ear, impaired hearing and pain about the tongue—*acronym* TMD

temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

temporomandibular joint \tĕm′pa-rō′măn-dĭb′ya-lar joint\ **1:** the articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a bilateral diarthrodial, bilateral ginglymoid joint **2:** the articulation of the condylar process of the mandible and the intraarticular disk with the mandibular fossa of the squamous portion of the temporal bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint. Movement in the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational. The joint connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the temporal bone with the *temporomandibular disk* interposed

temporomandibular joint derangement: see INTERNAL DERANGEMENT

temporomandibular joint hypermobility \tĕm′pa-rō′măn-dĭb′ya-lar joint hī′par-mō′bĭl′ĭ-tē**:** excessive mobility of the temporomandibular joint

temporomandibular joint remodeling: see REMODEL

temporomandibular joint syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

TENS: *acronym* for *Transcutaneous Electrical Neural Stimulation*—see TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

tensile stress \tĕn′sal, -sīl strĕs**:** the internal induced force that resists the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses

ten·sion \tĕn′shun\ *n* (1533)**:** the state of being stretched, strained, or extended

terminal hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

terminal hinge position: see RETRUDED CONTACT POSITION

terminal jaw relation record \tûr′ma-nal jô rĭ-lā′shun rĕk′ard**:** a record of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae made in the terminal hinge position

therapeutic prosthesis: see RADIATION CARRIER

thermal expansion \thûr′mal ĭk-spăn′shun**:** expansion of a material caused by heat

ther·mo·plas·tic \thûr′ma-plăs′tĭk\ *adj* (1883)**:** a characteristic or property of a material that allows it to be softened by the application of heat and return to the hardened state on cooling—**ther·mo·plas·tic·i·ty** *n*

thread \′thred\ *n* (before 12c) **1:** a filament, a group of filaments grouped together, or a filamentous length formed by spinning and twisting short fibers into a continuous strand **2:** a projecting helical rib (as on a pipe) by which parts can be screwed together: a screw thread

thread crest: the top part of the thread; for *external* threads, the thread crest is the region of the thread which is on its outer surface, whereas for *internal* threads it is the region which forms the inner diameter

thread flank: the thread flanks join the thread roots to the crest of a screw

thread root: the bottom of the thread where it meets the shaft of the screw

thread run out: that portion at the end of a threaded shank which is not cut or rolled to full depth, but which provides a transition between full depth threads and the fastener shank

threaded post: any post used for the restoration of endodontically treated teeth that has a screw thread to engage radicular dentin

three-quarter crown *obs***:** see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

tic \tĭk\ *n* (ca. 1822)**:** an intermittent, involuntary, spasmodic movement of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external stimulus

T.I.D.: acronym for L. Ter In Di'e, three times a day

tin·foil \tĭn′foil′\ *n* (15c) **1:** paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-lead alloy or aluminum (a misnomer) **2:** a base-metal foil used as a separating material between the cast and denture base material during flasking and polymerizing

tinners' joint: an overlapping folded joint between two abutting sheets of metal of uneven length in which the longer portion is first folded over the shorter after which the combined layers are folded over once more resulting in a quadruple layer of material. Originally used by tinsmiths to join sheets of tin. In dentistry, used to secure a thin platinum matrix that is applied to a die of a prepared tooth to support dental porcelain during firing

tin·ni·tus \tĭn′ĭtus\ *n* (1843)**:** a noise in the ears, often described as ringing or roaring

tinted denture base \tĭnt′ĭd dĕn′chur bās**:** a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

tis·sue \tĭsh′ōō\ *n* (1771) **1:** the various cellular combinations that make up the body **2:** an aggregation of similarly specialized cells united in the performance of a particular function—see HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE

tissue-bearing area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

tissue displaceability \tĭsh′ōō dĭs-plās′a-bĭl′ĭ-tē\ **1:** the quality of oral tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed position **2:** the degree to which tissues permit displacement

tissue displacement \tĭsh′ōō dĭs-plās′mant**:** the change in the form or position of tissues as a result of pressure. Frequently used to describe gingival tissue placement prior to impression making.

tissue integration \tĭsh′ōō ĭn′tĭ-grā′shun**:** as clinically observed, the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

tissue molding: see BORDER MOLDING

tissue reaction \tĭsh′ōō rē-ăk′shun**:** the response of tissues to an altered condition

tissue registration \tĭsh′ōō rĕj′ĭ-strā′shun\ *obs* **1:** the accurate registration of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suitable material (GPT-1) **2:** an impression (GPT-1)

tissue trimming: see BORDER MOLDING

TMD: *acronym* for *TemporoMandibular Disorders*—see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

to·mo·gram \tŏm′a-grăm\ *n* (1940)**:** a radiograph made by using a tomograph

[1]**to·mo·graph** \tŏm′a-grăf\ *n***:** a device for moving an x-ray source in one direction as the film moves in the opposite direction

[2]**to·mo·graph** \tŏm′a-grăf\ *n***:** a radiograph produced from a machine that has the source of radiation moving in one direction and the film moving in the opposite direction

to·mo·gra·phy \tō-mŏg′ra-fē\ *n***:** a general term for a technique that provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body, while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane are blurred. Also, the term *body-section radiography* has been applied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing it have been given distinguishing names

tongue habit \tŭng hăb′ĭt**:** conscious or unconscious movements of the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions. Such habits may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or the attachment apparatus of the teeth

tongue thrusting \tŭng thrŭst-ĭng**:** the infantile pattern of suckle-swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws, and/or abnormal function

tooth \tōōth\ *n*, *pl* **teeth** \tēth\ (bef. 12c)**:** any hard calcified structure in the alveolar processes of the maxilla or mandible used for mastication of food, or a similar structure—see ANATOMIC T., CUSPLESS T., METAL INSERT T., NONANATOMIC T., REVERSE ARTICULATION T., TUBE T., ZERO-DEGREE T.

tooth arrangement \tōōth a-rānj′mant\ **1:** the placement of teeth on a denture with definite objectives in mind **2:** the placement of teeth on trial bases—see ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth borne: see TOOTH SUPPORTED

tooth color selection \tōōth kŭl′ar sĭ-lĕk′shun**:** the determination of the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or set of teeth for a given individual

tooth form \tōōth form**:** the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and differentiation—see ANTERIOR T.F., POSTERIOR T.F.

tooth placement: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth preparation: 1. the process of removal of diseased and/or healthy enamel and dentin and cementum to shape a tooth to receive a restoration. **2.** the resulting prepared tooth

tooth selection \tōōth sĭ-lĕk′shun**:** the selection of a tooth or teeth of a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual characteristics of a patient

tooth size discrepancy \tōōth sīz dĭ-skrĕp′an-sē**:** abnormally sized teeth or groups of teeth

tooth supported \tōōth sa-pôr′tĭd**:** a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

tooth-supported base \tōōth-sa-pôr′tĭd bās**:** a dental prosthesis base that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for support

tooth-supported denture: see OVERDENTURE

tor·que \tôrk\ *n* (ca. 1884)**:** a twisting or rotary force. The movement of a system of forces producing rotation

tor·us \tôr′us\ *n*, *pl* **tori** (1563)**: 1:** a smooth rounded anatomical protuberance **2.** in dentistry, prominence (s) sometimes seen on the lingual surface of the mandible and the midline of the hard palate

total elasticity of muscle \tōt′l\ *obs***:** the combined effect of physical and physiologic elasticity of muscle (GPT-4)

tough·ness \tŭf′nĕs\ *n***:** the ability of a material to withstand stresses and strains without breaking

toxic dose \tŏk′sĭk**:** the amount of a drug that causes untoward symptoms in most persons

tox·ic·i·ty \tŏk-sĭs′ĭ-tē\ *n***:** the adverse reactions (dose-response-time relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in unacceptable in-vivo interactions. The toxicity can be at the local or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and specific type of substance available to the tissues

trac·er *n* (ca. 1552)**:** see ARROW-POINT T.

trac·ing \trā′sĭng\ *n* (15c) **1:** a line or lines scribed by a pointed instrument **2:** a traced copy of a drawing, photograph, radiograph, or similar entity—see ARROW POINT T., CEPHALOMETRIC T. EXTRAORAL T., INTRAORAL T., MANDIBULAR T., PANTOGRAPHIC T., STYLUS T.

tracing device \trā′sĭng dĭ′vīs**:** a device that provides a central point of bearing, or support, between maxillary and mandibular occlusion rims or dentures. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one occlusion rim or denture and a plate attached to the opposing occlusion rim or denture that provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves

transcranial oblique radiograph \trănz-krā′nē-al ō-blēk′, a-blēk′ rā′dē-ō-grăf′**:** a flat radiographic projection in which the central beam travels across the cranium and through the temporomandibular joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the condyle

transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation \trănz-kyōō-tā′nē-us ĭ-lĕk′trĭ-kal nōōr′al stĭm′yu-lā′shun**:** application of low-voltage electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves in order to interfere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood flow to the region—*colloquial* TENS

trans·epi·the·li·al \trănz-ĕp′a-thē′lē-al\ *adj***:** penetrating or passing through the epithelium, as in a dental implant

transepithelial abutment \trănz-ĕp′a-thē′lē-al a-bŭt′mant\ *slang***:** the dental implant abutment that passes through the epithelium and attaches to the dental prosthesis—called also the *dental implant abutment*

transfer coping \trănz-fûr′, trănz′fur kō′pĭng**:** a metallic, acrylic resin, or other covering or cap used to position a die in an impression

transit dose \trăn′sĭt, -zĭt dōs**:** a measure of the primary radiation transmitted through the patient and measured at a point on the central ray at some point beyond the patient

transitional contour \trăn-zĭsh′an-al kŏn′tōōr**:** with respect to any restoration supported by a dental implant, the external form achieved between the abutment and the implant body

transitional denture \trăn-zĭsh′an-al dĕn′chur**:** a removable dental prosthesis serving as an interim prosthesis to which artificial teeth will be added as natural teeth are lost and that will be replaced after postextraction tissue changes have occurred. A transitional denture may become an interim complete dental prosthesis when all of the natural teeth have been removed from the dental arch—called also *complete denture*

transitional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, TRANSITIONAL DENTURE

translating condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

trans·la·tion \trăn-zĭsh′an, -sĭsh′-\ *n* (14c)**:** that motion of a rigid body in which a straight line passing through any two points always remains parallel to its initial position. The motion may be described as a sliding or gliding motion

translatory movement \trănz-lā′tōr-ē\ *obs***:** the motion of a body at any instant when all points within the body are moving at the same velocity and in the same direction (GPT-1)

trans·luc·en·cy \trănz′lōō′san-sē\ *n* (1611)**:** having the appearance between complete opacity and complete transparency; partially opaque

trans·mu·co·sal \trănz-myōō-kō′sal\ *adj***:** passing through the gingiva or oral mucosa

trans·os·teal \trănz-ŏs′tē-al\ *adj***:** the penetration of both the internal and external cortical plates of a bone

transosteal dental implant \trănz′ŏs-tē-al dĕn′tl ĭm-plănt′\ **1:** a dental implant that penetrates both cortical plates and passes through the full thickness of the alveolar bone **2:** a dental implant composed of a metal plate with retentive pins to hold it against the inferior border of the mandible that supports transosteal pins that penetrate through the full thickness of the mandible and pass into the mouth in the parasymphyseal region—called also *staple bone implant*, *mandibular staple implant*, *transmandibular implant*

transverse axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

transverse facial fracture: see LE FORTE III FRACTURE, MIDFACIAL FRACTURE

transverse horizontal axis \trănz-vûrs′, trănz-, trănz′vûrs′, trănz′-**:** an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate within the sagittal plane

trans·ver·sion \trănz-vûr′shun\ *n***:** displacement of a tooth from its usual position or proper numerical position in the jaw

trau·ma \trou′ma, trô′-\ *n*, *pl* **trau·ma·ta** \trou′ma-ta\ or **trau·mas**, \trou′mas\, **trau·mat·ic** \trou′măt-ĭk\ *adj*— **trau·mat·i·cal·ly** \trou′măt-ĭ-kă-lē\ *adv* (1693)**:** an injury or wound, whether physical or psychic

trauma from occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

traumatic occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

trau·ma·to·gen·ic \trou′ma-ta-jĕn′ĭk\ *adj***:** capable of producing a wound or injury

traumatogenic occlusion \trou′ma-ta-jĕn′ĭk a-klōō′zhun\ *obs***:** an occluding of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral structures (GPT-4)

traveling condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

treatment denture \trēt′mant dĕn′chur\ **1:** a dental prosthesis used for the purpose of treating or conditioning the tissues that is called

on to support and retain it **2:** a dental prosthesis that is placed in preparation for future therapy—see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

treatment plan \trēt-mant plăn**:** the sequence of procedures planned for the treatment of a patient after diagnosis

tre·phine *n***:** a hollow rotary instrument (resembling a hole saw) used to make circular cuts. Used in dentistry to create a trough around pins or posts in a natural tooth prior to their removal or for removal of a dental implant from bone

trial base \trī′al bās**:** a material or device representing the base of a removable dental prosthesis. It is used for making maxillomandibular relationship records and for the arrangement of teeth

trial denture \trī′al dĕn′chur**:** a preliminary arrangement of denture teeth that has been prepared for placement into the patient's mouth to evaluate esthetics and maxillomandibular relationships

trial fitting: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

trial flask closure \trī′al flăsk klō′zhar**:** any preliminary closure made for the purpose of eliminating excess material and insuring that the mold is completely filled

trial placement \trī′al plās′mant**:** the process of placing a trial denture in the patient's mouth for evaluation—see TRIAL DENTURE

trial plate *obs***:** see TRIAL DENTURE

tricalcium phosphate \trī-kăl′sē-um fŏs′fāt**:** an inorganic particulate or solid form of relatively biodegradable ceramic that is used as a scaffold for bone regeneration. It may be used as a matrix for new bone growth

trichromatic system \trī-krō-măt′ĭk sĭs′tam**:** a system for specifying color stimuli in terms of the tri-stimulus value based on matching colors by additive mixtures of three primary colored lights

tri·chro·ma·tism \trī-krō′ma-tĭz′um\ *n***:** a type of vision in which the colors seen require, in general, three independently adjustable primaries (such as red, green, and blue) for their duplication by mixture; trichromatism may be either anomalous trichromatism or normal vision

trigger area: see TRIGGER POINT

trigger point \trĭg′ur point**:** a focus of hyperirritability in tissue which when palpated, is locally tender and gives rise to heterotopic pain

trigger spot: see TRIGGER POINT

trigger zone: see TRIGGER POINT

tripod marking \trĭg′ur măr′kĭng**:** those marks or lines drawn on a cast in a single plane perpendicular to the survey rod to assist with repositioning the cast on a dental surveyor in a previously defined orientation

tri·pod·i·za·tion \trĭp′a-dī-zā′shun\ *n***:** an occlusal scheme characterized by a cusp to fossa relationship in which there are three points of contact about the cusp and opposing fossa with no contact on the cusp tip

tris·mus *n* (ca. 1693)**:** see MANDIBULAR T.

trismus appliance \trĭz′mus a-plī′ans**:** a ancillary prosthesis that assists the patient in increasing the oral aperture width to eat and maintain oral hygiene—***syn*** DYNAMIC BITE OPENER, INTERARCH EXPANSION DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE FOR MANDIBULAR TRISMUS

tri-stimulus value \trī-stĭm′ya-lus văl′yōō**:** (R, G, B: X, Y, Z, etc.) amounts of the three reference color stimuli, in a given trichromatic system, required to match the color of the stimulus considered

tri·ta·no·pia \trī-tă′nō-pē′a\ ***n*****:** form of dichromatism in which reddish blue and greenish yellow stimuli are confused. Tritanopia is a common result of retinal disease but may be inherited—called also *blue blindness*, *hence tritanope*

try in: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

tube impression \tōōb, tyōōb ĭm-prĕsh′an\ **1:** a cylinder used as a tray to confine and direct impression material to make an impression of a single tooth **2:** the impression resulting from this procedure

tube teeth \tōōb tēth\ *obs***:** artificial teeth with an internal, vertical, cylindrical aperture extending from the center of the base upward into the body of the tooth, into which a pin may be placed or cast for the attachment of the tooth to a fixed or removable denture base

tu·ber·cule \tōō-bûr′kyōōl\ *n* (1578)**:** a small bony prominence or excrescence; a nodule

tu·ber·os·i·ty *n*, *pl* **-ties** (ca. 1611)**:** see MAXILLARY T.

tunnel dissection \tŭn′ul**:** a dissection of the periosteum from bone through a small incision, in a tunnel-like fashion

tur·gid \tûr′jĭd\ *adj* (1620)**:** being on a state of distention; swollen

ty·po·dont \tī′pō-dĕnt**:** a replica of the natural dentition and alveolar mucosa, set to average condylar motions, used in training students in dental care —*syn* TYPODENT

U

UCLA abutment *substand***:** a colloquial term used to describe a dental crown that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a screw without an intervening abutment

ultimate strength \ŭl′ta-mĭt**:** the greatest stress that may be induced in a material at the point of rupture—called also *ultimate tensile strength*

ul·tra·vi·o·let \ŭl′tra-vī′a-lĭt**:** radiant energy of wavelengths shorter than extreme violet and lying beyond the ordinarily visible spectrum. Usually assigned to wavelengths shorter than 380 nm

[1]**un·der·cut** \ŭn′dur-kŭt\ *n* (1859) **1:** the portion of the surface of an object that is below the height of contour in relationship to the path of placement **2:** the contour of a cross-sectional portion of a residual ridge or dental arch that prevents the insertion of a dental prosthesis **3:** any irregularity in the wall of a prepared tooth that prevents the withdrawal or seating of a wax pattern or casting

[2]**un·der·cut** \ŭn′dur-kŭt\ *v* (ca. 1598)**:** to create areas that provide mechanical retention for materials placement

uniform color space \yōō′na-fôrm kŭl′ar spās**:** color space in which equal distances are intended to represent threshold or above threshold perceived color differences of equal size

u·ni·lat·er·al \yōō′na-lăt′ur-al\ *adj* (1802)**:** relating to one side; one-sided

unilateral partial denture: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

unilateral removable dental prosthesis \yōō′na-lăt′ur-al rĭ-mōōv′a-bal dĕn′tl prŏs-thē′sis**:** a removable dental prosthesis which restores lost or missing teeth on one side of the arch only

unilateral subperiosteal implant \yōō′na-lăt-ur-al sŭb-pĕr′ē-ŏs′tē-al ĭm-plănt′**:** an eposteal dental implant that provides abutments for support of a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a partially edentulous arch

unstrained jaw relation \ŭn′rĭ-strānd′ jô rĭ-lā′shun\ *obs***: 1:** the relation of the mandible to the skull when a state of balanced tonus exists among all the muscles involved **2:** any jaw relation that is attained without undue or unnatural force and that causes no undue distortion of the tissues of the temporomandibular joints (GPT-4)

upper impression *slang***:** see MAXILLARY IMPRESSION

up·right \ŭp′rīt\ *adj***:** the movement of a tooth into an erect or normal position

V

vacuum casting \văk′yōō-um kăst′ĭng**:** the casting of a material (i.e., metal, plastic) in the presence of a partial vacuum

vacuum investing \văk′yōō-um ĭn-vĕst′ĭng**:** the process of investing a pattern within a partial vacuum

vacuum mixing \văk′yōō-um mĭks′ĭng**:** a method of mixing a material such as plaster of paris or casting investment below atmospheric pressure

val·ue \văl′yōō\ *n* (14c)**:** the quality by which a light color is distinguished from a dark color, the dimension of a color that denotes relative blackness or whiteness (grayness, brightness).

Value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone—see MUNSELL VALUE

Munsell, AH. A color notation. Baltimore: Munsell Color Co., 1975:14-7.

van der Walls' bond [Johannes D. van der Walls, Dutch physicist] (ca 1926)**:** *eponym* for a bond that involves weak inter-atomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges—called also *secondary bond*

vascular pain \văs′kya-lur pān**:** a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels

ve·lum \vĕl′um\ *n* (1771)**:** a covering; a general term for a veil or veil like structure—see SOFT PALATE

veneer \va-nîr′\ *n* (1702)**: 1:** a thin sheet of material usually used as a finish **2:** a protective or ornamental facing **3:** a superficial or attractive display in multiple layers, frequently termed a *laminate veneer*

[1]**vent** *n***: 1:** a small auxiliary sprue to aid and improve casting procedures **2:** a small perforation placed in a cast restoration to facilitate complete cementation by minimizing hydraulic pressure

[2]**vent** *v***: venting** *ppr***: 1:** to place an auxiliary sprue **2:** to place a perforation

verti-centric \vûr′tē-sĕn′trĭk\ [Earl Pound, U.S. prosthodontist, 1901-1986]**:** a record used in complete removable dental prosthesis fabrication. It involves the simultaneous recording of the vertical dimension of occlusion with the jaws in centric relation

vertical axis: see VERTICAL AXIS OF THE MANDIBLE

vertical axis of the mandible \vûr′tĭ-kul ăk′sĭs ŭv tha măn′dĭ-bal**:** an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate through the horizontal plane

vertical dimension \vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun**:** the distance between two selected anatomic or marked points (usually one on the tip of the nose and the other upon the chin), one on a fixed and one on a movable member—see OCCLUSAL V.D., REST V.D., V.D. OF SPEECH

vertical dimension decrease \vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun dĭ-krēs\ *obs***:** decreasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth or occlusion rims, or through alveolar or residual ridge resorption (GPT-1)

vertical dimension increase \vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun\ *obs***:** increasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth, or occlusion rims (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension of rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

vertical dimension of speech \vûr′tĭ-kal dĭ-mĕn′shun ŭv spēch**:** that distance measured between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech

vertical opening: see VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical overlap \vûr′tĭ-kal ō′var-lăp\ **1:** the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth. It may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps **2:** the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation

ves·ti·bule \vĕs′ta-byōōl\ *n* (ca. 1728) **1:** any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another **2:** the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks—see BUCCAL V., LABIAL V.

ves·tib·u·lo·plas·ty \vĕ-stĭb′ū-lō-plăs-tē\ *n***:** a surgical procedure designed to restore alveolar ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws

vibrating line \vī′brā-tĭng līn**:** an imaginary line across the posterior part of the palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues of the soft palate. This can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning

Vickers hardness number: (VHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramidal indenter with a square base and an angle of 136°. VHN is proportional to the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation. Devised in the 1920's by engineers at Vickers, Ltd. in the United Kingdom

videofluoroscopy \vĭd′ē-ō′flōō′a-rŏs′ka-pē, flōō-rŏs′-\ *n*: dynamic x-rays recorded on videotape

viewing conditions \vyōō′ĭng kun-dĭsh′unz**:** various conditions under which visual observation is made including the size of the stimulus, characteristics of the surrounding area, nature of the illuminant, angle of viewing, area of the retina, etc.

Virginia bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

visceral pain \vĭs′ur-al pān**:** deep somatic pain originating in visceral structures such as mucosal linings, walls of hollow viscera, parenchyma of organs, glands, dental pulps, and vascular structures

visible spectrum \vĭz′a-bal spĕk′trum\ : the section of the electromagnetic spectrum that is visible to the human eye. It ranges from 380 nm to 760 nm

visual adaptation \vĭzh′ōō-al ăd′ăp-tā′shun**:** adjustive change in visual sensitivity due to continued visual stimulation or lack of stimulation. Three recognized types are: 1) *scotopic* or dark adaptation 2) *photopic* or light adaptation 3) *chromatic* or color adaptation

visual photometry \vĭzh′ōō-al fō-tŏm′ĭ-trē**:** the measurement of luminous radiation based on its effect on the visual receptors

vul·can·ite \vŭl′ka-nīt\ *n***:** an obsolete denture base material that is a combination of caoutchouc and sulfur. These harden in the presence of suitable heat and application of pressure

vul·can·ize \vŭl′ka-nīz′\ *vb* **-nized**; **-niz·ing** *vt* (1846)**:** to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a *vulcanizer*, made for that purpose

W

warp \wôrp\ *vt* (13c)**:** torsional change of shape or outline; to turn or twist out of shape

wash impression *slang***:** see FINAL IMPRESSION

wave length \wāv lĕngkth**:** the distance at any instant between two adjacent crests (or identical phases) of two series of waves that are advancing through a uniform medium. The wavelength varies inversely with the vibration rate or number of waves passing any given point per unit period of time

wax \wăks\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** one of several esters of fatty acids with higher alcohols, usually monohydric alcohols. Dental waxes are combinations of various types of waxes compounded to provide desired physical properties—see BASEPLATE W., BOXING W., CASTING W., DENTAL IMPRESSION W., MODELING W

wax addition technique: the process used to develop a wax pattern through organized sequential addition of wax to shape the individual components of the desired anatomic form

wax elimination \wăks ĭ-lĭm′a-nā′shun**:** the removal of wax from a mold, usually by heat

wax expansion \wăks ĭk-spăn′shun**:** a method of expanding a wax pattern to compensate for the shrinkage of gold during the casting process

wax model denture: see TRIAL DENTURE

wax pattern \wăks păt′urn**:** a wax form that is the positive likeness of an object to be fabricated

wax try in: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

wax·ing \wăks′ĭng\ *v obs***:** the contouring of a wax pattern or the wax base of a trial denture into the desired form (GPT-1)

waxing up \wăks′ĭng ŭp\ *obs* **1:** the contouring of a pattern in wax generally applied to the shaping in wax of the contours of a trial denture

(GPT-1) **2:** the process of waxing and carving of the wax to the shape and contour desired (GPT-1)

wear facet \wâr făs′ĭt**:** any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition

Weber-Fergusson incision [Sir E.S. Fergusson, Scottish surgeon, dates vary: 1808-1877 or 1871-1944]**:** *eponym* for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillectomy procedure Zange J. Operationen im Bereich der nase und ibver nebenholen. In: Theil R. Opthalmologische, Operationslehre. Leipzig: Vebthieme, 1950.

[1]**weld** \wĕld\ *n* (1831)**:** a welded joint; the state or condition of being welded

[2]**weld** \wĕld\ *vb***:** to unite or fuse two pieces by hammering, compression, or by rendering soft by heat with the addition of a fusible material

whit·ing \hwī′tĭng, wī′-\ *n***:** pure white chalk (calcium carbonate) that has been ground and washed; it is used for polishing dental materials

wire splint \wīr splĭnt**:** a device used to stabilize teeth in the maxillae or mandible loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection with intermaxillary wires or elastic bands

Wolff's Law [Julius Wolff, German anatomist, 1836-1902]**:** *eponym* for the principle that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it

work \work\ *n* (bef. 12c)**:** the product of a force acting on a body and the distance through which the point of application of the force moves

work authorization: a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed and specifying the materials to be used

working articulation \wûr′kĭng ăr-tĭk′ya-lā′shun**:** the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved

working bite: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working bite relation: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working cast: —see FINAL CAST

working condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

working contacts \wûr′kĭng kŏn′tăkts\ *obs***:** contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1)

working model: see CAST

working occlusal surface \wûr′kĭng a-klōō′zal sûr′făs\ *obs***:** the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)

working occlusion \wûr′kĭng a-klōō′zhun\ *obs***:** the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side to which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)

working side \wûr′kĭng sīd**:** the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

working side contacts \wûr′kĭng sīd kŏn′tăkts**:** contacts of teeth made on the side of the articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

working side condyle \wûr′kĭng sīd kŏn′dĭl**:** the condyle on the working side

working side condyle path \wûr′kĭng sīd kŏn′dĭl păth**:** the path the condyle travels on the working side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

wrought \rôt\ *adj* (13c) **1:** worked into shape; formed **2:** worked into shape by tools; hammered

X

[1]**X-ray** \ĕks′rā\ *vt* (1896)**:** the process of exposing objects to roentgen rays and projecting their shadow on sensitized surfaces

[2]**X-ray** \ĕks′rā\ *n* (1900)**:** see ROENTGEN RAY

X-ray picture: see ROENTGENOGRAM

xenogenic graft \zĕn′a-jĕn′ĭk**:** a graft from one species to another species— called also *heterologous graft*

xer·o·stomia \zîr′a-stō′mē-a\ *n***:** dryness of the mouth from lack of normal secretions

Y

yield strength \yēld strĕngkth**:** the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

Young's modulus: [Thomas Young (1773-1829) English physician and physicist] *eponym* for the constant of proportionality expressed in the stress-strain plot as the slope in the elastic region where elastic recovery occurs upon release of the stress inducing the strain; usually given the symbol E. A higher modulus (GPa, psi) denotes a greater stiffness or material rigidity. *Also termed* MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

Z

zero-degree teeth \zĭr′ō-dĭ-grē′, zē′rō′- tēth**:** posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the plane established by the horizontal occlusal surface of the tooth— called also *zero-degree nonanatomic teeth*—see NONANATOMIC TEETH

zinc oxide eugenol cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide with eugenol (oil of cloves), typically dispensed in the form of a powder and liquid or sometimes two pastes. ANSI/ADA Type I or Type II zinc oxide and eugenol cements are respectively designated for provisional or permanent cementation of restorations fabricated outside of the mouth—see EBA CEMENT

zinc phosphate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide (powder component) with phosphoric acid, water, aluminum phosphate and zinc phosphate (liquid component). Magnesium oxide is often used as the principal modifier

zinc polycarboxylate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide, magnesium oxide and sometimes stannous oxide (powder component) with an aqueous solution of polyacrylic acid and copolymers

zirconia ceramic post: a ceramic post used in the restoration of endodontically treated teeth, especially when a metal post may compromise esthetics. Typically used with composite resin or compression ceramics to form the core

zygoma \zī-gō′ma\ *n* (ca. 1684)**:** the area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

STANDARD REFERENCES

COLOR

Agoston GA. Color theory and its applications in art and design. 2nd ed. Springer series in optical sciences, vol. 19. Heidelberg: SpringerVerlag, 1987.

Kelly KL, Judd DB. Color: universal language and dictionary of names. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, December 1976; Spec. Publication no. 440.

Nassan K. The physics and chemistry of color: the fifteen causes of color. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1983.

MacAdam DL. Color measurement: theme and variations. 2nd ed. Springer series in optical sciences, vol. 27. Heidelberg: SpringerVerlag, 1985.

Billmeyer FW Jr, Saltzman M. Principles of color technology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981.

Wyazecki G, Stiles WA. Color science: concepts and methods, quantitative data and formulea. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1982.

Hunt RWG. Measuring colour. Chichester: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.

Hunter RS, Harold RW. The measurement of appearance. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.

COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Goddard PB.The anatomy, physiology and pathology of the human teeth: with the most approved methods of treatment; including

Standard References

operations, and the method of making and setting artificial teeth. With thirty plates. Philadelphia: Carey & Hart, 1844.

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones, 1847.

Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlesex: Private printing, 1851.

Delabarre AFA. De la gutta percha et de son application aux dentures artificiales en remplacement des plaques metalliques et des substances osseuses corruptibles. Paris: V. Masson, 1852.

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1860.

Wildman, E. Instructions in the manipulation of hard rubber, or vulcanite. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1865.

Evans, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co., 1878.

Maloney JA, Brightwell OH. The Goodyear Dental Vulcanite Co., Washington: Gibson Publishing Co., 1878.

Balkwill FH. Mechanical dentistry in gold and vulcanite. London: Churchill and Co., 1880.

White, JW. The teeth: natural and artificial. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1880.

Sheffield LT. A new system of prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1884.

Land, CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1885.

Andrieu E. Traite de prosthese buccale et de mecanique dentaire. Paris: D. Doin, 1887.

White JW. Taking impressions of the mouth. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1891.

Gartrell, JH. Continuous gum work: a description of new apparatus and methods for manipulating continuous gum and porcelain crowns. London: Dental Engineering Co., 1896.

Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.

Clapp GW. Mechanical side of anatomical articulation. New York: The Dental Digest, 1910.

Greene JW. Greene brothers' clinical course in dental prosthesis in three printed lectures. New and advanced test methods in impressions, articulation, occlusion, roofless dentures, refits and renewals. Chillicothe, Mo.: Private press, 1910.

Haskell LP. Harkell's manual of plate work or handbook for the dental laboratory. Chicago: Private press, 1910.

Clapp GW. Prosthetic articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1914.

Girdwood J. Tube teeth and porcelain rods. Private printing, 1914.

Wilson GH. Dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Fabiger, 1914.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Trubyte teeth for vulcanite plates: as designed by J. Leon Williams and Alfred Gysi together with a formuation of the law of harmony between faces and teeth and a description of the Trubyte system of classifying face forms. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1917.

Liberthal RH. Advanced impression taking. Scientific and correct method based upon principles founded by Drs. Greene. New York: Professional Publishing Co., 1918.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional Denture Service. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1918.

Leger Derez H. Traite de prosthese dentaire. Paris: C. Ash and Sons Co., 1920.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1920.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional denture service. Vol. II. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1921.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Principles of selection and articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1921.

Cummer WE. The Rupert Hall method for entire upper and lower dentures. Bulletin no. 2, Hamilton, Ontario, Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1921.

Gabell DP. Prosthetic dentistry. A textbook on the chairside work for producing plate dentures. London: H. Froude; Hodder & Stoughton, 1921.

Rupp FW. The mathematics of dental prosthetics, showing the necessity for the use of various other instruments of precision in order to obtain satisfactory dentures from the use of anatomical articulators of any brand. London: J. Bale Sons & Danielsson, 1921.

Berthold AHR. Engineering applied to dentistry. Modern retention of artificial dentures from an engineering standpoint. Chicago: International Dental Manufacturing Co., 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridge work. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.

Campbell DD. Full denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1924.

Goodhugh T. The art of prosthetic dentistry, London: Bailliere, 1924.

Hanau RH. Full denture prosthesis. Intraoral technique for Hanau Articulator model H. Buffalo: (Dental engineering), 1926.

Hanua RH. Hanau intraoral method vs Gysi extraoral method. Buffalo: Private press, 1927.

Gysi A. Practical conclusions from scientific research in denture construction. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co., 1929.

Bunce EW. The Bunce Kanouse full denture technic. Chicago: Coe Laboratories, Inc., 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co., 1929.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry, an encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Swenson MG. Outline of full denture prosthesis. New York: University Press, 1932.

Fish EW. Principles of full denture prosthesis. London: John Bale Sons and Danielsson Ltd., 1933.

Lott FM. The problem of facsimile reproduction of anterior esthetics in full denture prosthesis. Bulletin no. 17. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1933.

Frahm FW. The principles and technics of full denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1934.

Williams JL. Trubyte teeth for denture restorations. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1935.

Lott FM. Glass as a denture base. Bulletin no. 23. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Private press, 1936.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Dental Library, Bureau of Engraving, Inc., 1936.

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1937.

House MM. Full denture technique. Whittier, Calif.: Private printing, 1937.

House MM, Loop JL. Form and color harmony in the dental art. Whittier, Calif.: Private printing, 1939.

Schlosser RO. Complete denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1939.

Swenson MG. Complete dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1940.

Neil E. The upper and the lower. A simplified full denture impression procedure. Chicago: The CAL Technical Library, 1941.

Miller RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1942.

Adams CW. Selection and articulation of artificial teeth. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1943.

Hirsekorn H. Denture base readjustment. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Co., 1943.

Hunter C, Samson E. Mechanical dentistry; a practical treatise on the construction of the various kinds of artificial dentures. London: The Technical Press Ltd., 1945.

Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing, 1945.

Tuckfield W. Full denture technique. 2nd ed. Melbourne: Australian College of Dentistry, 1945.

Landa JS. Practical full denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1947.

Hordes S. Full denture construction. Albany: University of the State of New York Press, 1949.

Sears VH. New teeth for old. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1949.

Sears VH. Priciples and techniques for complete denture construction. St. Louis: The, C V Mosby Co., 1949.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press, 1953.

Landy C. Full dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1958.

CROWNS

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing, 1904.

Chayes HES. The application of the Davis crown in prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1912.

Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing, 1918.

Thompson GA. Porcelain tecnic. Private printing, 1918.

Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing, 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1925.

Stern MN. Enaemloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, N.Y.: The Credo Publishing Co., 1942.

Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1946.

Levy, IR. Acrylic inlays, crowns and bridges. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1950.

Brecker SC. The porcelain jacket crown. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1951.

DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

Haskell LP. The student's manual and handbook for the dental laboratory. Philadelphia: Welch Dental Co., 1887.

Chupein TF. The dental laboratory; a manual of gold and silver plate work for dental substitutes, crowns, etc. Philadelphia: Johnson & Lund, 1889.

Abonyi J. Compendium der Zahutechnik fur studirende und Krste. Stuttgart: F. Enke, 1892.

Chasman C. Manual of mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1932.

Schwartz JR. Practical prosthetic procedure. Philadelphia: Universal Dental Co., 1934.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp., 1938.

Chappelle WF. Partial denture technics. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co., 1941.

Wells AS, Reynolds GW. Laboratory manual for crown and bridge technique. Ann Arbor: Edwards Brothers, Inc. Lithoprinters, 1944.

Boucher CO. Dental prosthetic laboratory manual. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE

Flagg JF. Plastics and plastic fillings: as pertaining to the filling of all cavities of decay in teeth below medium in structure. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, 1881.

Essig CJ. Manual of dental metallurgy. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1882.

Gilbert SE. Vulcanite and celluloid: instruction in their practical working for dental purposes. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1884.

Warren GW. A manual of mechanical dentistry and metallurgy. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1905.

Hughes CN. Questions and answers on prosthetic dentistry and metallurgy. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1914.

Hepburn WB. Notes on dental metallurgy for the use of dental students and practitioners. 2nd ed. New York: W. Wood and Co., 1915.

Capon WA. Porcelain dental restorations. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1920.

Hovestad JF. Practical dental porcelains. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1924.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1925.

Ray KW. Metallurgy for dental students. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Son & Co., 1931.

Felcher FR. The art of porcelain in dentistry. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1932.

Skinner EW. The science of dental materials. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1936.

Felcher FR. Porcelain in dentristry. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1932.

Salzmann JA. Manual for dental technicians: vulcanite. New York: Private printing, 1938.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians: with a supplement on acrylics. 1938.

Cohen M. Ceramics in dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1940.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, N.Y.: The Credo Publishing Co., 1942.

Orlowski HJ. Dental porcelain. Columbus: College of Engineering, Ohio State University Press, 1944.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Oxford: Blackwell, 1944.

Tylman SD, Peyton FA. Acrylics and other synthetic resins used in dentistry. Philadelphia J B Lippincott Co., 1946.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Springfield: C. C. Thomas Co., 1948.

FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Clifford IE, Clifford RE. Crown, bar and bridgework: new methods of permanently adjusting artificial teeth without plates. London, Simpkin, Marshall & Co., 1885.

Evans G. Practical treatise on artificial crown and bridge work. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1888.

Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1892.

Standard References

Reigner H. Kronen und bracken arbeitem, sin lehrbuch. Leipzig A Felix, 1895.

Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridgework in dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1895.

Mason Detachable Tooth Co., Mason detachable porcelains for crown and bridge work: with instructions in the method of mounting. Mason Detachable Tooth Co., 1900.

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Roussel GA. Traite theorique et practique des couronnes artificielles et du bridge work. Paris: D. Doin, 1906.

Chance PR. Ash's tube teeth in aesthetic crown and bridgework. London: Private printing, 1907.

Havestadt JF. Principles and techniques of crowns and bridges. Boston: Kitter and Flebee, 1915.

Peeso, FA. Crown and bridgework for students and practitioners. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1916.

Krummnow F. Lehrbuch der kronen brucken und porzellantechnick. Berlin: Halensee Zahntechmischer Verlag, 1920.

Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illuerated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories, 1922.

Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., Steele's interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., 1924.

Haupl K, Reichborn Kjemerud I. Moderne zahnartzliche krown und brucken arbeiten. Berlin: H. Mausser, 1929.

Doxtater LW. Procedures in modern crown and bridgework. The principles and technique of stationary and removable bridges. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1931.

Knapp KW. Manual of fixed bridgework. New York: N.Y. University Press Book Store, 1935.

Schwartz JR. Cavity prepamtion and abutment construction in bridgework. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Hildebrand GY. Studies in dental prosthodontics. Vol. 1. Stockholm: Fahlerantz, 1937.

Knapp KW. Inlays and fixed bridgework. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co., 1939.

Tylman SD. Theory and practice of crown and bridge prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1940.

Coelho DH. A complete fixed bridge procedure. St. Louis: The CV Mosby Co., 1949.

Ewing JE. Fixed partial prosthesis. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1954.

GENERAL PATHOLOGY

Kissane JM, ed. Anderson's pathology. 9th ed. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1990.

Myers EN, Suen JY. Cancer of the head and neck. 2nd ed. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc., 1989.

Guepp DR, ed. Contemporary issues in surgical pathology, vol. 10, Pathology of the head and neck. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc.

GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS

Fauchard P. Le Chirurgien Dentiste ou Traute des Dents (in two volumes). Paris: 1728 (section on artificial tooth replacements in vol. II).

Mouton C. Essai d'Odontotechnique, ou Dissertation sur les Dents Artificielles. Paris: Private printing, 1746. (First complete book on artificial tooth replacements).

Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Wooffendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advise to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those dieseases which attend the first dentition. 1797~ (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox, 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)

Delabarre CF. Traite de la partie mecanique de l'art du chiru dentiste (in two volumes). Paris: Private printing, 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth & c. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait, 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones, 1847.

Howard T. On the IOBB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Lukyn E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards, 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Allen J. Teeth: an improved method of constructing artificial dentures: combining five important points not heretofore attained: together with directions for the development and subsequent preservation of the natural teeth. Philadelphia Private printing, 1860.

Mosely E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke, 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author's practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing, 1862.

Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquires, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia Lindsay and Blakiston, 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchi H., 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)

Dejardin A Jr. Restaurations prosthetiques faites dans les hopitaux de Paris, precede de ['hygiene de la bouche. Paris: E. Bicheron, 1877.

Burnot G. Contribution a ['etude de la graffe dentaire. Paris: J.B. Balilliere, 1886.

Cigrand BJ. The rise, fall and revival of dental prosthesis. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co., 1892.

Parreidt J.~ Handbuch der Zahnersatakunde. Leipzig: A. Felix, 1893.

Cingrand BJ. A compendium of dental prosthesis arranged in questions and answers. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co., 1894.

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. In contributions by eminent authorities. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896.

Richarson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Sons and Co., 1903.

Cigrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain; a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co., 1904.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1911.

Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico Dental Publishing Co., 1916.

Bodee CA, Rabell UL. Text book on prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1921.

Martinier P. Villian G. Prothese. Paris: J.B. BaiHiere and fils, 1922.

Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest, 1925.

Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Edinburgh: E & S Livingstone, 1926.

Shaw DM. Dental prosthetic mechanics. London: Edward Arnold and Co., 1927.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Outlines of dental science, vol IV. New York: Private printing, 1934.

Boyle HH. Principles and practice of applied dental aesthetics. London: H. Kimpton, 1936.

Hildebrand GT. Studies in dental prosthetics. Stockholm: A.B. Fahlerants, 1937.

Osborne J. Dental mechanics for students. London: Trinity Press Ltd., 1939.

Schwartz, JR. Modern methods of tooth replacement. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1942.

Sears, VH. Basic principles of dentistry. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp., 1942.

Craddock FW. Prosthetic dentistry: a clinical outline. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1945.

Schweitzer JM. Restorative dentistry; a clinical photographic presentation. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

Weinmann JP, Sicher H. Bone and bones. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1935.

Ramsay R. Coles JO. The mechanical treatment of deformities of the mouth, congenital and accidental. London: J. ChurchiH and Sons, 1868.

Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedia and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case Private press, 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

Walker DG. The construction of vulcanite applicators for applying radium to lesions of the buccal cavity, lips, orbit and antrum. London: Private printing, 1938.

Beder OK. Surgical and maxillofacial prosthetics. Seattle: King's Crown Press, 1949.

MEDICAL ACRONYMS

Hamilton B, Guides B. Medical acronyms, symbols and abbreviations. 2nd ed. New York: Neal

Schuman Publishers, Inc., 1988:277 pages. Mossman J, ed. Acronyms, initialisms and abbreviations dictionary. 15th ed. Detroit: Gale Research Inc., 1990.

MEDICAL DICTIONARIES

Steadman's Medical Dictionary. 25th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1990.

Jablonsit S. Illustrated dictionary of dentistry. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1982.

MEDICAL EPONYMS

Firkin BG, Whitworth JA. Dictionary of medical eponyms. Park Ridge, N.J.: The Parthenon Publishing Group, 1987.

REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Elbrecht A. Systematik der abnehembaren partieHen prostheses. Leipzig: H. Meusser, 1937.

Neurohr FG. Partial dentures; a system of functional restoration. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1939.

MiHer RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1942.

Applegate SG, Perry CK. Outline for removable partial denture service. Detroit: Prosthetic Department, University of Detroit School of Dentistry, 1943.

Godfrey RJ. A manual of removable partial denture design. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1948.

J.M. Ney Co. The Ney surveyor book. Hartford: J.M. Ney Co., 1948.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press, 1953.

Applegate OC. Essentials of removable partial denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1954.

Swenson MG, Terkla LG. Partin dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1955.

SYNDROMES

Magalini SI, Magalini SC, de Francisci G. Dictionary of medical syndromes. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co., 1990.

Jablonski S. Jablonski's dictionary of syndromes and eponymic diseases. 2nd ed. Malabar, Fla.: Krieger Publishing Co., 1990.

Appendix A

Tables and Measures

Celsius / Fahrenheit Conversion Table

°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
−40	−40.0	9	48.2	58	136.4
−39	−38.2	10	50.0	59	138.2
−38	−36.4	11	51.8	60	140.0
−37	−34.6	12	53.6	61	141.8
−36	−32.8	13	55.4	62	143.6
−35	−31.0	14	57.2	63	145.4
−34	−29.2	15	59.0	64	147.2
−33	−27.4	16	60.8	65	149.0
−32	−25.6	17	62.6	66	150.8
−31	−23.8	18	64.4	67	152.6
−30	−22.0	19	66.2	68	154.4
−29	−20.2	20	68.0	69	156.2
−28	−18.4	21	69.8	70	158.0
−27	−16.6	22	71.6	71	159.8
−26	−14.8	23	73.4	72	161.6
−25	−13.0	24	75.2	73	163.4
−24	−11.2	25	77.0	74	165.2
−23	−9.4	26	78.8	75	167.0
−22	−7.6	27	80.6	76	168.8
−21	−5.8	28	82.4	77	170.6
−20	−4.0	29	84.2	78	172.4
−19	−2.2	30	86.0	79	174.2
−18	−0.4	31	87.8	80	176.0
−17	+1.4	32	89.6	81	177.8
−16	3.2	33	91.4	82	179.6
−15	5.0	34	93.2	83	181.4
−14	6.8	35	95.0	84	183.2
−13	8.6	36	96.8	85	185.0
−12	10.4	37	98.6	86	186.8
−11	12.2	38	100.4	87	188.6
−10	14.0	39	102.2	88	190.4
−9	15.8	40	104.0	89	192.2
−8	17.6	41	105.8	90	194.0

Measures of Capacity

Multiples and submultiples of the Metric System

Multiples and Submultiples		Prefix	Symbol
1,000,000,000,000	(10^{12})	tera-	T
1,000,000,000	(10^{9})	giga-	G
1,000,000	(10^{6})	mega-	M
1,000	(10^{3})	kilo-	k
100	(10^{2})	hecto-	h
10	(10^{1})	deka-	da
0.1	(10^{-1})	deci-	d
0.01	(10^{-2})	centi-	c
0.001	(10^{-3})	mill-	m
0.000,001	(10^{-6})	micro-	μ
0.000,000,001	(10^{-9})	nano-	n
0.000,000,000,001	(10^{-12})	pico-	p
0.000,000,000,000,001	(10^{-15})	femto-	f
0.000,000,000,000,000,001	(10^{-18})	atto-	a

Avoirdupois to Metric Weight Conversion Table

Ounces	Grams	Ounces	Grams	Pounds	Grams	Kilograms
1/16	1.772	7	198.447	1 16 oz.	453.59	
1/8	3.544	8	226.796	2	907.18	
1/4	7.088	9	255.146	3	1360.78	1.36
1/2	14.175	10	283.495	4	1814.37	1.81
1	28.350	11	311.845	5	2267.96	2.27
2	56.699	12	340.194	6	2721.55	2.72
3	85.049	13	368.544	7	3175.15	3.18
4	113.398	14	396.893	8	3628.74	3.63
5	141.748	15	425.243	9	4082.33	4.08
6	170.097	16 1 lb.	453.59	10	4535.92	4.54

Metric to Apothecary Liquid Measure

Metric	Approximate Apothecary Equivalent
1000 ml	1 quart
750 ml	1 ½ pints
500 ml	1 pint
250 ml	8 fluid ounces200 ml
7 fluid ounces	
100 ml	3 ½ fluid ounces
50 ml	1 ¾ fluid ounces
30 ml	1 fluid ounce
15 ml	4 fluid drams
10 ml	2 ½ fluid drams
8 ml	2 fluid drams
5 ml	1 ¼ fluid drams
4 ml	1 fluid dram
3 ml	45 minims
2 ml	30 minims
1 ml	15 minims
0.75 ml	12 minims
0.60 ml	10 minims
0.50 ml	8 minims
0.30 ml	5 minims
0.25 ml	4 minims
0.20 ml	3 minims
0.10 ml	1 ½ minims
0.06 ml	1 minim
0.05 ml	¾ minim
0.03 ml	½ minim

Apothecaries' – Metric Liquid Measure Table

Minims	Milliliters	Fluid Drams	Milliliters	Fluid Ounces	Milliliters
	0.06	1	3.70	1	29.57
	0.12	2	7.39		59.15
3	0.19	3	11.09	3	88.72
4	0.25	4	14.79	4	118.29
5	0.31	5	18.48		147.87
10	0.62	6	22.18	6	177.44
15	0.92	7	25.88	7	207.01
20	1.23	8 (1 ft oz)	29.57	8	236.58
25	1.54			9	266.16
30	1.85			10	295.73
35	2.16			11	325.30
40	2.46			12	354.88
45	2.77			13	384.45
50	3.08			14	414.02
55	3.39			15	443.59
60 (1 fl dr)	3.70			16 (1 pt)	473.17
				32 (1 qt)	946.33
				128 (1 gal)	3785.32

Measures of Mass

Avoirdupois Weight Table

Grains	Drams	Ounces	Pounds	Metric Equivalents (grams)
1	0.0366	0.0023	0.00014	0.0647989
27.34	1	0.0625	0.0039	1.772
437.5	16	1	0.0625	28.350
7000	256	16	1	453.5924277

Apothecaries' Weight Table

Equivalents	Grains	Scruples	Drams	Pounds	Metric Ounces
1	0.05	0.0167	0.0021	0.00017	0.0647989
20	1	0.333	0.042	0.0035	1.296
60	3	1	0.125	0.0104	3.888
480	24	8	1.000	0.0833	31.103
5760	28	96	12.000	1.0000	373.24177
	8				

Metric – Apothecaries' Liquid Measure Table

Milliliters	Minims	Illiliters	Fluid Drams	Milliliters	Fluid Ounces
1	16.231	5	1.35	30	1.01
2	32.5	10	2.71	40	1.35
3	48.7	15	4.06	50	1.69
4	64.9	20	5.4	500	16.91
5	81.1	25	6.76	1000 (1 L)	33.815
		30	7.1		

Apothecaries' (Wine) Measure Table

Minims	Fluid Drams	Fluid Ounces	Gills	Pints	Quarts	Gallons	Cubic Inches	Milliliter	Cubic Centimeters
1	0.0166	0.002	0.0005	0.00013			0.00376	0.06161	0.06161
60	1	0.125	0.0312	0.0078	0.0039	-	0.22558	3.6967	3.6967
480	8	1	0.25	0.0625	0.0312	0.0078	1.80468	29.5737	29.5737
1920	32	4	1	0.25	0.125	0.0312	7.21875	118.2948	118.2948
7680	128	16	4	1	0.5	0.125	28.875	473.179	473.179
15360	256	32	8	2	1	0.25	57.75	946.358	946.358
61440	1024	128	32	8	4	1	231	3785.434	3785.434

Metric Weight Table

Micro-Gram	Milli-Gram	Centi-Gram	Deci-Gram	Deca-Gram	Gram	Hecto-Gram	Kilo-Gram	Equivalents Avoirdupois	Equivalents Apothecaries'
1	-							0.000015 gr	
10^3	1	-						0.015432 gr	
10′	10	1	-			-		0.154323 gr	
10^5	100	10	1	-				1.543235 gr	
10^8	1000	100	10	1	-			15.432356 gr	
10^7	10^a	1000	100	10	1	-		5.6438 dr	7.7162 scr
10^8	10^6	10°	1000	100	10	1	-	3.215 oz	3.527 oz
10^9	10^6	10^6	10′	1000	100	10	1	2.2046 lb	2.6792 lb
10^{12}	10^9	10^8	10^7	10^6	10^5	10′	1000	2204.6223 lb	2679.2285 lb

Metric Measures of Length Table

Micro-Meter	Milli-Meter	Centi-Meter	Deci-Meter	Meter	Deka-Meter	Hecto-Meter	Kilo-Meter	Mega-Meter	Equivalents
1	0.001	10-′							0.000039 inch
10^3	1	10-′							0.03937 inch
10^4	10	1	-						0.3937 inch
10^5	100	10	1	-	-				3.937 inches
10^6	1000	100	10	1	-				39.37 inches
10^7	10^4	1000	100	10	1	-			10.9361 yards
10^8	10^5	10^4	1000	100	10	1	-		109.3612 yards
10^9	10^6	10^5	10^4	1000	1000	10	1		1093.6121 yards
10^{10}	10^7	10^6	10^5	10^4	1000	100	10	-	6.2137 miles
10^{12}	10^9	10^8	10^7	10^6	10^5	10^4	1000	1	621.370 miles

Troy Weight Table

Grains	Pennyweights	Ounces	Pounds	Metric Equivalents (grams)
1	0.042	0.002	0.00017	1.0647989
24	1	0.05	0.0042	1.555
480	20	1	0.083	31.103
5760	240	12	1	373.24177

Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table

Grains	Grams	Grains	Grams	Scruples		Grams
1/150	0.0004	2/5	0.03	1		1.296(1.3)
1/120	0.0005	1/2	0.032	2		2.592(2.6)
1/100	0.0006	3/5	0.04	3	(1 3)	3.888(3.9)
1/90	0.0007	2/3	0.043			
1/80	0.0008	3/4	0.05		Drams	Grams
1/64	0.001	7/8	0.057	1		3.888
1/60	0.0011	1	0.065	2		7.776
1/50	0.0013	1 1/2	0.097(0.1)	3		11.664
1/48	0.0014	2	0.12	4		15.552
1/40	0.0016	3	0.20	5		19.440
1/36	0.0018	4	0.24	6		23.328
1/32	0.002	5	0.30	7		27.216
1/30	0.0022	6	0.40	8	(1 3)	31.103
1/25	0.0026	7	0.45			
1/20	0.003	8	0.50		Ounces	Grams
1/16	0.004	9	0.60	1		31.103
1/12	0.005	10	0.65	2		62.207
1/10	0.006	15	1.00	3		93.310
1/9	0.007	20 (1 3)	1.30	4		124.414
1/8	0.008	30	2.00	5		155.517
1/7	0.009			6		186.621
1/6	0.01			7		217.724
1/5	0.013			8		248.828
1/4	0.016			9		279.931
1/3	0.02			10		311.035
				11		342.138
				12	(1 lb)	373.242

Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversion Table

Milligrams	Grains	Grams	Grains	Grams		Equivalents
1	0.015432	0.1	1.5432	10		2.572 drams
2	0.030864	0.2	3.0864	15	3.858	2.572 drams
3	0.046296	0.3	4.6296	20	5.144	2.572 drams
4	0.061728	0.4	6.1728	25	6.430	2.572 drams
5	0.077160	0.5	7.7160	30	7.716	2.572 drams
6	0.092592	0.6	9.2592	40		1.286 oz
7	0.108024	0.7	10.8024	45	1.447	1.286 oz
8	0.123456	0.8	12.3456	50	1.607	1.286 oz
9	0.138888	0.9	13.8888	100	3.215	1.286 oz
10	0.154320	1.0	15.4320	200	6.430	1.286 oz
15	0.231480	1.5	23.1480	300	9.644	1.286 oz
20	0.308640	2.0	30.8640	400	12.859	1.286 oz
25	0.385800	2.5	38.5800	500	1.34	lb
30	0.462960	3.0	46.2960	600	1.61	lb
35	0.540120	3.5	54.0120	700	1.88	lb
40	0.617280	4.0	61.728	800	2.14	lb
45	0.694440	4.5	69.444	900	2.41	lb
50	0.771600	5.0	77.162	1000	2.68	lb
100	1.543240	10.0	154.324			

Metric Fluid Measure Table

Micro-Liter	Milli-Liter	Centi-Liter	Deci-Liter		Deka-Liter	Hecto-Liter	Kilo-Liter	Mega-Liter	Equivalents (Apothecaries' Fluid)
1									0.01623108 min
10^3	1	-							16.23 min
10^4	10	1	-						2.7 fl dr
10^5	100	10	1	-					3.38 fl oz
10^6	10^3	100	10	1					2.11 pts
10^7	10^4	10^3	100	10	1	-			2.64 gal
10^8	10^5	10^4	10^3	100	10	1	-	-	26.418 gals
10^9	10^6	10^5	10^4	10^3	100	10	1	-	264.18 gals
10^{12}	10^9	10^8	10^7	10^5	10^5	10^4	10^3	1	26418 gals

1 liter = 2.113363738 pints (Apothecaries')

Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversions

Metric	Approximate Apothecary Equivalents
30.0 g	1 ounce
15.0 g	4 drams
10.0 g	2 ½ drams
7.50 g	2 drams
6.00 g	90 grains
5.00 g	75 grains
4.00 g	60 grains (1 dram)
3.00 g	45 grains
2.00 g	30 grains (1/2 dram)
1.50 g	22 grains
1.00 g	15 grains
750 mg	12 grains
600 mg	10 grains
500 mg	7 ½ grains
400 mg	6 grains
300 mg	5 grains
250 mg	4 grains
200 mg	3 grains
150 mg	2 ½ grains
125 mg	2 grains
100 mg	1 ½ grains
75 mg	1 ¼ grains
60 mg	1 grain
50 mg	¾ grain
40 mg	2/3 grain
30 mg	½ grain
25 mg	3/8 grain
20 mg	1/3 grain
15 mg	¼ grain
12 mg	1/5 grain
10 mg	1/6 grain
6 mg	1/10 grain
5 mg	1/12 grain
4 mg	1/15 grain
3 mg	1/20 grain
2 mg	1/30 grain
1 mg	1/60 grain

Appendix B
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism

The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: a) mandibular bone height, b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient

A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism that can be treated successfully by conventional prosthodontic techniques. The Class 1 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of at least 21 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an ideal ridge relationship, c) a maxillary ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachment locations conducive to denture base stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient

A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and continued physical degradation of the denture supporting anatomy. The Class 2 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 16-20 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an appropriate ridge relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient

A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measures at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient

A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthodontic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

Appendix C
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Partially Edentulous Patient

The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, b) the condition of the abutment teeth, c) the occlusal scheme, and d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (See PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 2 Patient

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships and 5) an Angle Class II residual ridge (See PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding all incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar or any missing canine.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 3 Patient

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationship, and/or e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (See PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 4 Patient

A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth

in four or more sextants, c) a severely compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme and a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II and/or Angle Class III molar and jaw relationships, and e) at least one edentulous ridge having a guarded prognosis. The PE Class 4 patient also includes congenital or maxillofacial defects, those with at least one severely compromised edentulous arch, severe manifestations of local or systemic disease, severe ataxia or dyskinesia and the refractory patient.

Appendix D
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Completely Dentate Patient

The official classification system for the completely dentate patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. This standardized identification grouping of dentate patient treatment complexities is based on two criteria: 1) the condition of the teeth and 2) the occlusal scheme. These criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is minimally compromised and 2) with contiguous, intact dental arches requiring prosthodontic treatment on three teeth or less that do not require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is moderately compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an intact anterior guidance, 3) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in only one sextant, and 4) teeth that require adjunctive treatment (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) on four or more teeth in one sextant.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is substantially compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) substantial posterior occlusal wear and a normal vertical dimension, 4) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in three or more sextants, and 5) teeth that are substantially compromised requiring adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in two sextants.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is severely compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) severe posterior occlusal wear with loss of vertical dimension, 4) the need for the reestablishment of the entire occlusion with a change in vertical dimension, and 5) teeth that require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in three or more sextants.

Appendix E
Nomenclature for prosthetic restorations

{modifier} (type) **prosthesis** <descriptor>
coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

Modifier: {anatomic location} maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
{form} complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
{material} ceramic, metal, resin
{retention} fixed, removable, cement, screw, friction, tissue
{support} tooth, implant, tissue
{time} surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
{other} soft, zirconium, etc.

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary) (Figs. 1-4)

Descriptor: <**support**> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne <other modifiers>

Examples….
dental prosthesis
maxillary removable partial dental prosthesis
surgical obturator maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14
ceramic fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples…..
rigid interim mandibular removable partial dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30 *(five coordinate adjectives)*
hybrid prosthesis *(of what?)*
hybrid denture prosthesis *(of what?)*
interim plate *(poor noun selection)*

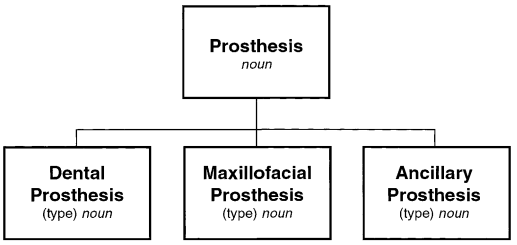


Fig. 1

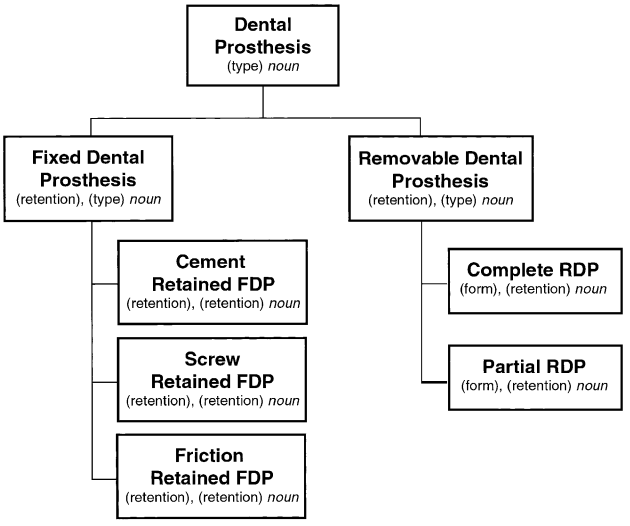


Fig. 2

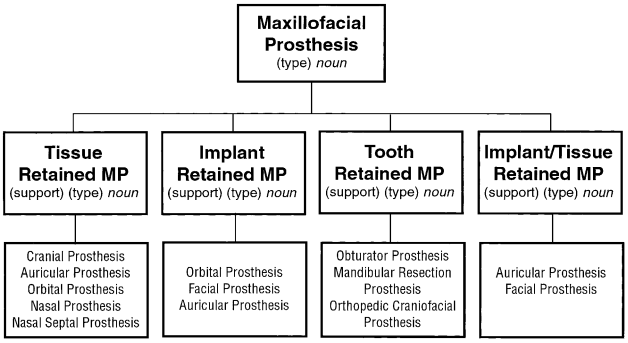

Maxillofacial Prosthesis
(type) noun
Tissue Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Implant Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Tooth Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Implant/Tissue Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Cranial Prosthesis
Auricular Prosthesis
Orbital Prosthesis
Nasal Prosthesis
Nasal Septal Prosthesis
Orbital Prosthesis
Facial Prosthesis
Auricular Prosthesis
Obturator Prosthesis
Mandibular Resection Prosthesis
Orthopedic Craniofacial Prosthesis
Auricular Prosthesis
Facial Prosthesis

Fig. 3

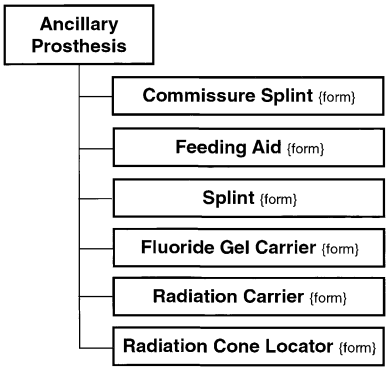

Ancillary Prosthesis
Commissure Splint {form}
Feeding Aid {form}
Splint {form}
Fluoride Gel Carrier {form}
Radiation Carrier {form}
Radiation Cone Locator {form}

Fig. 4